[10/8, 19:31]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #01

I grew up living with my mother at this white mansion where she was Working as a domestic worker,we had our own Lil cottage at the back which was well equipped and to say I was different to these white kids would be underated. We played together,did everything together...we went to the same school for goodness sake and on weekends I was permitted to sleep inside umama alale yedwa.

Rumor has it that my mother got pregnant on her first year in East London after she was sent to finish off her highschool. The guy who knocked her up denied having any involvement with her so her aunt whom she was sent to live with threw her out saying she has brought a bad luck and has tarnished the family name by going around carrying evidence ya sex and even worse,a bastard. Okay so I never asked a lot about my dad :/ I wasn't interested coz I was happy where I was,I was never treated like the

domestic workers child,I felt like part of the family. I didn't know anything about my roots and at that stage I wasn't bothered at all ...

years passed and I was doing the fourth grade when my mother got really sick. She was admitted to the local public hospital but was later transferred to Cape Town becoz the doctors diagnosed her with a heart disease meaning she had to go under the knife.

All this while her employers had taken me in,taken good care of me and made sure that I was receiving enough attention as to close la gap of not having my mother right here... her operation was unsuccessful though.

The news devastated me. She's the only family I had,what now? Her employees,the Smith's were very good people. They tried all means to make contact with relatives but in vain so we resorted in burying her at a local cemetery then they officially adopted me and brought me up without hassles.

On my eighth grade...the teenage stage started

kicking in. I wanted to fit in,I wanted the attention,I wanted to try everything...in one word bendiphapha. One day I came home late with Eve my sister...she had suggested we watch football since we were not practicing that day and from football we went to having a couple of drinks with our friends. She was a year older than me,and a grade ahead...had a boyfriend in the football squad and yeah,she was quite wild.

Her boyfriend drove us home,we got inside and the folks were waiting,boiling with anger!

Dad:"is this the time to come home from school"?

we were tipsy :/

dad:"Evelyn"!

Eve:"daddy"?

Dad:"is this..holy Jesus are you drunk"?

dad sniffed her then came to me,yho he was livid!

ma:"Evelyn"!

:/

ma:"Trinalique"!

me:"Mom"?

ma:"are you drunk? what happened to you? on a Wednesday"?

now on that 'Trinalique' tip -_- its a name they gave to me when they adopted me meaning... I became Sibongile Trinalique Smith #STS

I couldn't bring myself to speak...they stormed out,we raced to our room,locked it and flopped on the bed.

when I woke up it was 04:00 am :'(and my head was throbbing. Understandable for a first-timer :(coz alcohol was not really my think but becoz I wanted to fit in,I tried it out. I woke up and went to bath...my day was soooooooo gonna be hectic: after class I had a study session for an hour,hockey practice for two hours and a musical and poetry class afterwards.

I returned and woke Eve up as I made my bed. She came back and we went to the launderette downstairs for spare uniform items coz the ones we wore the previous day were smelling of a rubbish hump.

we got dressed not making conversation, each person in her own world.

Mrs Smith appeared from the kitchen in her office suit

her:"breakfast is ready"

us:"coming"

she turned and walked out

me:"we're in deep shit"

Eve:"tell me something I don't already know...I can't face dad right now"

me:"you speak as if we have a choice"

her:"yeah...let's just get this over and done with...my day is already hectic"

we followed each other to the dining table and greeted...silence filled the room. I took cereal,dried fruit and cold milk. Eve ate the full continental breakfast ndaphakama and rinsed my bowl...left to go fetch my bag and sports bag ndaphuma and waited for Eve at the gate...she finally came out looking tired already.

Her:"he's still thinking of a punishment"

me:"I bet we'll be grounded this weekend"

her:"I can't afford that...Ben is taking me out"

me:"we'll just have to wait and see"

our lift to school came through,we hopped in and went to school.

<3

[10/8, 19:31]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #02

We went home safika kesunjalo asithethiswa oh well I went to my room and undressed,got dressed in sportswear and went jogging,I needed this jog to steam off and because I would be in a hockey practice the following day so I needed to loosen up a bit. I jogged for an hour then returned home and Eve was cooking with aunt Nandi our helper. I greeted and went to my room,showered and went to help

Nandi:"what have you girls done? your dad is livid"?

Eve:"we kinda...upset him"

Nandi:"yho"

that's all she said,we cooked finished then she served the family...

dad:"Evelyn"

her:"daddy"?

dad:"tomorrow when you return from school I need my car washed,the dogs house cleaned and the garden watered"

her:"but-"

Dad:"Trina"

me:"yes sir"

dad:"you will clean the cottage and the garage"

me:"yes sir"

Eve:"but we have sports tomorrow"

Dad:"I know"

lol so if he knows how does he expect us to do all of this before he returns from work? After dinner we cleared the table and packed the dishes kwi dishwasher saya eroomin

me:"now this is some shit"

Eve:"ay your dad is mad now...he can't expect us to do all of that"

me:"if you really wanna go out with Ben,you better do it all"

I flopped onto bed :/ heh! You have no clue how big that freaking cottage is :o don't even mention the garage...that garage can keep up to 5 cars :/ no that's an understatement: dad drives a Porsche which was a gift from his wife on their 50th anniversary and he has a Bakkie we use when going to the farms,then his company car. Mom drives a

Kompressor but also has another Car that Dad bought for her on their anniversary. Then There's Marcus,Luke and Keri's cars...those are the elder siblings but Keri is married only her 18th birthday car is left as remembrance >_< anyway I was strategizing on how to go about le cleaning? I dozed off still thinking

The alarm went off!!!! we jumped out of bed and raced for the bathroom,returned and made the beds then prepared for school we went downstairs with our schoolbags plus sport bags,I wasn't hungry...I grabbed an apple and made way to the door

mom:"you're not eating"?

me:"I'll just have an apple ma"

mom:"Ohk,lemme drop you off..Eve"?

her:"I'll go with daddy"

lol she was used to being daddy's little girl shame,I

left with mom and she seemed a bit cooler than I thought :v regarding the kinda music she listened to.

I got to school then she gave me a hundred buck ndabulela ndahamb...my day was sooo gonna be hectic. I started nge classes zam, proceeded to the study session,then to the field and later on to the musical class. By the time I was done I was literally out! I needed my bed,I needed some rest :(but I wasn't gonna get any. I waited for Eve to come out then she called Ben who took us home. Immediately...we just changed and attacked our work! I started nge cottage...took me three hours :'(daddy returned and came to check on each of us gqiba wabuyela endlini. I was done by 22:00 I couldn't even eat,I just took a short shower and got into bed ndalala kwasa. This time when the alarm went off,Eve switched it off and continued sleeping... some time later on mom came to wake us up

I pushed myself to the bathroom, took a whole hour

to get ready for school and I was already late..Eve said we must leave her :/ I don't know how that day proceeded,I was out of space...my mind was just not there.

That Saturday she went out with Ben and I covered for her

***

November was awards month so at home it was a big deal you had to get at least 3 awards in a year if not,you had to explain yourself and endure being grounded. So on the 15 was the de-day we dressed up in full neat uniform,blazers and all then we left in daddy's car,arrived at the school hall and were shown our seats Haike laqala uvalo :o when Eve received for three subjects and one for sports. I was sweating because they started calling from grade eleven down so our grade was to be the last to he called out. Being a Smith,I had to chill my ass off coz I was near the end on the register.

when my name was finally called out I had forgotten -_- and lucky for me,I also received for three subjects and sport BUT :D I also received for musical and poetry so I was one award ahead of Eve and I was pleased with myself.

we were treated to McD's then went home,Eve wasn't envious whatsoever... she only worked hard for those awards to make her parents proud,if not for them..,she wouldn't give a damn!

we wrote our year end exams,collected our reports and closed the schools. Now when it came to school holidays, we had to think very carefully where we wanted to go... either we went to Keri in Bloemfontein or Marcus in Cape Town but Luke who was in Jo'burg was not even an option...daddy wouldn't allow us. Luke is a free being,he's not strict, he's just Luke and dad wanted assurance that we won't become hooligans during the festive season so he called Keri for us and she was glad that we were coming over...Eve wasn't :/

She wanted to go to Cape Town because Ben was there o.O I don't know how her mind works though

anyway we packed and dad bought us bus tickets :(what happened to planes? They took us to the bus station and saw us off...we had lots and lots of food for the journey

me:"you don't look too happy"

her:"I miss my boyfriend"

me:"so you'll be like this for the entire month"?

she snorted at me...ndamyeka

Her:"I bet you wouldn't know how it feels...you're still a child"

me:"whatever"

her:"mmh"

after a day and night ride we arrived in Bloem,Keri and her husband were already there waiting for us. We hugged and kissed,they helped us load our luggage then we headed home..,she was well off! Coming from a rich background and getting married to a stinking rich man.,.this is the good life. We were shown our separate bedrooms,I freshened up and got into bed ndakhe ndalala.

this Bloemfontein better treat us good...we ain't here to spend our days indoors :) we wanna explore, be wild and do err'thang we sure wouldn't do at home!

[10/8, 19:31]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #03

I must have slept for a long time coz when I woke up ,actually no,Eve woke me up.

me:"mmh"?

her:"I'm hungry"

me:"so"?

she pat me once again,I sat up and rubbed my eyes... my eyes wandered around then I woke up and opened all these white wooden doors until I found the bathroom,did my business and went back to her

me:"are they home"?

her:"I doubt...the house seems quiet"

me:"mh"

she got up,I followed as we went downstairs, the house was really empty so we made ourselves at home and savaged the fridge :/

me:"dont tell me these people are vegans"

her:"you better be kidding"

me:"yho I think something is nibbling on my

intestines"

I sat on a high stool as Eve checked out the fridge...lol the frown on her face

her:"at least they have eggs"

me:"yho...this is gone be one long helluva holiday"

her:"tell me about it"

I helped her as she did scrambled eggs for us,I poured orange juice and toasted some bread then we sat down and ate.

her:"first day away from home and I'm so fucken bored"

me:"makes two of us...I wish we went to Jo'burg"

her:"haha! remember what we got up to there? dad would never allow us again"

me:"urgh...at least it was better than this"

her:"we should call Luke"

me:"or Marcus...maybe Cape is not as bad"

we drowned in our own thoughts...were startled by a car coming through. Keri walked in with her husband

Keri:"hey you sleepy heads... I see you guys made yourselves comfortable huh"

me:"uh...yeah,where've y'all been"?

her:"shopping...Joe figured you guys needed these"

lol they put the shopping bags on the table and unloaded them :D meat! lol Eve eyed me and we laughed! We watched them pack everything and then they sat down around the table

Joe:"I was suggesting to your sister that we should

go on holiday"

Eve:"oh...who's we?if I may ask"

Joe:"us...all of us"

we looked at each other,still in confusion :/ we are here on holiday already so what exactly did this other holiday mean?

Keri:"so choose...Cape Town,Jo'burg or Durban"

Eve:"cape town"

me:"we've never been to Durbz though"

Eve gave me the look :o oh...oh kanene la Ben! nx

Joe:"so how do we go about this? do we vote"?

Eve:"no...come on Trina"

Keri:"don't bully her into this Eve"

me:"let's go to Cape Town"

they looked at me

Keri:"are you sure"?

me:"yeah I mean..we are familiar with the area anyway"

Joe:"okay then lemme me book us in"

he went to his laptop

Keri:"Trina you sure"?

me:"yep"

Eve:"thank you"

we waited for Joe to finish then he said we can pack just a few clothing items,making sure they're summer clothing coz we were going in an hour. We practically ran upstairs

Backed shorts and cropped tops,mini skirts and sandals,not forgetting bikini :D

when we were done we went back downstairs and chilled elounge

Eve:"I'm sorry if I kinda put you under pressure earlier"

me:"I know how much you missed Ben"

Eve:"I owe you one"

me:"big time"

Akhomntu uthanda indoda ngathi ngumntu omhlophe stru bob! Joe's driver arrived and we drove to the airport and boarded his private jet to Cape Town...the weather was pleasing and welcoming. The minute we hit the ground,I knew we were gonna explode in this place,I knew we were in for some good fun...Eve's face was glowing. We went to a hotel,me and her sharing a room but not a bed then big sis and her hubby had their own room

right next door to ours -_- talk about supervision. I didn't even have a jet lag :v I wanted to hit the beach already and walk in the sand,throw my hands in the air and live le good life already!

Eve called her boyfriend,and he seemed to be around coz he begged me to cover to her...I agreed. Keri came to check on us

her:"oh..where's Eve"?

me:"she just went out"

her:"anywhere in particular"?

me:"no...I'm sure she'll be back any minute from now"

her:"oh...I just wanted to make sure you guys I comfortable"

me:"we are thank you...I meant to ask though,are we allowed to order for ourselves"?

her:"yeah...anything you want"

me:"cool"

her:"not alcohol"

I laughed at her sternness then she left... I showered and got dressed in faded bumshorts,white sandals and a lace top. I had fairly long hair,beautiful honey brown in natural colour...one wouldn't say I wasn't blood family here except ke for the fact that noba ndingamhlophe asoze ndifane nomlungu tu but my accent and everything else were "white" >_< I called Marcus coz I needed someone to fetch me :) I wasn't gonna be locked up in this hotel while Eve was having fun out there

him:"hey Lil sis"

me:"hey bro...how busy are you"?

him:"depends"

me:"come on"

him:"Say what you want Trina and I promise to try and meet you halfway as long as it doesn't involve

blood"

I was in stitches kumhleka

me:"when did you become so dramatic though"?

Him:"stop laughing and tell me what's it that you want"

me:"okay...plz come fetch me"

him:"out of all things you could've asked...you want me to come fetch you"?

me:"please bro...I need to get out of here"

him:"ask dad to book you a flight,then we can talk"

me:"arg! do I have to spell it out for you? I'm in the cape"

him:"what? where"?

me:"hotel"

him:”heeeey! Trina! you're still too young to get fucked up in some hotel...I'm coming"

me:"huh"?

him:"nvm...I'm coming. which hotel is that"?

me:"I think it has a Tsogo logo though I'm not sure of the name"

him:"be ready in ten minutes"

then he hung up :v :'(:v having a mixture of colored and black friends had quite some influence on him. I knocked on Keri's door...she took her time but eventually came out wrapped in a towel :/ I doubt she was bathing though

me:"erh...sorry to disturb. Just wanted to inform you I'll be out"

her:"okay cool..."

I turned and walked out to the reception... Marcus called me as he entered I smiled and he hung up. We hugged and walked out to the car where the interrogation began. I told him everything he needed to know..was kinda relieved that I'm not here with a man coz he reckoned I was "still a baby" amidst

everyone in the family he was the protective one of me...mom (Mrs Smith) told me that he was fond of my mother that's why he loved me so much. He took me to John Dory's and I got to order whatever I liked :p prawns and calamari on peri-peri sauce then he made his own sahlala and chat up.

As we were chatting...a group of guys came in and made way to where we were

Beast:"Marc'O'Polo! Wa'ssup ninja"?

Marc:"yow Beast..meet my Lil sis. Trina this is my good friend Beast,Beast Trina"

he took my hand and kissed it keeping his eyes glued onto mine

Beast:"she's beautiful...like an African woman"

Marc:"uh uh...she aint no playground my man. Don't even think about it"

Beast:"I was just admiring her...no harm in that ntwana"

Marc:"I'm just putting it out there Fetsu"

lol I was wondering,what the hell was fetsu? All this while the other guys had ordered,Beast left and went to them and we continued eating

Marc:"those guys are dangerous"

me:"but I thought they're your friends"

him:"yes...that doesn't mean they're not dangerous"

me:"noted"

him:"play far from them...for your own sake"

me:"yes sir"

after that we went to his apartment,Eve called I told her to also come then we chilled for some time then Marc retuned us to the hotel where he got to

officially greet his sister and brother in-law.

Ntwana... I was still dumb when it came to boys. Foreal now. I didn't get why Marc stressed out about how I should keep my distance from his friends...they weren't even attractive for goodness sake!

[10/8, 19:32]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #04

The following day we woke up and were taken to the beach :D we had fun so to say,Joe spoiled us rotten that entire holiday and on our last week in Cape Town we asked to go and sleep kwa Marc at least khesonwabe kancinci. We went there...what these Cape town people didn't know was that I was in fact a black Xhosa girl who can speak and understand her home language so when we were at Marcus's house I would hear them gossiping about us and not say anything co I didn't wanna cause trouble. On our third day at Marc's house Beast and his gang pitched

Marcus took us to our room and sat us down

Eve:"urh...what have we done"?

Marc:"nothing I just want you guys to be careful"

me:"careful"?

Marc:"the gang that just came in...I don't want you near any of them okay"

Eve:"are they staying for long"?

Marc:"we're hosting a house party"

Eve:"interesting"

Marc:"Eve"?

Eve:"don't worry... we'll behave"

He looked at us both then left to attend to his mates,we went out and sat at the lounge playing PS Wrestling then we noticed ladies filling up the lounge,alcohol filling up the table,snacks and all :/ I became uncomfortable with the surroundings

ndaphakama and went out to the balcony. After some time,I could tell someone was behind me...I didn't turn. He stood next to me

Beast:"we're boring you already"?

me:"nope"

Beast:"then why isolate yourself"?

me:"I'm not good with people"

Beast:"oh...can I do the proper introduction"?

me:"proper"?

Beast:"yeah I mean...I'm sure your brother made me a beast to y'all I notice how y'all cringe when I'm around"

me:"but your name is Beast so yeah"

Beast:"that doesn't mean I'm a beast though"

me:"I wouldn't know..."

I saw Marcus from a distance

me:"I gotta go"

I was already out of sight when I heard him saying something about the introduction. I went to my room and lay on my bed

This Beast niqqa was handsome :/ on the real just that I didn't know how to really act towards him with my brother warning me about him all the time.

He was dark in complexion,had bright white teeth and sexy eyes...even his voice was sexy ngathi akafunuthetha lomntu. As I lay there I kept on blocking out images of him,his voice and his scent! :/ I'm a baby remember? I'm not Eve why the hell would I feel like this around and about this guy?

Eve walked in with a glass in her hand

her:"party pooper Lil sister"

me:"party animal big sis"

her:"I'm having a jol..as colored people would say"

me:"I can see"

her:"you don't wanna try this? I mean this shit is good baby"

me:"no thanks...I need to be in my right senses with these people around"

her:"these people? honey these people are human just like us yo know"

me:"well I don't trust them"

her:"oooh God"

me:"go have fun,just lock the door on your way out"

she raiser her glass and locked as she went to the other side of the house,mculo was banging so hard I couldn't sleep at all...at bout 3 am I heard some peace in the house,a bit...and I figured people were evacuating the venue which was good. We did need

some rest kalok yhini!

I think I slept for a couple more hours before I heard music AGAIN from the lounge ndancama ndavuka,I bathed and went to check out who it was -_- found a petite lady wearing boxers and a vest

her:"who the hell are you"?

I looked at her...up and down then I walks to the kitchen. She followed me :/ unfortunately Eve had woken up and had a babalaas

her:"I asked who the fuck are you"?

Eve:"who the fuck are YOU"?

she turned and saw Eve,I was searching for things for making breakfast

her:"and you are"?

Eve:"mxm"

Eve went to the fridge and took out a bottle of red square wasela as she sat next to me...she had an attitude of a black child.

I dished up for us,the girl went to one of the rooms throwing tantrums. Marcus came out to the kitchen,the girl behind her still making one helluva noise

we were eating in silence...

Marc came to sit down next to me and ate off my plate

The girl snatched his fork out of his hands

Marc:"Lizzy don't fucken fuck with me so early in the morning"?

her:"then tell me who the fuck are they"

Marc:"how many times must I tell you they're my sisters? huh"?

he got up,took the pan which still had some eggs,sat down with it and some left over bread. Lizzy stormed out

Marc:"that's my girlfriend"

Eve:"she's rude"

me:"and ugly"

him:"can we just have breakfast in peace"?

me:"we're almost done"

ndaphakama and washed my plate and left him with Eve to finish their breakfast I went to take my phone ndabuya sekuphinde kwa bakho abatshomi bakhe :/ umntu utsho njani ba these people are dangerous while they are his friends?

I overhead the convo they were making...

Marc:"you seem to like my space these days dawg"

Beast:"what can I say...it is pleasing to the eye"

Marc:"I don't wanna repeat myself. My sisters are off limits"

Beast:"I heard you the first time bro,why you acting like a sissy all of a sudden"?

Ranger:"he's stingy"

Marc:"when it comes to my family,they come first you gotta understand that"

I was now at the balcony,overlooking the beach...such a beautiful view of the beach and mountain

Eve joined me

me:"when was the last time you spoke to Ben"?

her:"I don't know..,why"?

me:"you don't know"?

her:"he's acting like a five year old...I'm tired of that"

I kept quiet

her:"Beast seems to like you"

me:"that gangsta"?

her:"don't judge"

me:"its not judging if its reality..and anyway,I don't like him"

her:"you're kidding"

me:"nope"

her:"I saw you guys last night here"

me:"he came after me,making some lame convo that's all"

her:"mmh...Lil sister has a crush"

she laughed

me:"correction,a gangsta is crushing on your Lil sister"

her:"and she's smitten"

me:"not in a million years"

she was laughing at me

her:"you're in denail...don't worry,we're leaving in two days"

me:"thank God"

I left her there before she made me feel any guilty than I was already feeling,on my way to the lounge I bumped onto Ranger then my eyes met Beast's eyes. I quickly looked down and passed through to my room

mom called :o

me:"mother"?

her:"hello my dear...how is Bloemfontein? how's the weather"?

uh-ooooh :o

me:"weather? weather is good mom,we're happy"

her:"I'm glad...your coming back home next week right"?

me:"next week? but we're still three weeks early"

her:"I know...but we also miss you girls you cannot just come home and go to school with out us spending quality family time"

me:"oh okay...where's dad"?

her:"he's in the garden"

me:"dad? garden? what happens to Mike"?

she laughed

her:"they're both there...he needs to keep busy during the day so if he can't drive to the farms,he spends his time in the garden"

me:"oh cool...pass our greetings then"

her:"I will..where's Evelyn,I've been trying to call her all morning"

me:"she went to town but her phone is charging here at home"

her:"okay baby...bye bye"

me:"bye ma"

lol

I couldn't give Eve I phone e tipsy...it would be a giveaway that we are not with Keri and we can't really afford a punishment on our first day of arrival so I kinda had to lie,for both pur sakes. Someone knocked on my door

I got up and went to it...Lizzy. I just looked at her without saying a word

her:"can I come in"?

I hesitated but allowed her in then I stood by the

door after closing it and looked at her,still not saying anything. She sat on my bed

her:"erhm...I came to apologize for earlier"

me:"oh"

her:"I was rude unintentionally though,I didn't know you guys are his sisters, I'm really sorry"

me:"so you're not sorry for your attitude, your sorry becoz we're his sisters"?

her:"no no no,don't get me wrong...I regret myself for my attitude please forgive me"

me:"cool"

then I opened the door for her...she left. I sat on the bed and received a message from Marc

" you guys need to leave today... Beast is into you and I can't afford watching you get hurt cz I know him,he is my friend. Whatever he had said to you,its

trash...this niqqa don't know the meaning of love"

I was confused :/ was this message even meant for me?

I responded

"uhm...I kept my distance from him like you said and he never mentioned anything about love BUT I do think we should go,I don't feel comfortable here anymore"

After I responded I started packing :(this is not how I imagined someone crushing on me :v a gangsta nogal? But I was afraid I was also falling for him...slowly. Yes I was in denial but I've never been taken by a guy like he has... to a point that I would close my eyes and see his face? hay ngekhe!

I could just imagine daddy if he were to find out >_< lol ay ngekhe! Better we leave this Cape Town before I fall into this beast's trap :v !

[10/8, 19:33]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #05

Eve walked in and started packing as well. We took our bags and followed each other to the kitchen where Marc was issuing glasses to his friends

Eve:"we're done"

him:"okay gimme five...here wait in the car"

he handed her his key then we went out. Ranger was outside...eyeing us creepily :/

him:"julle gaan weg nou"?

Eve looked at me :) I wanted to laugh,she was talking about having a 'jol' now akayaz ba kuthwani :v

Ranger:"of hulle nie praat'ie"?

me:"one praat net"

we packed our things in the car

him:"so jy verstaan my,jinne! kodwa nibahle yaz"

me:"enkosi"

we got in the car and waited for Marcus...Eve didn't wanna leave, maybe she was mad at me but I never asked Beast to have it in for me I wasn't even sure he was crushing on me futhi. Marc came out with Lizzy and Beast -_- I was getting tired of seeing him now. They came to the car

Ranger:"Marc,you never mentioned that your sisters know how to speak Afrikaans and Xhosa"

Marcus looked at me I wasn't fazed,I was sure gonna deny it in front of Ranger

Marc:"you never asked"

he got in the car

Beast:"just came to say goodbye"

Eve:"was nice meeting you guys"

him:"we do hope to see the both of you again,right ranger"?

him:"sure boss..its actually the second one who can speak Afrikaans"

beast looked at me,I looked at my phone

him:"Goodbye Trina"

me:"bye"

Marc started his car and we vamoosed into thin air aphemotweni akhomntu uthetha nomnye until we reached the hotel,he gave us money :D then left us sangena. Joe said he had an emergency back home so we were leaving :v yey! We went to pack all our belongings and when we were done we just sat there facing each other

Eve:"do you think he's a gangsta for real"?

me:"who"?

her:"duh"!

me:"yes...dresses like Tupac,talks like Phat Joe and smokes cigars like Rick Ross"

her:"but he seems to like you"

me:"so you want your Lil sister to have a gangsta as her first boyfriend"?

her:"no...okay let's forget about him. We're leaving anyway and we'll probably never see him again"

me:"mom called"

her:"oh God"!

me:"she thinks we're in Bloem and she wants us to go home next week"

her:"hay that's craziness...holidays are not over until two weeks"

me:"three"

Keri knocked and informed us our lift to the airport was here so we took our bags and left for Bloemfontein. Jonga iyabhora la Bloemfontein sonny :o we stayed our days indoors only went shopping nge weekend then one week before the schools open we went back home :D nge plane. When we reached the airport the old folks were waiting for us,we hugged and they took us to Spur. Wanted to be updated about our holiday and err'thang then we went home.

***

Halfway through the ninth grade I had forgotten about Cape Town :) I was focused on my studies coz I wanted five distinctions academically and a least two for the extramural activities I was involved in. Eve was back to Ben -_- I think she was using him :/ nyhani. Oh okay...no judging,maybe because he was her first it was hard to let go though they were no longer compatible.

one Sunday after we returned from church Eve suggested we go to the beach so as the youngest in the house,I had to ask daddy to take us there coz he trusts me more than Eve lol she is one wild soul I tell ya

me:"daddy"?

him:"sit down and lie to daddy"

Mom laughed :v

me:"hau dad,why would I lie now"?

him:"you only say daddy when you're going to cheat me or lie to me...Eve says Pops so come on baby girl"

lol ndatyhafa and sat down

me:"I just need a favour"

him:"uh-huh"!

me:"we need a lift to the beach plz"

him:"is your homeworks done? its school tomorrow"

me:"yes dad,Friday nogal"

mom:"see why I didn't want these kids to go to the farm? now she's speaking like an Afrikaner"

dad was laughing

him:"at least they won't be confused when they hear

that language"

lol dad agreed,he took us to the beach and left with us money. We only bought snacks and went to the water... phaaa late we decided to go sit at the rocks and just chill.

we conversed lol besisenza ii plans on how to twists dad's arm siye e Jozi coz kapa was out of the question mntanam. Suddenly I felt someone behind us and looked at him :o holy crap!

Beast:"we meet again"

Eve:"oh no.. I mean,hi,Beast...right"?

he smiled...a warm smile.

him:"I believe I should introduce myself properly...my name is Ntando and I'm originally from here Eastern Cape I mean but now I'm in cape Town as you saw in

December"

her:"oh well I'm Eve and this is Trina my Lil sis as you already know"

him:"Trina doesn't talk much"?

he was looking at me

I didn't respond,mxm kwafika u Ben

her:"I'll be back guys,Tee"

me:"mxm"

she smiled and left us,this niqqa sat down

him:"you don't like talking at all or I'm irritating you"?

ndathula...vele ndacinga NGO Marc

him:"Trina"?

me:"mh"?

him:"do you talk"

me:"what kinda question is that"?

him:"introduce yourself..plz"

me:"you know I'm Trina,what else do you wanna know"?

him:"are you always this cold"?

I kept quiet

him:"plz"

me:"I'm Sibongile Trina Smith,live here with my family yeah...that's all"

him:"I believe you're still in school"

me:"ninth grade"

him:"mmh...so if you're Sibongile that means you're either Xhosa or Zulu"

I was becoming uncomfortable with this conversation now

him:"okay...that's enough for one day...before I go,can I plz have your number"

me:"no"

him:"I don't bite you know"

me:"I have to go"

I got up and left him there ndayokhangela u Eve.

[10/8, 19:34]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #06

I found Eve and apparently she was also looking for me...ungandibuzi ba undikhangela phi kodwa ebendishiye nesgebenga somntu.

me:"I'm going home"

her:"oh..where's Beast"?

me:"you didn't say I should watch him"

her:"oh Trinalique! don't tell me you left that poor guy alone"

me:"are you going or what"?

her:"no wait...I wanna know what happened with Beast"

-_-

I walked the path to town,taxi eziya endlini were nowhere here! She ran behind me

her:"now where are you going"?

me:"home...where else"?

her:"home? don't tell me we're walking to town"?

me:"ask Ben to take you home bra,I don't mind the exercise"

She walked next to me sayofika etown asthethi tu phof,she must have texted Ben coz the minute we set foot where we were supposed to take a taxi he appeared

me:"and then"?

her:"let's just go home,plz"

we got inside the car and he drove home.

Ben:"what happened Eve"?

her:"I don't know"

he fixed his rear view mirror and looked at me

him:"Tee"?

me:"don't"

him:"I just wanna know why you're so upset"

me:"ask your girlfriend"

him:"Eve"?

her:"drop it Ben,okay"!

he drove us home and I got out leaving them inside. I reached my room and locked it...the time we were in Bloemfontein/Cape Town the folks extended the house so Each of us had her own room and bathroom so that guaranteed more privacy. She knocked I ignored her

I started ironing my school uniform playing rock music very loud as to prevent myself from hearing anyone calling or knocking on the door. My phone was ringing I ignored it lol bendisoyika yaz,ndoyika I beast le ndiyixelele negama lam that even a few of my friends know ngoku yena uzothi gqi Ku Marcus sesazi ba ndingu Sibongile...ndizothi mna besidibene phi? sisenzani? oh bawo zofa ngu Marc shame. When I was done I flopped onto my bed and thought...

I wonder bendiObaphi if umama ebengaphangelanga kulomzi when she was thrown out ngu makazi wakhe? I can never stomach betraying nor disappointing them coz they gave me what no one else could and they believed in me when I didn't.

I fell asleep ndisacinga ndinjalo,I was abruptly woken up yile phone yasoloko ikhala ngongathi I'm some cellular network agent nx! I searched for it and found it...looked at the screened and smiled when i realized ngu Luke :D I didn't even check the time sani

me:"hey you"?

him:"hey you my foot...I've been calling you"

me:"maybe I was asleep,sup boet"?

him:"I heard you guys were in Cape Town"

me:"oh that"

him:"ooh that? so you guys decided to abandon me huh"?

me:"no man its nothing like that...you know how dad gets when we mention Jo'burg"

him:"mmh...so how's school Lil sis"?

me:"good"

him:"uh uh that's not the Trina I know..tell your brother what's bothering you"

I kept quiet

him:"baby girl"?

me:"Luu"?

him:"what's going on? did you fight with your sister"?

me:"no...I'm fine boet don't worry about me"

him:"try again"

me:"okay...promise to not tell nor ask anyone"

him:"promise"

me:"one of Marc's friends in crushing on me and Marc knows,he's been putting me off saying he's

dangerous"

him:"oh..don't tell me you're falling for him too"

me:"I don't know"

him:"you don't know? weeh! my baby sister is growing"!!!

I laughed at how he said that >_< ,I sweat to you I have a drama queen as a brother...don't mind the overprotective detective who's Marcus :v :v Luke is one crazy soul

him:"can I ask you something a bit more personal"?

me:"okay shoot"

him:"are you still a virgin"?

lol :v

me:"yow that's too personal"!

him:"heh"!

me:"yes"

him:"so that means you haven't had a boyfriend just

yet"

me:"no...where are you going with this"?

him:"well...I'd suggest you take Marc's advice. His friends are really dangerous"

me:"oh"

him:"you sound disappointed"

me:"for real? like...what if I have a small amount of something for him too"?

him:"block it out if you have to"

me:"mmkay"

him:"I'm kinda glad you haven't tried to imitate your sister...not that I'm bad mouthing her but we both know how she is"

me:"yeah well... I'm still young for that"

him:"very good. Okay,sleep now. School tomorrow"

me:"thanks for the talk"

him:"always"

we hung up

I got up,went to the bathroom then returned to undress and wore pajamas and switched off the music then I got into bed ndalala...supper? ay,ndoske nditye ksasa mntaka dad and I was sure kwa oko kutya akuzongena zii lectures endizozi fumana from the folks.

I saw missed calls zika Marc -_- :(and a message:

" hey Lil sis...I've been trying to call you without any success. Plz call me when you get this...urgently"

yoh ay ngekhe....I told myself I will call him the following day. I just set an alarm and collected some sleep.

[10/8, 19:35]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #07

Following morning I woke up and proceeded the daily routines before going downstairs for breakfast...fika sebekhona bonke besitya

me:"morning"

them:"morning"

mom:"are you okay? you didn't join us for supper"

me:"I'm okay mother"

I poured cereal with milk and honey then I sat down and munched.

dad:"Trina"?

me:"dad"?

him:"are you sure you're okay"?

me:"yep...but I think I'm having flu and I'm writing two tests today"

ma:"that explains it...you should pass by the chemist

on your way dropping them my love"

him:"no problem dear"

we ate up

I went to take my bags and we left for school. We got out,dad promised to bring me the meds during lunch time coz bekuvaliwe e chemist on our way to school.

I walked in front

Eve:"Tee please wait up"

I stopped without turning

she caught up

her:"I'm sorry about yesterday"

me:"mh"

her:"I just thought you needed some space so when I

saw the opportunity I grabbed it...i didn't mean to put you under pressure nor in danger. plz forgive me"

me:"cool"

we hugged then separated coz I had an early study session. Lunchtime I was summoned to the headmaster's office so I went there :/ daddy had bought the meds for flu so yeah. I went back to my chilling spot and decided to return Marc's calls...

him:"Lil sis...took your time I see"

me:"hey Marc,I'm good thanks how are you"?

he laughed...I joined in

him:"whatever! what took you so long"?

me:"I was busy"

him:"mh...so I reckon you bumped onto Beast yesterday...his words,not mine"

me:"mxm ek is gatvol met daai man jinne"!

he burst out laughing!!!! :v :v :v

him:"jirre meisie kind...don't let mother hear you speak that language"

me:"tis net die waarheid mos"

him:"belowe my jy kan jou rug kyk...ek vertrou nie my vriend nie"

me:"shot"

him:"can I ask you something though"

me:"I bet he mentioned my native name huh"

him:"yeah"

me:"its not like I'm ashamed of it though"

him:"I know dear...I was just surprised becoz last time I checked,not even your close friends knew that name"

me:" I don't know how it happened man...maybe its because he told me his real name and all of that"

him:"okay..."

me:"you're thinking"

him:"yes"

me:"I don't know if that's a good thing"

he smirked >_<

me:"rerag"

him:"Do you think I'm being hard on you"

me:"I wouldn't know brother"

him:"just speak your mind"

me:"no"

him:"u sure"?

me:"yes I mean...I'm the youngest in the fam so I do kinda need all the protection I can get"

him:"promise to tell me when it gets too much"

I smiled

me:"I will...and I have to go,interval is over"

him:"enjoy your day sweety"

me:"you too bro"

I hung up and returned to class...later on I got engaged to my multiple activities then I went back home without even Eve coz he had no activities on Mondays which meant she was either home or with Ben! So I just somma went straight home,when I reached there the folks were still at work so I just ate,attended to my homeworks then I went to take a nap.

[10/8, 19:36]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #08

We continued with our studies until Eve was in matric and I was in grade eleven. It was her final year mos and you can imagine her excitement especially having introduced Ben to the FAM she was legally privileged to go with him to her matric dance,her dress was specifically designed for

her,expensive weave and jewelry but ke she is the pride of the family. We accompanied them and returned home. This was two years after Cape Town coz the following holiday we spent at home and the other at the farms but with Eve matriculating,she was going to Jo'burg since she applied at UJ for tertiary institution and I was to be left behind with our hoise-help coz the folks were going to Japan on holiday :/ . Dad taught me how to drive while mom taught Eve and she went to register for her Learners License and passed,I was still under age but ke I was allowed to drive around the hood without supervision

Months passed then it was December, Eve left for Jo'burg,my parents left for Japan and I returned back home...aunty has her own cottage at the back so I was gonna have that whole house to myself for 31 days :D .

The first few days were difficult and boring but as

time passed...Amanda,my friend from musical and poetry classes called and said we should hang out :/ :) I always hang out with Eve so this was gonna be a huge dramatic shift of interests but I accepted. That day I wore a denim mini dress with sandals then I packed a phone,wallet ad lip balm then I asked for permission Ku aunty ndahamba driving out Keri's old car :) it felt new kum. We went to Kidd's Beach and just chilled there. It was quite nice coz Amanda came along with her cousins so we just had fun until some guys disturbed us

Laa:"hey girls...mind if we join you"?

I looked at the others :/

Mish:"hey..of course not,how can you even ask such question ka festive Mara"?

Laa:"oh well,we don't wanna intrude so its kinda important we ask...by the way I'm Landile I go to Port Rex with this guy,his name is Lwandiso. These two over here are Keenan and Peter,they attend Selborne"

Mish:"mmmh the suburb nerds huh"?

:v she be craze I say...the guys laughed

Mish:"okay...I'm Amanda,this is Trina,Michelle,Yolanda,and Nicki..Trina and I attend Clarendon girls school...Nicki and Michelle East London Science college then Yolz has taken a gap year"

Laa:"oh wow...so,whatchu guys up to"

these people made themselves comfortable...

it was quite fun though,we were like old friends who've lost contact over the years.

Laa:"can we walk to the water"

I wasn't sure who he was talking to until he nudged me lightly with his elbow

me:"huh"?

him:"let's take a walk"

without even thinking twice I stood up and we walked to the water,we walked a distance in silence then he spoke up.

him:"do you know that you are the reason we joined you girls today"

I was surprised :o

me:"I am"?

him:"you're so beautiful... umhle foreal"

me:"enkosi"

he stopped and looked at me once more...sternly,as if analyzing or studying me

him:"you speak Xhosa"?

I smiled

him:"wow! okay...uhm,so as I was saying,your beauty attracted me at a distance I couldn't hold back"

me:"blame it on momma"

he chuckled :)

him:"tell me about yourself"

me:"what do I know about you"?

him:"fair enough... you already know my name,surname is Titus,Lwandiso is my twin brother,we have two elder brothers and a sister"

me:"you guys are the youngest"?

him:"yes. Uhm...what else? we live in Beacon Bay doing my matric this coming year...I think that's about it,your turn"

me:"okay...I'm Sibongile Trinalique Smith,live with my folks and sister oh,that's no longer in the picture coz she'll be in Jo'burg from now on yeah...thats about it"

him:"how can you be Sibongile? you're not white"?

I smiled... he really didn't notice?

me:"I was adopted"

this was probably the first time I'm talking about this to anyone but it felt good you know,it didn't feel awkward at all.

him:"oh...so uhm,where are your folks if you don't mind me asking"?

me:"I don't know my dad,my mom died when I was in the forth grade...she was working for the Smiths since my birth so they adopted me after searching for relatives in vain"

him:"they sound like good people"

me:"that's an understatement... they are the best,I'll forever be grateful to them"

we were silent...I turned and looked back :o yho!

me:"we should probably return to the others"

he stopped and looked at me

me:"and that look"?

him:"I love you"

erhm...

what was that?

me:"what"?

he:"I love you Sibongile and I'd like us to date"

me:"don't call me that plz...erhm..can we just go back "

him:"I'm not expecting an answer immediately"

me:"there's an answer? where's the question"?

him:"hm...you want a question? you won't be able to handle it"

I was throat-dry

I am this kid whose beauty is always proclaimed yet I was in grade eleven and this was the first time I heard anyone saying they love me...besides the

family though.

I walked alongside him as we returned to the others

him:"you don't like your name"?

me:"I do...just call me Trina"

him:"why"?

I sighed

me:"its better that way"

him:"you're avoiding questions"?

me:"yes"

him:"I understand... I won't ask for your number,you probably won't give me"

I smiled

me:"Port Rex taught you well"

him:"haha,you are proud you know that"?

me:"blame the Smiths"

him:"they are proud"?

me:"nope,they always told me to proud of who I am,where I'm from and where I'm going"

him:"but you're misusing that right now"

me:"I'm glad you noticed"

he laughed

him:"do you ever lack an answer though"?

me:"are you foreal"?

he looked at me...we both laughed. At a short distance from the others we stopped

him:"you have a beautiful smile Miss Perfect"

me:"oh...I'll graciously take that as a compliment Mr Ego"

he hit my shoulder playfully I ducked out of reach and ran to where the others were sitting

Nicki:"your phone has been ringing none stop"

me:"oh..thanks"

we sat down,I took my phone and checked :/ dad oh nkosiyam! I got up and walked a short distance from the rest of them and called him

him:"I've been calling you Trina where have you been"?

me:"hi dad"

he went silent for a sec...

him:"hey sweety...how are you"?

me:"I'm festive,how are you"?

him:"we are great actually... so how is your holiday? no wait,where are you"?

me:"I'm at the beach"

him:"beach? with who"?

me:"friends dad..friends from school"

him:"okay...call me when you reach home"

me:"will do"

I hung up and went to sit down.

Mish:"so...Lara tell us,how many chicks go mad at your sight"?

Landile looked at me,I pretended not to see him

him:"none actually, but they do run after Soso over here"

Yolz:"so its true you guys are twins"?

Laa:"yep,he's the sexiest and most handsome as you can tell"

Soso:"and he's the smartest"

Mish:"mmh,the smartest...I like smart men"

lol I was sitting there like "what the hell is wrong with Amanda? :v :v

Mich:"smart men are the sexiest and that's the honest truth"

Kee:"and beautiful women aren't really as smart as they would portray"

Pete:"haha! blond moment"

Mish:"good thing I'm not a woman just yet"

Pete:"that's an escape...a cheap one that is"

Laa:"uhm...I think we should leave you girls in peace"

Mish:"it was nice meeting you guys...you made my - oh sorry,our day"

Laa:"Tee-tee"?

was that me? o.O

Mish:"she's in dreamland"?!

Me:"who"?

Laa:"no one...we hope to see you guys around"

me:"oh cool"

Mish:"well I think we should exchange numbers"

dammit lomntana!

Laa:"ey you're such an intelligent thinker,please pass your phone Miss Smith"

:) le dude yenzani?

I gave him my phone,he dialed his number and called himself then handed me my phone. Lwandiso took Michelle's phone,Keenan took Nicki's phone then peter took Yolanda's phone...she was left alone with her phone in her hand.

Soso:"you girls play sports right"?

Mish:"yeah why"?

Soso:"well you could come watch us play,we'll return the favour"

Mish:"gladly"

by now we were walking back to our cars,Amanda was driving her dad's car so bayokhwela kuqala,we kissed goodbye then she drove off. I went to mine which was a short distance from where hers was,I got in and started the ignition... Landile appeared from my window smiling

him:"Miss Perfect drives too huh"

me:"Mr Ego wouldn't happen to have a problem with that now would he"?

him:"on the contrary...I admire you"

me:"mh...bye"

him:"did you save my number"?

me:"why would I"?

he looked at me and shook his head

him:"you're serious"?

me:"momma said I shouldn't befriend boys"

he laughed,I was pouting like a kid.

him:"oh wow,Miss Perfect has a sense of humour,how cute"

his friends hooted from their car

me:"you should leave"

him:"wish I could leave you with something to remember me with"

me:"like what"?

he smiled and kissed my cheek.... oh :D

me:"oh"

nigga I was blushing! I looked ahead and drove my car without looking at him,I was embarrassed Lol I don't know why san but the drive home was one that I cherished the most. I was happy.

[10/8, 19:36]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #09

I reached home,called dad and he just wanted to know that I'm safe. Iintsuku zahamba kwade kwayi 31st

in the morning I woke up,cleaned my room then went to make myself breakfast...continental nalapha kwi breakfast mtchanam! I took it to the patio

ndayotyela pha.

my phone rang I didn't know whether to pick up or what :D I had thought he lost my number or deleted it since I lied to him and said I didnt save his...I eventually picked up

me:"low"?

him:"Miss Perfect...unjani"?

me:"I'm good thanks you"?

him:"I'm good...I was wondering if I could see you today"

me:"see me? why"?

him:"this is gonna sound weird but uhm..*sigh* I kinda miss you"

me:"you're right,it does sound weird"

him:"so,can we meet up"?

I wanted to go...qha :/ mxm. Soncokola ntoni?

soyaphi? senzeni? if he talks about freak mna ndiOba lost coz I'm a baby ekhaya izinyo zofreaker zinto zka Evelyn!!! mxm.

him:"if you can't its fine,we'll just take a raincheck"

me:"no its cool...let's meet up"

him:"okay...can I pick u up"?

me:"Bp garage in an hour"

him:"why that long though"?

me:"a girl has to look good"

him:"you don't need to...sewumhle already''

me:"mh,thanks"

him:"an hour it is"

we hung up

I prepared ndanxiba I skinny ripped jeans,sneakers and a cropped top then I took those fashion backpacks e beige in color ndahamba

fika e Bp and bought myself an energy drink...summer weather was weighing me down. After sometime I saw him in a black car,he hooted I went forth and got inside on the front passenger seat

me:"hey"

him:"hey...every time I see you its like my first"

me:"compliments huh"?

he smiled and drove off...

we went to Grazia's for lunch,very good see view and quite chilled coz it wasn't full.

once we were seated,had ordered and were now waiting for our meal...

him:"so what are you doing tonight"?

me:"nothing"

him:"you won't be coming for the countdown"?

I shook my head

him:"mind if I ask why"?

I smiled...

me:"its complicated"

him:"uncomplicate it kalok"

me:"khayeke"

him:"I was hoping you will come"

ndamjonga

me:"mna"?

him:"yes you"

me:"why"?

him:"well...just come you will see here"

me:"I'll see what I can do"

our food came satya sagqiba then we waited for

dessert..sancokola nje then we took a walk to the beach ,removed our shoes and walked in the sand

him:"your friend, Amanda...is she always that forward"?

me:"nah"

him:"you're kidding"

me:"I think she has a crush on you"

he laughed...looked at me and saw that I wasn't joking. he held my hand and we faced each other

him:"you're serious"?

me:"yes...don't you listen? she said she likes smart men"

him:"oh come one...couldn't she see I was focused kuwe"?

me:"I doubt...and I wouldn't like tension between me and my friends becoz of a man"

I let go of my hand and walked,he followed and we found a rock sahlala pha watching the water

him:"but ndithanda wena"

cwaka

him:"and i cant automatically shift my feelings to her"

me:"I know"

him:;"then give us a chance,give me a chance to show you that I love you"

I was silent for a minute

me:"why do you wanna complicate your life worse you'll be doing one very important class"

him:"you can't tell love to not love,no matter how strong you are"

me:"ay I don't know hey"

him:"just say yes..we'll work something out. I promise I won't disturb your study time"

me:"that's impossible... I study seven days a week,play sport and attend music and poetry classes. When I'm free I go to the farms with my dad...now if kukho wena I will have to compromise"

him:"will it be such a bad thing"?

I didn't answer him

he just moved closer and planted a soft kiss on my lips... I was taken back but then again,I was blushing,seeing that I didn't push him away he kissed me further on and umntu ondim has never kissed anyone before but having a sister engu Eve :v you get to be taught such things so it wasn't quite difficult vele ndikhumbula I demonstration ka Eve ndapha! For a minute we kissed then he backed up and looked me straight in the eye

him:"you can't really deny the chemistry"

me:"you should take me home"

he got up and held my had pulling me up sahamba with our hands joined together sayofika emotweni he opened the door for me then got inside kwelakhe icala waqhuba

him:"directions"

me:"you picked me up e garage right"?

him:"you don't want me to know where you live"?

I kept quiet

he drove into Tue garage and parked

me:"thanks for today"

him:"cela siye kwi countdown plz"

me:"I'll think about it"

him:"okay... Sharp neh"

me:"sharp"

I walked down the street he drove away,fika endlini ndayozivalela eroomin yam :o what have I done? like did I really kiss a boy?

***

Marcus called as I was still thinking ngalo Landile

me:"boet"

him:"you sound tired,whatchu up to"?

me:"nothing much"

him:"mmh...you're lonely huh"?

me:"who wouldn't be? in such a big house"?

him:"want me to come over"?

me:"nah don't worry about it...they're coming back soon"

him:"okay then..I'll be that side on the 10th"

me:"oh really"?

him:"yeah I kinda miss home so I took a leave"

me:"ooh cool"

him:"what do you want me to bring you"?

I laughed :v like I don't know

me:;"I don't know...anything you know will look good on me,or I will like"

him:"you're so modest man"

me:"ek probeer"

him:"moenie...jy moet sê wat in jou hart is"

me:"eenige iets is reg met my"

him:'okay cool...happy new year in advance"

me:"same to you"

we hung up

I went to my closet...removed a faded stone washed

bumshort,checked blue sleeveless shirts and kept the sneakers ndayovasa again. Ndabuya ndangqengqa passing time...

decided to call Eve...

her:"Lil sis"?

me:"hey,hoe gaan dit"?

her:"goed en jy"?

me:"die selde...I miss you bra"

her:"I'll comeback after registering maybe for a week OR two "

me:"oh thank God"

her:"so,have you found yourself a boyfie"?

I laughed..blushing ^_^

me:"uhm...I don't know"

she screamed

her:"oh my gosh! Trinalique"!

we both burst out laughing

me:"tell you when you're home"

her:"okay cool...I can't believe it"

me:"bye bye Evelyn"

she smirked and we hung up!

[10/8, 19:36]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #10

At about 18:45 or so,Amanda called

me:"hey"?

her:"hey why you sound sleepy"?

me:"that's coz I was sleeping"

her:"are you not coming to the countdown nah"?

me:"I am,why"?

her:"you remember the guys we met at Kidd's beach"?

me:"yeah"

her:"they are coming too"

me:"oh sho"

her:"you don't sound excited...girlie are you sick or what"?

me:"I'm perfectly fine Mish babe"

her:"okay so we gotta dress to kill...like this is our last chance to impress them"

me:"impress who"?

her:"Trina wake the fuck up"

me:"I'm awake man"

her:"tchi,feels like I'm talking alone"

me:"dude,who are we gon' impress"?

her:"Lara and his friends"

me:"ain't got no time for that sorry"

her:"that's coz you have him all over you kalok,as for us,we still need dates for our matric dance"

me:"I have who? Amanda do you smoke pod"?

her:"no but I saw the way he looked at you ngalamini"

me:"mxm whatever"!

her:"oooooh God! but he's so hot you know? I don't know why you so casual about him crushing on you"

me:"who said anything about crushing here? Your mind has gone overboard I tell ya"

her:"oh really? I guess you won't mind me hooking up with him tonight"?

me:"for all I care do what makes you happy,since when do you need permission from anyone when it comes to men"?

her:"okay Chom...please wake up,take a bath..no,take a quick shower then we'll come pick

you up"

me:"think we'll meet at the beach...I'm driving"

her:"alright then"

we hung up -_-

mna andithandi ncam uxhomekeka so the reason why I wanted to drive was becoz when I get fed up I don't wanna bother anyone I wanted to leave peacefully yabo?

I got up and sat facing my dressing table... my phone rang again :/ I was like oh God u Amish akananto yokwenza na?!

me:"Landile"?

him:"I wonder ndenzentoni"

me:"ufunani"?

him:"should I pick u up"?

me:"no"

silence

him:"so awuzi"?

me:"ndiyeza..,I'll meet you there"

him:"I'm already at the beach and akho parking space,rather ndikuthathe I promise ndizokugodusa whenever you wanna go home"

sigh :/

me:"kay"

him:"you dressed already"?

me:"gimma thirty minutes"

him:"oh God"!

I hung up and got dressed,I went to The kitchen and made food for myself then washed the bowl ndabuyela e roomin packed my phone,wallet and lip

balm and a cardigan in case of rain or cold weather .

I smelt like roses,strawberry and white chocolate :) when I was sure everything was perfect I locked the house coz aunty was at her house for that week ,I locked the gates and left for the garage -_- fika sekhona uLandile ephole aphentloko. I went to his car and got in...

me:"hey"

him:"you sound irritated"

me:"can we go"?

he started the engine,and drove in silence...my phone was certainly one busy phone that day.

me:"hi"?

Keri:"hey sweety,how are you"?

me:"I am good sis you"?

her:"I'm good...I'm coming home tonight"

me:"tonight"?

her:"yes,I wouldn't like you to spend New years eve alone so I asked Joe and he agreed that I should come"

me:"oh okay...where are you now"?

her:"I'm in Jo'burg"

me:"oh..what time is your flight"?

her:"nine thirty...I'll probably reach east London by ten to ten thirty"

me:"why don't you rather come in the morning"?

her:"I can't reschedule baby and anyway,I don't mind"

me:"okay then...see you in a couple of hours"

her:"love you"

me:"love you too"

I hung up and thought very hard....

him:"hey"?

me:"mh"?

him:"you look deep in thought"

me:"my big sister is on her way here"

him:"haikengok"!

me:"yep,so uhm...I think that's where Ima have to take a raincheck"

him:"can't we hang out ke even if you don't go to the countdown? just the two of us"?

I kept quiet...

him:"Tee-tee"?

me:"okay...where do you suggest we go"?

him:"McDonald's is okay"?

me:"I'm not really hungry...let's rather find a spot we can just chill in"

him:"okay"

he drove to the beach then parked,we got out and walked to Wimpy and down that sloppy footpath to the huge rocks near the water then he lay a towel there sahlala

him:"this was unexpected"

me:"I know...but its better than nothing I would hope"

him:"way better...so Amanda called me"

me:"I don't wanna know"

he laughed

him:"really? that chic is hitting on me seriously"

me:"she likes you though"

him:"but I love you"

me:"she won't back down until you notice her"

him:"I won't be here to notice anything"

me:"haibo,why"?

him:"I'll drop you off and go home...zohlala ndenzeni

apha"?

me:"come on,don't be petty"

him:"Soso and the guys are driving their own car...I'm not being petty babes"

:)

"babes" huh?

me:"if you say so"

him:"so...apart from now,when will I see you again,before the schools reopen"?

me:"I don't see a gap"

he looked at me

I looked ahead

him:"why"?

me:"Keri will be here tonight,Marcus is coming home the tenth,the folks are coming back in a

week...schools are opening in three weeks. now tell me,do you see i chance ke"?

him:"don't you get sent shopping"?

me:"we do shopping as the entire family"

him:"that means sobobana xakuvulwe izikolo kengok"

me:"akwabikude"

lol ndaziva senditshilo :/ >_<

him:"pardon"?

me:"never mind"

him:"oh come on...omg...umane ezenzisa apha kanti you're also enjoying this"

I kept quiet...he laughed and threw a stone at the water. We continued conversing ndadinwa I just leaned my head on his shoulder we sat there in

silence

him:"I love you Miss Smith"

me:"thought I was miss perfect"

he chuckled

him:"My Miss Perfect,I love you"

it took me a while to respond but I did

me:"I love you too Mr Ego"

he lifted my head and looked deep into my eyes...I had little fairies riding roller coasters in my belly. He cupped my face and kissed me...lightly brushing my lips against his. Then he slightly parted my lips with his tongue and we kissed,so deep and passionate it was like I'm in Paris the city of love with Trey Songz :v it probably took a couple of minutes then he stopped

him:"even in the dark your beauty mesmerizes me"

me:"I don't know what to say"

him:"you don't have to say anything"

he kissed me again then we got up and walked to his car,ndagena and he got in too...my phone rang... I looked at him :/

me:"Yolz"?

her:"where you at babe we're waiting for you"

me:"erh...there's been change of plans...my sister is on her way home so I have to be here when she arrives"

Yolz:"oh...okay"

me:"I'm sorry guys neh"

Yolz:"no sweat...I'll just inform the others"

me:"thanks"

her:"bye"

we hung up

him:"you need a chocolate milkshake"

I just smiled and he drove to caltex garage and bought me a chocolate milkshake the he took me home. It was quite dark for me to walk so I directed him home wandibeka in front of the gate.

him:"yow! this is huge"

me:"yeah well"

him:"I had fun today"

me:"thanks to you...I'm sorry though"

him:"no sweat nana,we will find time"

I went forward and kissed his lips...i was becoming an addict and slave to this kissing thing :v

me:"goodnight"

him:"I will call later on"

me:"ayt"

I got out,opened and locked the gate once I was inside then he left. I walked to my room and threw myself on the bed!

uyaphi na u Keri? -_- not that it was my first time to the countdown but it would've been the first time without Eve,the first time with my friends and yeah,first time with a " boyfriend" but ke family comes first mntaka dad

[10/8, 19:39]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #11

I changed into pajamas then got into bed,Keri called wathi I should open for her,I opened the electronic gate and went to open the door :D I went to help her with her luggage,we hugged and kissed then walked inside. She had just a lousy one bag o.O then I made

her rooibos tea without milk and rusks coz I didn't cook.

her:"so...I think we should go to the beach just for the countdown then we can come back and rest"

me:"really? I mean are you not tired"?

her:"I have a couple of friends who are going so I might as well join in"

me:"but we are driving right"?

her:"of course, now change into something more presentable"

I skipped to my room and banged the door :/ I was kinda hoping Laa was still around so I called him first before ndinxibe

him:"miss me already"?

me:"something like that"

him:"are you for real"?

me:"would it be such a bad thing"?

him:"on the contrary, no...but are you fr real"?

me:"no...uphi"?

him:"on my way home,why"?

me:"how far"?

him:"not too far,babe what's up"?

me:"well...it so happens that I'm going back to the beach,with my sister and her friends ofcoz"

him:"oh...okay,erh... ndiyeza ke nam"

me:"waste ye petrol though"

him:"I don't mind...text me your spot xasenifikile"?

me:"kasi what "?

he laughed

him:"when you are there,text me"

me:"sharp"

I threw the phone on the bed and got dressed put on make up,perfume and lip balm then I took my bag and went to the lounge

me:"Miss Smith senior"?

her:"coming"

I waited for her and she came out dressed like I chichi lol...but then again,white people don't really care how you dress,unlike African people. We took her car,I drove ad she was quite impressed coz she's never seen me driving,actually only the folks and Eve knew that I could drive,minus my friends. We drove to a garage and bought refreshments for us and snacks then we drove to the beach. All this while she was busy on her phone,probably talking to her friends then we found a not so convenient parking space we parked non the less. And got out locking

the car.

me:"here we are"

her:"let's go to Heineken, my friends are there"

me:"cool"

we walked hand in hand catching up,lol she wanted to know more and I didn't give her any clue besides that my friends are also here bla blah blah. We spotted her friends saya kubo,hugs and kissed all over then we chilled bancokola.

text came through: I'm already here,where u at?

I looked at Keri and noticed that she was really in her zone so she probably wouldn't mind me going to my "friends" for a couple of minutes

I returned the text: Heineken

and waited...after some time he called :o Keri heard my phone and turned to look at me,I pretended not to see her,ndasabela casually

me:"mh"?

him:"hello"?

me:"hi"

him:"ndilapha phandle"

me:"oh...uhm *breath* can I call you back please"?

him:"okay"

I hung up

Keri was still looking at me...kinda sympathetic. Bonus point yam leyo. >_<

her:"what's up"?

me:"my friends..they uhm..."

her:"its cool,just keep your phone on. I will call you"

me:"thanks sis"

I kissed her cheek and bid farewell to her friends ndaphuma calling Landile

him:"I can see you"

me:"what? where"?

next thing I felt someone breathing and blowing soft air behind my ear,I hung up giggling like a toddler...ey lerato Mara!

him:"so what do we do now"?

me:"I'm not sure..,but,I don't wanna go to my friends especially with you"

him:"huh? why not"?

me:"please"

him:"I just wanna know kalok "

me:"it will look like I wanted you to beg me to be here they won't believe Keri is actually here as well and they've never met her"

him:"okay...then we will do our own chillaz here in the car"

me:"mmkay"

we walked to his car,he opened the passenger door for me ndahlala with my feet outside then he stood in front of me smiling

me:"awsa blushi"

he chuckled

him:"you should be glad you making an 18 year old blush"

me:"bonus point"

we both laughed,heartily

he opened the back passenger door and removed a Spar shopping bag with a lot of snacks and drinks wayibeka where my feet are supposed to be if imoto ibivaliwe

me:"so much"?

him:"well...I was gonna call you later on while eating them I'm bed"

me:"I'm sorry hey"

him:"don't be...this day was destined. see how it turned out"

I smiled

he took out juice and gave me,while he took his own.

him:"I met your friends earlier...sooo dramatically drunk"

me:"uh-oh. Amanda"

he laughed

him:"she's something else...even la Michelle, she was touchy-touchy"

me:"andaz how they will react if they find out about us"

he looked at me

him:"if"?

me:"you know what I mean"

him:"why do you care"?

me:"they're my friends babe"

him:"but I'm your boyfriend, they should respect that"

me:"can we change the subject"

him:"babe...okay I'm sorry"

me:"its cool"

I took a sip thinking...I never imagined dating would make me have to choose between my friends and boyfriend. It sucks

him:"you will have to tell them"

me:"when I'm ready"

him:"do I embarrass you"?

I was taken back...a lot!

me:"NO! I mean,no"

him:"phuma"

me:"huh"?

he extended his hand,I took it and jumped off the car. There could only stand a matchstick between us...that's how close we were.

him:"ever since I met you...I can't stop thinking about you. This is no infatuation this is love,I'm not saying all of this or these compliments just to get you in bed,no.. I love you. Your warm smile,your laugh..everything about you just drags me to you noba awukho phambikwam"

me:"please st-"

him:"shhh... we are young I know,but we can make it. Open up to me,to us,to yourself. We don't have to be like anyone else we just have to be ourselves"

I didn't know what to say... I heard people counting from ten downward and I smiled. My hands flew across his shoulders,his on my hips.

him:"I don't have anything else to say other than the

fact that I love you,so much"

5

4

me:"I love you even more"

2

1

As people were shouting happppppppppppyyyy!!!!! we were kissing! More intense. More passionate than before. More everything.

when we finally stopped I was out of breath but I wasn't panicking at all :v we hugged for an entire minute or more then my phone rang.

me:"I have to go"

him:"masambe"

we walked hand in hand...damn! Could this be really love?

[10/8, 19:39]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #12

He accompanied me to the car,we walked hand in hand and I wasn't even thinking about oo Amish when suddenly we hears his brother coming towards us,calling him

him:"sundikhwaza maan Lwandiso"

Soso:"haska tchin"

o.O

he reached us...

Soso:"thought you said you were going home...oh hey Tee"

me:"hey"

Laa:"I was...change of plans"

Soso:"mm I see... my guess is,you guys don't wanna join us"

Laa:"she's actually going home right now"

Soso:"what? early ka so"?

I laughed...this niqqa sounds like those gay friendly guys who are always hyper about everything >_<

Laa:"bye bye Soso"

Soso:"come here,hug your brother...ndikugqibele last year mntakwethu"

:v :v Laa hesitantly hugged his twin and Soso hugged me as well and left us...oh wait,not before kissing his brother's cheek >_<

Laa:"mxm"

me:"hau,lighten up"

him:"he's too drunk andaz bazoqhutyelwa nguban ugoduka"

me:"mmh"

my phone rang again...

me:"sis"?

her:"we have to go now"

me:"I'm coming...actually no,let's meet at the car"

her:"alright"

I turned back without saying another word,Landile followed. We reached the car and leaned against it

him:"I think I'm becoming an addict to your lips"

haha I laughed at him

him:"like right now...I wanna suck that bottom lip of yours"

me:"what's stopping you"?

without further reduce he kissed me...so gentle and tenderly I felt dizzy for a sec,he was good at this thing. Made me melt in his embrace...my knees were soon to fail me but with his grip I knew I was safe.

he stopped and looked at me...don't know undibonanjani in such darkness

him:"I wish you were a grade behind"

me:"you're joking"

him:"seriously...so that we won't have the same valid excuse why we cant see each other"

me:"mh...now that's a problem"

him:"tell me about it"

we were suddenly silent...I didn't wanna leave him ngoku :(this felt just too good,too real...like it was only a few weeks but it felt so genuine and strong. I raised my hand and touched his face,down to his lips...they were so good,talented even. Made me wonder if I'm really alone in his heart or there's competition :/ such things happen though,there's no running away from them

me:"before you met me...did you have a girlfriend"?

unexpected question? I know

him:"no..we broke up"

me:"when"?

him:"ngo June"

me:"why"?

he shifted uncomfortably :/

him:"she slept with my cousin Lwando"

me:"oh"

him:"why the sudden interest"?

me:"how long did you guys date before that happened"?

him:"a year and a half"

me:"if angeza now,would you forgive her"?

him:"I have forgiven her already...otherwise I wouldn't have been able to love anyone else again"

me:"you have a good heart"

him:"thank you...now tell me,why the sudden interest"?

me:"I don't wanna throw in my all kanti I'm sharing you with someone else"

him:"I am all yours...no girl could take me away from you,even if ngu Beyoncé in lingerie"

me:"I just don't wanna get hurt"

he held me waist firmly on both sides and looked down on me breathing down on my nose bridge co he was taller than me :/ advantage kuye o.O

him:"I will never deliberately hurt you"

me:"I know"

him:"then trust me when I say I love you...only you"

I wrapped my hands around him and we hugged,for once I let tears roll freely down my cheeks. How did this happen? how did I fall so hard for him yet I don't wanna get hurt ,did I not learn anything from other people? Eve had dated Ben and two others guys at the same time. Marcus dates one girl today and next month you hear another name,Luke only goes for one night stands :v he'll tell you he ain't got time for serious relationships coz they're too demanding and they hold you back!

Landile hugged me until I had no more tears then ndasuka embarrassed that I cried in front of him I turned and cleaned up my face he let me be then when I was done I breathed in and out ndamjonga

me:"I am sorry about that"

him:"don't be...shows how much you care"

me:"I don't wanna come across as this 'clingy' and insecure girlfriend though"

him:"u right for mna babe...come here"

I went closer and he kissed my nose this time...

him:"its good to ask questions...makes the relationship easier because we won't have secretes "

me:"okay"

him:"I don't wanna compare you to Lisa,my previous girlfriend because you are not her...ungu Sibongile so nam ngibongile uk'thola uthando lwakho luse raw

and undiluted"

lol I didn't know what to say...I was taken already. He kissed my forehead ad we hugged for a long time then we heard giggles

me:"naba o Keri"

he kissed my lips and slipped away

Keri appeared nyhani new chomi zakhe,they hugged sangena emotweni ndaqhuba sagoduka! Fika endlini ndayolala eroomin yam she was talking to her man... I decided to call mom since I thought kusemini kubo already

her:"hello my baby"

me:"festive greetings and happy new year ma"

her:"oh happy new year my dear,how's East London"?

me:"very festive...how's Japan"?

her:"very Japanese... did Keri come"?

me:"yes she did...wait,you asked her"?

her:"actually no...she was having a Lil problem with her husband so she called to say she's coming home"

me:"oh...okay"

her:"we're coming back next week"

me:"cool..Marc as well"

her:"oh God! Why did he have to take leave in January though"?

I laughed...lol Marc uzoduba qha yena nyhani shame.

me:"pass my greetings to daddy please"

her:"I will baby...oh andNandi should be back by Monday"

me:"so soon? why not let her stay with her family

until I open school"?

her:"who's gonna do all the cleaning in the meanwhile"?

me:"she never cleans your room so I think all of us can manage the kitchen and lounge,just for the two weeks "

her:"okay...will have to discuss this with your dad"

me:"mmkay...lemme sleep now"

her:"sleep tight"

I smiled and hung up... I missed them though. It felt like a logic thing to call Laa and tell him I arrived safely ...

him:"babe"?

me:"hambe safe"

him:"alright...you do sound asleep though"

me:"mmh...night"

him:"love you"

me:"you too"

I hung up hay ndalala nyhani this time.

[10/8, 19:40]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #13

So Keri left,Eve never came for those two weeks she promised :(Mom and dad returned, Marcus returned back home to spend time with the family,aunty returned to work and then schools reopened phof khendayothenga iincwadi no Marc coz the folks had also reopened at work.

Marcus stayed uJanuary wonke at home then left first week ka Febr mind you,we only spoke on phone no Landile because mna andinayo I chance,Marcus uyandisa eskolweni ayondithatha :v uth these boys must know you have a grootman >_< . Valentines day was fast approaching and I wasn't even aware until I'm the 12th when we were coming out of the

showers after playing hockey and Amanda spoke up

her:"valentines day in two days guys"

Chloe:"I can't wait...Benjy said he has already bought my gift"

me:"what have you bought him"?

her:"a watch from American Swiss"

Mish:"hee friend...what are your plans"?

me:"I don't know...don't think I have any"

her:"don't tell me Lara is not as romantic as he looks"

me:"who"?

she rolled her eyes

her:"you don't have to pretend,we know y'all are dating"

me:"you know"?

her:"duh! its obvious even from day one he was into you...I made peace with it girlie coz I got myself a Keenan"

oh :o

my :/

gosh o.O

lol.., I just laughed! I didn't know what to say.

Chloe:"mmmh...Trina,whatever you do,don't give him your cookie just yet"

o.O

Mish:"why not? I mean,he's handsome and cute,who wouldn't give it to him"

Chloe:"if he loves you,he will wait until you're ready"

Mish:"what's there to be ready for"

me:"uhm..guys"?!!

they looked at me

me:"can we not discuss my sexual and personal life here? thanks for your opinions but it still remains MY life you know"

Chloe:"which is why you have to make the decision and not him making it for you"

me:"he'll never...I have a smart head on these shoulders"

Mish:"as long as you're happy...I'm happy"

whatever!

we changed and left,since Marc has left I've been driving myself to school so this day was not ay different. I reached home and did my homeworks and chores then I opened my notes cash box and counted two thousands then I drove to Vincent. I

didn't know what to buy him... asazani that much so I wouldn't buy him a perfume or cologne zobangathi I don't like the one he is using or ndithi he doesn't smell good :/ I walked around and finally saw similar silver watches...his and hers with bracelets but as I looked into them...andazithanda so I passed. that day I went home without a present and I was tired so I went straight to bed.

Luke woke me up nge call -_-

me:"mh"?

him:"you're kidding,HEYYYYY WAKE UP"!!!!!

:'(:'(the noise in my ear though

me:"dude"!!!!!

him:"oh finally... how are you"?

me:"great"

him:"you're not gonna ask about me"?

me:"how are you Lu"?

him:"great actually... I'll be coming home in June"

me:"no"

him:"huh"?

me:"no you're not...I'm coming to Jo'burg in June"

him:"as if your dad will let you"

me:"oh come on man... are you being foreal"?

him:"yep...I miss home especially after I heard the other siblings were home while I was busy partying up a storm"

me:"oh...okay"

him:"so tell me,what do you want"

me:"a new phone"

him:"which one"?

me:"any grand Samsung Galaxy"

him:"oh thank God I thought you were gonna say an iPhone"

me:"no daddy will buy that when I pass my matric

with four distinctions"

him:"okay then daddy's girl,Galaxy it is"

me:"bye now"

he hung up on me :v crazy!

I checked the time...was still past eight so I sat up with my science book and started reading and understanding the work now so that ndingangxami ngo June kwi exams. I studied science only then I went downstairs for coffee... I needed some liquid in my body

the house was quiet :/ kinda expected though.

I made coffee..checked the microwave and saw grilled pork meat :) but I wasn't hungry I just needed coffee and then I walked upstairs ndaphunga ndalala. About eleven or so,my phone rang again. I swore that if ngu Luke ima come down on him with curses! Unfortunately it wasn't him...

me:"babe"?

him:"I miss you"

it has been close to a month since we held hands... I understood him perfectly well.

me:"I know"

him:"valentines is around the corner...in a day in fact so I was wondering how can we meet"?

me:"its Friday and I haven't opened at the musical so I can spare an hour or two maximum"

him:"okay...can I fetch you"?

me:"no...I'm driving myself so rather choose a place where we will meet"

him:"Vincent McDonald's"

me:"kay"

him:"love you Tee"

me:"Love you El"

he must have smiled cozi could sense it in what he said next...

him:"I wonder what have you done to my Miss Perfect"

me:"same thing I was wondering about My Mr Ego"

he chuckled

him:"see you nge 14 ke"

me:"can't wait"

we hung up...

I needed to find him a gift! Fast!

I slept the rest of the night then in the morning I woke up,prepared for school and left,on my way i

called Marcus he's probably gonna shout at me but I needed his advoce

him:"this better be serious"

me:"I need help"

him:"shoot"

me:"what would you like for valentines"?

him:"a home cooked meal"

me:"and"?

him:"a full body massage"

me:"and"?

him:"a gift"

me:"what kinda gift"?

him:"new perfume...no scratch that one,I love the one that I have. New cufflinks or watch would do and ofcoz a teddy and chocolates"

me:"thank you broer"

I hung up and went to class :D

school was slower than usual :(but I eventually left and went back to the shops... Bought gold cufflinks at Markham's in a black sued little box,I bought Ferraro Roche box of chocolate and a teddy key holder :) then a card and gift bag ndagoduka fika eroomin yam I placed them nicely in the bag and went to the car ndazifaka kwi dashboard since I knew akuzobakho ndlela yophuma nazo ksasa when the folks are having breakfast. I returned to the house and did my duties ndatya kutya kwam and just sat there idle

Eve called

me:"low"?

her:"happy valentines in advance,sorry about last month...I'll make it up to you"

me:"how are you big sis"? :v

her:"oh I'm pretty and adorable"

me:"haha! mxm...I don't miss you"

her:"I know...so what's his name"?

me:"who"?

her:"your boyfie"

me:"oh..Landile"

her:"he's black"

me:"erh,yep"

her:"wow...description plz"

me:"he's taller than me...light in complexion but not like me. Has brown eyes and soft hands...he's smart,gentle,loving and so far,honest"

her:"soft hands huh"?

we both burst into laughter

her:"and gentle"?

me:"urgh! your mind is corrupted though"

her;"oh whatever! tell me,has he asked for it"?

me:"asked for wha- hell no"!

her:"good! don't give it to him until you're ready"

me:"yes mother"

her:"you will thank me one day...anyway...ciao"

me:"whatever"!

she hung up...what's this with people rushing into sex talk xakuthethwa nge relationship? can't one have a normal relationship without having sex?

[10/8, 19:42]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #14

Following day same routine...

on the morning of the 14th I was woken up by a call from bhut'bae lol you can imagine the smile cracking up my face

me:"mmlow"?

him:"happy valentines day"

me:"mh,same to you...why you up so early though"?

him:"I just came back from jogging"

me:"yho...kay"

him:"are we still on"?

me:"yeah...pity we ain't got civies "

him:"bring clothes and change after school kalok"

me:"nah I'll make a plan"

him:"okay ke...later"

me:"ayt"

I soma woke up and bathed...I tried imagining how today would look like,what it had in store for me being the first ever valentines to spend with a guy but I tell you,my Lil mind couldn't comprehend it. I got dressed in my school uniform blazers and all then I went to my walk in closet and removed black ripped skinny jeans,red checked sleeveless collared shirt and red patent heels...I placed them on my bed

neatly then I left for school. Everyone was excited throughout the day...

during lunch I received a call from Marcus :v

me:"boet"?

him:"how old is he"?

:o

me:"how old is who"?

him:"your boyfriend"

me:"i don't have a b-"

him:"Trinalique Smith"

me:"Marc"

him:"how old is he"?

I breathed...I knew he would catch up :/ he's too smart

me:"he's 18"

I could hear him releasing a huge chunk of breath that I'm quite certain he wasn't aware he had held

him:"okay...do I know him"?

me:"no"

him:"do you love him"?

me:"I think so...how did you know"?

him:"your call...I'm smarter than you think"

me:"took you three days to add the dots though"

he laughed

him:"I kept on denying the facts to myself"

me:"mmh...I gotta go"

him:"don't go and do anything stupid with that nigga"

me:"haha! I'll try not to"

him:"baby I'm serious... keep your head sober for your sake"

me:"I will...thank you,now bye"

him:"love you"

me:"love you too"

we hung up :v you've gotta love the Smiths though...overprotective but they have good hearts.

I attended the rest of my periods,the school was dismissed two hours earlier than usual apparently the teachers were going to a Valentines gala dinner at Hoêrskool Grens so this was my opportunity to race home,make myself presentable for the date. I grabbed it with both hands....20 minutes was enough for me to get home. I showered and put on my vanilla and strawberry body cream...then I got dressed,tucking in the shirt neatly and put on a thin shiny black belt. Then some perfume ndakhupha wallet from my school bag,put it inside a black clutch alongside with my phone,mini perfume,balm and mints then I took the uniform to the launderette and locked the house driving my car out to Vincent. I stopped at a garage and checked whether I still had

his gift,found it and rove on into McD's parking lot. I released some breath then walked in with his gift and couldn't find him so I sat at the corner table and called him

him:"miss Perfect"

me:"I'm here"

him:"oh..so quick,I'm on the roof"

me:"ohkay"

I walked up and went through the glass door...he was there alone. Handsome as ever in black jeans,white muscle hugging T-shirt and red Adidas high-top sneakers I smiled and walked towards him,he must have sensed my scent coz he turned around smiling

ooh God!!!! that smile alone was weakening :'(

I steadied myself as we hugged,he kissed my neck

him:"strawberry and vanilla"?

I just smiled...he opened a chair for me ndahlala then he sat down

he:"you look beautiful"

me:"you're not bad yourself"

him:"so...what are we having"?

me:"I'm dying...I'd like a BigMac with soda Plz"

him:"your wish is my command"

he left and went downstairs then returned in a short while

him:"I had to beg them to bring our order here"

me:"they normally don't...bavumile"?

him:"yeah,kuvume enyi waitress"

me:"bet she's crushing on you"

him:"I wouldn't bet on that...come on now"

me:"hahaha geez! who wouldn't crush on you? hay come on for real"

him:"took you three weeks to fall into my trap"

me:"took Mish one minute to crush on you"

him:"oh God"!

yho andayihleka bawo!

him:"she's dating Keenan I hear"

me:"she told me...two days ago I think"

him:" baqale nge new year's eve ke"

me:"oh...good for them wethu"

we made small talk kwade kwa fika ukutya kwethu

and we dug in,I was hungry for real shame ndayogqiba burger yam ndaphola kengok. He was eating the chicken wrap naye wayigqiba.

him:"I bought you something"

he put a purple gift bag on the table

I smiled and took it,removing a box from the inside and opened it :o

me:"wow...this is uhm...*breath* breathtaking"

him:"just like you"

it was a diamond pedant in silver necklace...

me:"no... I can't take this"

he looked shocked

him:"why not"?

me:"come on,this must have cost you a fortune...no ha.a I can't"

he got up and came near me,pulled my chair and knelt before me holding my hands

him:"you are worth more"

me:"babe plz...I can't wear this. Plz"

he took it from the box and went behind me,put it on me and smiled while kissing my neck and nibbling so tenderly

the minute it touched my skin I felt like a new person...like I was rich,like I was somebody else.

he turned around and cupped my face looking deep into my eyes...then kissed me immediately

after that kiss he sat on the table in front of me

me:"phew...okay! I also bought you something...not as expensive or flashy as this though"

him:"you shouldn't have"

Me:"wanted to"

I gave him his bag...he removed the teddy key holder and I saw a smile somewhere there,he laughed when he saw the chocolates then he became a bit serious when he reached the sued box.

he looked at me questionably, I shrugged

he opened the box and screamed...oh guys scream neh? haha but at least he showed some excitement and hugged me tightly

me:"okay...I guess you like those"

him:"like is an understatement baby...I've been searching for these all over. Uzfumenephi"?

me:"Markham's here in Vincent"

him:"oh boy! Soso is gonna call you afune ezakhe uzobona!!"

he hugged me again then took his gifts

him:"let's get out ta here"

me:"yes sir"

he got into his car,I got into mine and I drove right behind him...I only noticed later on ba siyakokwabo :/ I wasn't shaken neh but I just thought he should've told me beforehand. The electronic gate opened,we went through and parked ndohlika naye wohlika

he came to me and held my hand as we walked to one of the three flats in the yard... it was sooo beautiful inside. Resembled his personality

him:"welcome to my crib"

me:"its sooo...you"

he chuckled as he led the way to the irresistibly comfortable couches and I followed...he took out for DVD's

him:"which one are we watching... stomp the Yard,Alvin and the Chipmunks, Why did I get married or Step Up 2"?

me:"girly choices huh"?

him:"I have a girl in case you didn't notice and she has to choose what are we watching"

me:"well a good laugh won't hurt...let's watch Alvin"

him:"alright then...make yourself comfortable"

I removed my shoes and sat on the couch,he played the movie,left for a couple of minutes and returned with a bottle of grapetiser,two glasses,a bowl of mixed chopped fruit and a one litre of Ultramel Vanilla custard and finally he closed the door and sat next to me taking my feet on his lap and massaging them as we watched the movie.

him:"I love you"

I smiled looking at the TV and I wasn't gonna answer him

him:"uright ungandihoyi"

lol he pinched my feet ngaphantsi I almost screamed,I hit him with a cushion

him:"ndizokhala ubethwe ngu Soso"

me:"is he home"?

him:"yep... ebefunukuzapha "

me:"you said no"

wandijamela...haha! alright!

we started off ngala fruit salad...and a couple of glasses kula tiser then layer we ate his chocolate that I bought for him...we actually fed each other,I would bite the half and he would eat the left over. By the time the movie was done I was asleep :(embarrassing habit! He didn't bother waking me up coz ndivuke sekulate and the light was on... I started panicking especially when I realized he wasn't in there with me. I wore my shoes and checked my phone...message from the folks: baby we will be a bit late...aunt Dora is in hospital her diabetes escalated. phew! okay now that's a relief. I sat down needing the look but I didn't wanna

scavenge his house engekho so ndaminca ndalinda

he returned with a plate covered

him:"umhle noba uyavuka"

he kissed my cheek :)

me:"I need the bathroom"

he pointed a door I went through it,did my business and came out.

him:"izotya"

me:"no thanks,I should get going"

him:"I know its late but I can't let you go home hungry"

I was hesitant

me:"you should've woken me up"

him:"you were just so...peaceful and innocent. I couldn't"

I sat down :D we ate braaied meat with salads sathoba nge drink. I lay my head on the headrest of the couch when I was done

he ate finish then returned the plates to the room,I touched my new piece of jewel it made me so happy man. When he walked on I was still touching it,he smiled and sat next to me,I sat up and looked at him

him:"let's go"

me:"uyaphi wena"?

him:"driving you and your car home"

I smiled and looked deep into his eyes...I couldn't hold back,I went forth and kissed him. He wasn't reluctant at all...he just came closer and we kissed,fell on my back on the couch,him on top,his legs between my legs as we got lost in our own world.

This one kiss was longer,more tender,more passionate than any other kiss we might have shared before. At some point we stopped,he kissed my nose ad got up,smiling as he pulled me up as well.

him:"we should gt going,don't want you to get into trouble on my behalf"

me:"I'm a big girl"

him:"I know..but still"

lol ay I took my things and led the way. He opened my car for me...to sit in the passenger seat :/ I

obliged. Soso came out of the house

him:"molokazana,how are you"?

my guess was uthetha nam...though I didn't understand what he said in Xhosa

me:"I'm great you"?

him:"toppies...let's get you home ke sisi"

Mr Ego got in the car and drove out,his brother followed ndayobekwa ekhaya I dialed my access code on the gate since aunty must have been inside her cottage to open the gate,only my car went Inside. we kissed while in the car then he ran out and left with his bother... as I was parking the car I noticed a shopping bag at the backseat I took it and looked inside :D goodies zodwa

I called him

him:"zezakho"

me:"andkathethi nothetha"

him:"I know you found the plastic bag"

me:"thanks babe"

him:"uyathandwa"

I smiled

me:"nAm I love you"

we hung up I went inside...it was safe,I went to my room and lay on my back! This kinda love :)

[10/8, 19:43]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #15

okay...February ended.

it took Lwandiso an entire month before he called me efuna ezakhe iicuffs :v

me:"Soso"?

him:"nam ndafuna ntanga"

me:"funa what"?

him:"the gold babies you bought my duplicate"

me:"go buy them in Vincent"

him:"nope,you are buying for me...how can you buy for one twin wena"?

me:"haibo Soso"?

him:"I need them before month end ke sisi"

he hung up on me :v March came through and we would meet those couple of hours and depart . I didn't close schools for March coz matriculants don't. So this other time I was taken to school by dad indlela yogoduka was to be the hardest :/ but ndicinga this was a chance for us yabo,so after my class I called him.

him:"sis bae"

me:"hey...I need a favor"

him:"owkay"

me:"could you plz come pick me up"

him:"you at school"?

me:"yes"

him:"gimme 5"

me:"thanks"

him:"eshe"

:v

I waited... I'm not really a social media person so I wouldn't really know what's going on there though i had accounts but I was kinda fazed when Mish came running with her phone endibonisa a wall post on his wall from another girl

" Nana I miss you,it feels like its been years now"

checked the name...a.a ayingo Lisa the ex endiyaziyo

Mish:"thought you should know"

me:"uhm...thanks"

we sat in silence...the car arrived I kissed Mish goodbye and left ndagena emotweni greeted him and went silent. He drove to Vincent debonairs

him:"let's grab some bite"

me:"no thanks I'm cool"

he looked at me...kinda reading me. He lay his head on the headrest

him:"you've been on Facebook"

me:"so"?

him:"there's nothing going on there"

me:"really now"

he sighed...his phone rang he looked at the caller and looked at me

him:"Ovayo"?

her:"hey babe...unjani"?

him:"I'm good wena"?

her:"great now...so when do I get to see you"?

him:"I don't know...I'm actually in the middle of something right now"

her:"oh..okay,I hope I wasn't disturbing you"

him:"its cool"

her:"okay,I'll call later...hopefully you won't be with your girl"

him:"ayt"

all this time I was looking away...

him:"sorry about that"

me:"cool...so now plz take me home"

him:"can we just order something sithethe"?

me:"sothetha ntoni"?

him:"there's nothing going on between Ovayo and I baby"

me:"I never asked"

him:"but you implied"

me:"I implied? oh so you would be cool with some niqqa writing something like that on my wall"?

he kept quiet

me:"should I grab a taxi"?

him:"no"

he started the ignition and drove me home,parked outside and locked the doors -_- I wasn't feeling like arguing at all I was tired I needed some rest above all,I needed a bubble bath and some good food!

him:"I am sorry for what you saw,I don't know why she wrote that on my wall when she knows very well I have a girlfriend"

I had nothing to say...

him:"Sibongile"?

me:"mh"?

him:"khathethe san"

me:"ndithini"?

him:"say you believe me"

me:"I believe you"

he signed and looked ahead..kanti ebengafuni lonto nah?

his twin called

him:"Soso"?

Soso:"what the phuck's wrong witchu"?

him:"huh"?

Soso:"don't huh me man! what's this shit I read on your FB"?

him:"not now Soso plz"

Soso:"not now? you better delete that crap before Trina sees it"

him:"too late"

Soso:"holy shit! you're on your own"!

he hung up...just like that.

me:"plz unlock the door"

him:"I can't let you go like this"

me:"plz...I don't have energy bra plz"

he took his time but eventually unlocked the doors,I took my bag and left. I didn't know what to believe shame. Fika ekhaya ndenza all my chores and studied for three hours then I wore my sports gear and went jogging. This is the only remedy I know that can depreciate my stress levels. I took a jog of two hours ndabuya abazali bekhona I greeted them and went straight to my bedroom ndavasa ndayotya oko ndithule ndaphakama ndayolala. He kept on calling oko andamhoya coz I knew uzoxolisa or afune ucacisa and I wasn't in the mood.

following morning I woke up and checked Facebook... there were 67 comments on that Ovayo's post :/ ay ngaphuma kwalapho I went to

bath and got ready for school then I made way downstairs and made myself lunch.

dad:"Trina"?

me:"daddy"?

him:"i think you should drive yourself to school again"

me:"thanks dad"

him:"but remind me month end the car needs to be serviced"

me:"noted"

I took my lunch and some fruit ndaphuma,returned to take the car keys then I left for school. As I entered Soso called me :/

me:"Lwandiso"?

him:"hey,u sharp"

me:"yeah wena"?

him:"great... look,Akhonto yenz-"

me:"I don't wanna hear it"

him:"plz bra,just listen to what I have to say"

me:"I'm sorry I can't...if there was nothing else"?

him:"okay...plz pick up his calls ke"

me:"that's all"?

him:"yes"

me:"cool...have a good day"

him:"you too"

I hung up and went to class. It was one helluva long day...

Mish:"u right Chom"?

me:"yep"

her:"I read the comments izolo"

me:"good for you"

her:"apparently there's nothing going on"

me:"need a lift"?

her:"uhm no,Keenan is picking me up"

me:"cool..see you tomorrow then"

I walked to my car ndagena and drove out of the school premises . I raced home ndafika ndaziphosa ebhedini

Eve called...

me:"low"?

her:"wassup"?

me:"nun"

her:"com on"

me:"seriously"

she was silent for a while...I sighed and kept quiet trying my best not to cry.

her:"is it the Landile guy"?

me:"no"

her:"come on Tee-Tee tell me what got you so down"

me:"uhm... okay! Search Landile Titus on Facebook,read a wallpost from an Ovayo then call me back"

her:"owkie-dokie"

I hung up and changed into a mere towel wrapped around my body as I took my books and attempted to study but nothing was sinking in! I gave up and went downstairs and made myself a strawberry smoothie and went to sit by the pool along with my phone... Eve called again

her:"okay...so what's the story there? and who is Lwandiso"?

me:"twin brother...I actually don't know the story at all"

her:"you never asked"?

me:"I don't wanna know dude"

her:"okay,have you spoken to him at least"?

me:"I don't want to"

her:"oh...so what exactly do you want"?

me:"to not love him like I do right now...it hurts"

her:" okay...don't cry I know it hurts but you will have to talk to him,allow him to explain"

me:"mxm"

her:"that's the only way you will find closure or you want me to call Luke"?

me:"you're such a bore you know that"?

she laughed

her:"so I've been told,now take a swim or jog then go back to your books"

me:"yes mother"!

she laughed and swore at me as she hung up...

Landile was certainly not giving up :/ the minute I hung up Ku Eve his call came through

me:"low"?

him:"plz...I am begging you. I need to see you,I need to explain plz baby ndiyakucela"

me:"you don't need to do anything,you just happen to want to do it"

him:"can you give me a chance ke"?

I kept quiet :/ contemplating

him:"baby plz"

me:"kay"

him:"face to face...can you sneak out"?

me:"where to"?

him:"Amalinda KFC"

me:"cool"

I hung up and left the poolside. I went inside the house and wore a boobtube maxi dress with sandals and a sunhat then I drove myself to Amalinda ndafika ndabona imoto yakhe I parked and prayed to God ndingazisoli ke ngalento.

when I stepped in... a message notification came through to my phone

Ovayo: I hear nguwe I cherrie ka Lara. Well,from

what I see here,you got nun on me oh and wait,are you white or albino?

:/ mh ndithe ndisiya kuye ndabe sendanele already. He got up and pulled a chair for me,I sat down and looked at him

him:"what can I get you"?

me:"I'm cool"

besendifuna ugoduka!

[10/8, 19:43]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #16

He got up and went to the counter. I rechecked this message...it was from Facebook, I read it again. Yaz yand'qhela lomntana? Nx!

Laa returned with an Oreo Krusher for me,Strawberry flavor for him and zinger wings then he sat down.

me:"can we make this quick plz"?

him:"phew...now how do we begin this"?

me:"I don't know...you called me here"

he sipped on his beverage and relaxed leaning back on his chair... ndavela ndabona ba this is gonna take longer than I anticipated. I sipped on my Krusher keeping eye contact

him:" I met Ovayo ngo December before I met you,we had a Lil chat,nothing serious only coz Lwando had a crush on her,I kinda wanted to use her as my vengeance on him"

lol I couldn't believe my eye...to a point I almost choked on my beverage!

him:"I know this sounds insane but at that time I

wasn't thinking at all...I indirectly told her I have a girlfriend but she volunteered to be a side chick"

I had so many questions just that I couldn't put them in order right away

him:" cela uthethe ke whatever you wanna say,or ask if you have a question"

me:"do you still love Lisa"?

him:"no"

me:"then why pursue vengeance"?

him:"its not about her...its about Lwando"

me:"who happens to be your cousin,the same guy whom your ex cheated on your with"

he sighed... ay kodwa ke I needed to know!

me:"do you still love Lisa"?

him:"no"

me:"are you sure you forgave her"?

him:"ewe baby I told you before"

me:"I know...so lo Ovayo,have you been seeing her behind my back"?

him:"no...kinda"

me:"which is which kengok"?

he sat up and looked at me,painfully, I avoided his eyes coz I wanted the truth without feeling guilty.

him:"okay after we met in December ndaye ndadibana nawe,so I neglected,rejected and avoided her by all means"

me:"but you never broke ties"?

him:"I didn't want Lwando to get her...he's got it so bad for her it reminds me of how I felt about Lisa before they cheated on me"

me:"mh"

him:"so last month I bumped onto her when I went to buy your valentines gift and that's where she got the idea that she might have right now"

me:"lemme guess,you bumped onto her,decided to buy her lunch and sit down to catch up? right"?

him:"does that make me a bad guy"?

me:"mh...right now,I don't know"

him:"baby plz man...she knows about us,she knows I want you,I made that perfectly clear to her ngalamini"

me:"well I don't think you were clear enough or she misinterpreted your lunch for something else"

him:"I don't follow"

I showed him the message I got...he read it,returned my phone and kept quiet. His jaw was tight kucaca ba unomsindo neh but he was containing himself, restraining from bursting!

I took my phone,put it inside my bag and continued drinking my Krusher I wasn't gonna eat those wingz,I wasn't hungry at all.

me:"well if we're done I'd like to go home"

he kept quiet...

:/

his phone kept on ringing engayihoyi tu

me:"plz pick up the phone"

cwaka

me:"Landile"?

he snapped out of it

him:"hm"?

me:"phone"

him:"sho san"?

Soso:"eita ugrand"?

him:"no,you"?

Soso:"ndi sharp,howzit going"?

him:"worse bra...khazondicengela mntakza"

Soso:"can't be that bad man,nguwe I smooth talker nje uyayaz lonto"

him:"right now...what you just said is invaluable"

Soso:"okay ndiyeza"

him:"thanks man"

I don't wanna lie it hurt me seeing him stressed elahlobo. He's been nothing but good to me but the idea of another person pulling his heart away from me just hurt so bad. I got up to leave,ndaguquka ndajonga ngase mnyango and my eyes met Soso's :/ that wasn't just fast! it was lighting fast! Where the hell was he kanti?

him:"hey,you going already"?

me:"yeah...school work calls"

him:"well can I buy you something"?

me:"I'm not hungry and besides,your brother already bought me a Krusher"

him:"good...then I'm buying you a twister"

watsho enditsala sabuyela back to the table where his brother was seated,he pulled a third chair and sat down...I had no choice but to sit down!

Soso:"so what are we having? what's this"?

he took a wing and chew lol sisbhanxa lomntana shame,like kuye yi circus Lena sikuyo. He took another wing before speaking up...

Soso:"mntakza,uzotya ntoni"?

Laa:"I'm cool"

Soso:"cool my foot andizotya ndedwa apha"

Laa:"bra ndi grand"

Soso:"I don't care...you are eating. Sis Tee i right mos la twist besithethe ngayo"?

me:"Soso bra"!

him:"sweet chilli neh? okay...waiter"??!!

hahaha! kwakhe kwakho I waiter nini kwa KFC?? :v :v

a young girl came to our table smiling with a booklet and pen in her hand.

her:"hi,you called for a waiter"?

Soso:"molo Nontombi unjani"?

she blushed o.O like...did she really blush? :v

her:"I'm good thanks wena"?

Soso:"we will be better if singatya sihluthe fast...can you help us with that"?

her:"I'll try..now can I take your order sir"?

Soso:"yes,can we have a sweet chilli twister,streetwise five with extra chips and a 2 litre of Cabbana thank you...and I hope you wrote that down coz I ain't repeating myself"

she smiled and left us... Soso took another wing. We were awkwardly quiet

Soso:"so Tee,how are the extra classes going"?

I breathed! This niqqa was gonna MAKE me talk noba andifuni uzixelele Sana

me:"quite well"

him:" have y'all been informed where the winter classes will take place"?

me:" not yet,but rumors have it that they will be at your school"

him:"oh,I heard that too you know...just wasn't sure if it were true or not"

me:"no one is"

him:"and when is your matric dance"?

me:"we're still discussing but the headmaster wishes it be by May month end so we can focus on our mid-year examination"

him:"hopefully our dates won't collide"

me:"is there a possibility though"?

him:"between me and you,our headmasters are secret foes"

hahaha what the hell? I couldn't help but laugh,yaxoka Lona man! The lady brought our food and left,they shared the street wise

Soso:"masitye ntwana"

Laa:"bendithe nd-"

Soso:"ungakulinge ufune ndikucenge phambi kwe cherry yakho kemna"

Laa took a piece and ate,after that one the continued eating and wabe ebona ba nam ndiyatya la twister ithengwe ngu brother wakhe. When were done eating waphinda lo Soso ndini :/

Soso:"okay now dessert"?

Laa:"hay Soso bra"

Soso:"I'm paying...order your dessert Lil brother"

Laa:"another Krusher ke"

Soso:"Dairy milk this time...Tee"?

me:"just water plz"

Soso:"that ain't no desert,I'm ordering you a strawberry Krusher,I'm having the Oreo...good,iphi lantombi ngoku"? he asked dramatically :v she practically ran to our table with her notepad >_<

Soso:"three Krushers plz... Oreo,strawberry and Dairy Milk"

her:"is that all"?

Soso:"for now yes...plz make it quick my throat walls are cracking open like iingcondo zka nolali emlanjeni"

Landile laughed :/ I was kinda lost. IsiXhosa might have been my home language by birth but English became my home language now,since the first grade I only spoke Xhosa behind doors with my mom but after her death,I didn't fully indulge in it coz no one else understood the language at home so basically my vocabulary was fully English.

while we waited for our beverages...

Soso:"okay...now that we're good and full. Can we get to business"?

me:"business"?

him:"uh-huh...Lara"?

Laa:"yeah"

him:"what's going on here"?

Laa:"yho bruh...its what I already told you fondin ain't got energy to recite this whole ish now"

him:"Tee"?

me:"hm"?

him:"uyamthanda umntakwethu"?

me:"yes"

him:"then why is it hard to forgive him"?

me:"its not hard...I just don't wanna be second best"

Laa:"but you're not nje baby and you know that"

me:" I do"?

Soso:"okay shush! phew thiza! " :v

zabuya ii Krushers zethu, I took mine and sipped.

Soso:"okay...Tee"?

I looked at him

him:"I need one favor from you"

me:"shoot"

him:"plz neh,I'm not forcing you into anything but I'm pleading with you"

me:"okay"

him:"give my brother another chance...don't mind Ovayo and the likes that will be like her along the way. I just wanna see my brother happy once again"

me:"but Soso bra"

him:"I understand... I do. but put yourself in my shoes. Yayazi ba lomntu uyaqala ukutya anything namhlanje ever since niqale lento niyenzayo ingena label okwempahla yama China"

haha I found myself smiling andfunuxoka :v I wanted to laugh.

him:"uyamthanda mos"?

me:"that's unquestionable"

him:"uvile ntwana? yak'ncanywa lomntana" :v oh God!

Landile was smiling,shaking his head

Soso:"andazi why nindenza u referee kule match ingena goalie but ke,because u duplicate xa engonwabanga nam andonwabanga so I have to practice All You Need Is Love apha kuni"

:v

Me:"enkosi Soso...I think we'll take it from here"

Landile looked at me surprised, Soso dramatically clapped his hands standing up

him:"I guess that's my cue to leave coz ndiyagxothwa okwenja ka Mheza Eba amaqanda ehokweni"

me:"oh come on bra"

Soso:"hay sisi ndive loud and clear akhomoya apha ne air con inoba icinyiwe"

Laa:"let him"

lol Lwandiso went to the counter and tipped la ntombi then he winked at us wahamba.

me:"we should get going too"

he opened his mouth to protest but swallowed his words and stood up,we walked out and he took me to my car wafika wema not knowing whether to hug or just bid goodbye... I decided to speak up since I'm the one who asked Soso to leave

me:"uhm... I guess I owe you an apology"

him:"don't"

me:"lemme finish plz"

him:"ha.ana babe akho need yalonto"

with that I hugged him,he hugged me back...this wasn't like our usual hugs :/ it was distant. I pulled back and got into my car

him:"I love you Sibo, I really do"

I buckled myself and started the ignition

me:"I know that"

him:"so there's hope"?

me:"I think so...just deal with your Ovayo ohlukane nam plz"

him:"okay...yho feels like some weight has been lifted off my shoulders"

I smiled and hooted as I drove out of the parking lot!

[10/8, 19:43]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #17

Our lives continued steadily until end of March when I had to buy eza cufflinks for Soso lol I gladly bought them qha ingxaki was how am I gonna deliver them? I weighed all my options but decided to call him,I had no other choice. oh did I mention that they're identical twins? haha but ke I could differentiate between the two nge style and voices but mostly because bae had his own scent and sense of everything.

him:"babe"?

me:"I'm not YOUR babe,unjani"?

him:"anything my half owns is mine too y'know? ndi sharp wena"?

me:"he don't own me though...anyway,can you come and fetch your cuffs plz"

him:"why"?

me:"I don't understand"?

him:"when you gave Lara his you delivered them,why should I come fetch mine"?

I sighed... Soso was making this difficult ngoku!

me:"okay...where"?

him:"tomorrow"

me:"Soso where"?

him:"at home fondin and don't ask me for directions coz uyakwaz apha xa usemathandweni"

lol oh na?

me:"whatever"

him:"when last did you speak to my brother"?

me:"haha you do know that's none of your business right"?

him:"khandiybuze kele uythethayo sisi"

me:"mxm Soso vah"

him:"phendula"

me:"today ksasa"

him:"then why is he in a foul mood"?

me:"why ezokwaziwa ndim efunda nawe"?

him:"andiyo cherry yakhe mna nontombi"

me:"nam andilo twin lakhe mos"

him:"you're getting too big for your own shoes Trina,bye bye"

me:"see you tomorrow"

him:"ayt"

I hung up and rested,still dressed in school uniform

Landile and I last spoke face to face ngalamini ka Soso kwa KFC but we spoke two times a day and I thought we were cool... I missed him to say the least,I missed his hugs,kisses,his hands and mostly I missed joking around with him. Playing nonsense naye.

I ached to hear his voice,especially now that his twin said he wasn't himself :/ I closed my eyes and called him...

him:"babe"?

me:"hey"

silence

him:"you okay? you sound down"

me:"I'm cool,uthen wena"?

him:"I'm cool"

me:"come on"

he sighed... I was counting the seconds of silence

him:"don't worry yourself babe ndi right"

me:"can I see you...even if later on when you're not busy"?

him:"uhm... lemme come now, late siyaphuma ne guys"

me:"okay"

him:"garage"?

me:"yeah"

him:"kay sharp"

me:"cool"

I hung up and searched for something to wear,undressed the uniform and took it it down since it was Friday then I came back and wore bum shorts,vest ne flops then I loosened my hair and combed it,it fell halfway down my back then I grabbed an apple and walked up the road taking my time,he called

me:"hi"?

him:"sendfikile"

me:"kay"

I hung up and walked with the same pace. I reached the garage and he was outside the car leaning on the bonnet I went up to him and just hugged him,I glued myself kuye until something in him melted ndeva ba nyhan I'm hugging umntu endimthandayo then ndasuka.

him:"utheni"?

me:"no,question is,wena utheni"?

him:"told you not to worry yourself about me,should we grab something to eat"?

me:"no,I just missed you thats all"

him:"iza ke s'hlale aback seat"

he opened the door and we entered I leaned my head on his shoulder... something was definitely up? Ndasuka ndamjonga I wanted to ask a question, he just moved a bit then lay his head on my thighs looking up smiling,I couldn't help but smile too

me:"I love you"

him:"no,I love you"

I kissed him he engaged

then I pulled back still smiling

him:"Soso is bragging ba you bought him eza way"

me:"yeah...said I should bring em ngomso"

him:"endlini"?

me:"yep"

he laughed!

me:"owkay"?

him:"he's trapping you...the folks will be home ngomso"

me:"oh my God"!

he kept laughing at me...like u Soso unjani? heee!

[10/8, 19:44]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #18

me:"how could he do this to me"?

him:"andingeni ndawo kemna"

I was thinking... lol u Soso iyaphambana if he thinks I will go to their home mna ngomso! He's got another think coming!

Laa:"baby"?

me:"mh"?

him:"awzoba grounded if your folks zzibuye ungekho sendlini"?

me:"erh... ay andiyaz ndizoybona ngoko"

he kept quiet... his phone rang,picked up hesitantly

him:"Ovayo Briana Stimela"

:o

yho I swear to you if ebesabela kum elahlobo,I would've hung up,the way he emphasized on each vocab kucaca nje ba udikiwe

her:"my guess is,you're with your maid"

him:"ufunani"?

her:"wena"

him:"utshaye inyaope Nontombi"?

her:"ndayixuba ne cologne yakho kwenzela ndiqhunyelwe kuwe ntwana"

him:"I ain't got time for your bullshit"

he hung up

me:"wooo! what happened to Mr Smooth talker the gentleman"?

him:"ha.a babe"

me:"xolo ke...let's go to the beach"

him:"Ku late ul'bonile ixesha"?

me:"yes...drive let's go"

him:"okay..but sobuya msinya"

I didn't answer that...he went to the drivers seat and waited for me.

me:"what are we waiting for"?

him:"hay come sit this side "

I lay on my back,my feet up to the window reaching the roof ndaphola,he chuckled and drove out,went straight to Spar and parked

me:"this ain't no beach"

him:"we might as well buy some snax"

me:"for who? I don't want no snax"

him:"okay iza ke ndizothengela mna"

I opened my door and got out we walked hand in hand... he actually took a basket and walked each and every aisle buying this or that then we went to the till,he swiped :/ oh-kay! We walked out and when we were almost halfway to the car... he stopped on his tracks and sighed

me:"uhm...babe? wassup"?

him:"nothi-"

some girl walked up to us...pretty pretty though. She was the same height as him, darker in complexion with boxed braids wearing bumshorts,cropped lace top and pumps... umhle nyhani.

her:"aha! ndanibhaqa"

-_- this is the look Laa had on his face.. I connected the dots! it dawned on me... ngu lo Ovayo Stimela loh?

her:"are you not gonna introduce me"?

Landile walked to the car,slightly pulling me behind him...this chick followed

her:"sorry somhlophe,my name i-"

me:"Ovayo Briana Stimela"

Landile looked at me surprised :/ Briana looked at him quizzically

her:"oh..then I guess you're the girlfriend I never got

to hear her name"

me:"but you were able to inbox her on Facebook,how smart of you"

her:"people put up fake names up there sweet cheeks"

me:"hm...my name shouldn't be of any importance to you"

her:"Lara...umhle shame "

him:"thanks and bye"

he opened my door and got in his seat

her:"no kiss? hug ke at least... I mean plz"

him:"plz move I wanna u-turn here"

her:"yho hay awundfuni nyhani"

he didn't answer... we found a parking spot closer to the rocks,I removed my shoes and walked barefoot

to the water leaving him behind... the cold water cooled me so much even my heart was at peace. He followed running after me :D I ran fast for him not to catch up with me and we did that for 5 minutes then he caught me up. Kissing the back and sides of my neck

I was giggling like a toddler...

He suddenly turned me around and we kissed,full on the lips... I suddenly didn't care what people think of me,him or us! I felt some urge of energy,some sense of carelessness :v my arms pulled him even closer as we kissed... I kinda let go of a Lil scream of excitement when I realized that the water was reaching up to my knees. He let go and looked at me confused?

me:"uhm,lets rather go sit down there"

I pointed out and walked to the direction.he followed and we sat down nala shopping bag yakwa Spar :v did I say I don't want snacks no I didn't! I was

the first one searching for what to eat ndaphuma ne grapes a broad smiled across my face

him:"you're more in your elements here than home"

me:"there's something about beach water,you wouldn't understand though"

he eyed me nge kona :v I laughed at him

me:"baby"?

him:"mh"?

me:"do you trust me"?

him:"with my life mntwam"

me:"good"

he was waiting for something else :/ I was done talking njena!

him:"why do you ask"?

me:" I just wanted the reassurance that i had when we first met"

him;"I love you baby,only you"

me:"I know"

my phone rang...kwaphela nano I nyow :v :v I picked up

me:"Marc'O'Polo"?!!!

I said that mimicking Beast's voice

he burst into laughter

him:"Lil sis,hoe gaan dit"?

me;"alas is goed,en jy"?

him:"net so...your matric dance"

me:"what about it"?

him:"date,time,venue...alll'o that shit"

me:"will update you once errythang been set up"

him:"okay...now tell me what are you doing at the beach so late"?

I stammered looking around :o how the phuck did he know?

me:"huh"?

him:" lemme guess,you're with him"?

me:"uhm boet,thanks for the call neh? I will definitely call you to update you of the dance. love you"

I summarized everything then hung up and breathed

Laa:"overprotective brother"?

me:"can we exchange? I'll take Soso you'll take both

of them"

he kissed my lips and smiled...shaking us head lightly.

[10/8, 19:44]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #19

We actually spent more time than anticipated at the beach then he took me home,he didn't wanna drop me at the garage uthi kusebusuku so he dropped me off at the front gate. The folks were home so you an imagine how sweaty my palms were as I walked inside and greeted...

dad:"hey you're back finally"

I just smiled... lol I didn't know what to say and I eyes aunty who was dishing up

she smiled and gave me no clue at all

dad:"come sit"

me:"uhm... I need to close my windows first"

him:"okay,be quick supper is about to be served"

me:"5 seconds tops"

I ran upstairs and closed the windows then I left my phone charging and went back downstairs and sat on the same couch as daddy,mom was probably still busy at the study

him:"so you went to the beach huh"?

me:"yeah,how did you know"?

he looked at my feet :v

me:"oh"

him:"who's that guy who just dropped you off"

:o uh-oh!

me:"oh that... he's name is Landile"

him:"oh..how old is he"?

me:"same age as me"

him:"good...is he still in school"?

me:"matric"

him:"oh... so how did you guys meet coz its the first time I'm seeing him or should I say the first time I see you with a male friend"

I swallowed and carefully placed the right words on the tip of my tongue :/

me:"oh we met at Kids Beach in December"

mom walked in smiling,she sat down on the opposite couch

her:"what is it I hear about Kidd's beach"?

him:"That's where Trina met Landile"

her:"La- who? who's that"?

him:"her friend as she says"

mom looked at me...not sure. lol I was in a tight corner here.

him:"he just dropped her off a couple of minutes ago"

her:"oh..where did he take you"?

me:"I actually took him to the beach"

they were confused :v

her:"but your car is here"?

me:"yeah...he came to pour fuel and we kinda bumped onto each other so I twisted his arm "

him:"ooh...you do sound fond of him"

her:"we should meet him"

me:"NO"

I kinda jumped loudly at that and they both looked at me quizzically... I breathed in two times calming myself

me:"I mean...no,there's no need ma"

her:"well if he is spending time with you,we have to get to know him"

him:"are you taking him to your matric dance"?

her:"probably. which is why we should meet him before that"

me:"uhm...."

jonga... bendixakwe nangamazwi suhnn! Aunty saved me by bringing supper and we ate up making small conversation heee Bantu balapha banjani?

after dinner I collected the dishes and returned em to the kitchen ndabuyela eroomin yam locking it then i ran myself a bath ndakhulula and took my phone to the bathroom as I soaked myself in the bubble bath.

I called Soso...

him:"babe"?

me:"unjan"?

him:"fucked up,wena"?

me:"tired...uhm,I can't come ngomso"

him:"why not"?

me:"I think I'm grounded"

him:"you think? what did you do"?

me:"your brother dropped me off at the front gate and the folks were home"

him:"mxm nimuncu xaninobabini kanene,who drops a girl emnyango kowayo? ebalungwini nogal"?

I was in stitches kuhleka

me:"Soso man...so uhm,uzokwenza njani ngeziway"?

him:"awzobanayo ne chance yophuma at all"?

me:"I will...they're going to the farms but ke I'm still grounded"

him:"will call you xasise garage no twin"

me:"kay,night"

him:"night"

:p cimba ubhadlile? soze afike kum!

I called his twin...

him:"my love,I was afraid to call kanti you're with your folks"

me:"oh...we have a predicament"

him:"what is it"?

me:"they saw you"

him:"no"

me:"now they wanna meet with you"

him:"holy Jesus! so what do we do? utheni kubo"?

me:"bout us"?

him:"yeah"?

me:"said we're friends...khandkwaz tu bajonga ebusweni and say we're dating"

him:"okay,we stick to the same story ke"

me:"okay...so ndithi uzoza nini? coz they wanna meet you before my matric dance"

him:"gimme a week...to prepare myself"

me:"prepare? eshe! okay"

him:"kalok ndiza kwi in-laws so funeka even my English be on point bangabizi oo flabbergasted ndothuke ndibelost"

:v

:v

me:"kay whatever you say"

him:"so...wenzan ngok"?

me:"soaked in a bath,u"?

him:"just took a shower...wish I could wash your back"

me:"some wishes don't really come true yayazi"

him:"one day"

me:"Themba alibulali"

him:"I wish I had recorded this ndikumamelise ngalomini yaz babe"

me:"heee! heh bae,uyageza u Lwandiso"

him:"buthe ufuna sitshintshiselane ke"

me:"tyhini! bekhe ndamfounela wathi xesabela 'babe' ndithi kuye andingo babe wakhe mna "

him:"lemme guess...he said everything I own he owns? vise versa"

me:"ewe"!

him:"better get used to it...his girlfriend still can't differentiate between the two of us"

me:"that's lame...awmaz njan umntu wakho"

he chuckled

him:"you should give her some tips...coz we also thought nawe uzoba njeya"

me:"honestly... I don't blame her. At first I noted your scents,the the voice tone and lastly characters"

him:"yho uyasebenza bae"

me:"imagine going on a date with Soso thinking its you"

him:"we've done that a couple of times and they still don't know"

me:"aningcole! ha.Ana bye bye ngoku"

him:"so soon"?

me:"need my beauty sleep"

him:"mmh..bye bye ke"

me:"I love you"

him:"I love you more"

me:"lale beautiful"

him:"lale regtig"

I smiled and hung up,drained the water and cleaned the bath before I proceeded to my room,lotioned and wore my PJs ndalala .

-

I never answered my parents about Laa visiting them so when he couldn't come the following week I wasn't too much stressed. Soso had come to fetch his links.

April was fast approaching the end and we were given dates,venue and all about the matric dance. which was sto be on the first week of June so I emailed Marc who then sent me R5000 just for a dress,shoes and jewels then he said the Luke will send the rest for anything else I might need :) the folks were to organize transportation and Keri was to return home to make me up! The way they fussed

about this though :/

lol... you don't know life hey!

So this other day I was walking alone in Vincent,I swear to you ndambona kuqala u Ranger and changed lanes ndabe ndizotya e JDs ndasole ndiyeka ndayotya e McDs ndaphola ....

one minute I turned only to be greeted ngu Beast's back :/ I could izwi ngaye making an order... I kinda panicked but kept my cool then he sat on a table opposite mine waiting for his order...he was busy on his iPad then when he lifted his eyes,our eyes met :/ accidentally!

he smiled and walked over to mine...

him:"hi..can I"?

me:"hi..."

he looked at me...I nod,he sat down.

him:"how are you"?

me:"never been better,you"?

him:"great...its good seeing familiar faces for a change"

me:"but you were born here mos"

him:"but still...so how is school"?

me:"great,how's...oh wait,what DO you do"?

he chuckled and relaxed in his chair

him:"I own businesses"

me:"you? business man? what kinda business"?

him:"legit businesses"

me:"mh"

him:"you're weighing what I just said"

me:"you blame me"?

him:"no...what did you think I do though"?

I laughed and his order was called,a waiter brought to him right where we were sitting...

him:"you haven't answered me"

me:"I don't plan to"

him:"oh really now"?

I was about to answer when bhut bae called :D what a timing :v

me:"I'm sorry I have to take this"

him:"no pro'm"

-

me:"Mr Ego"

him:"Miss Perfect...how are you"?

me:"ndigrand sonny you"?

him:"I'm great...so,I think we can finally meet up with your folks this coming Wednesday"

I was excited... couldn't hide it!

me:"u sure? like you don't have to"

him:"I'm sure and I want to"

me:"kay will tell daddy just now ke"

him:"okay...so what are you busy with,I'm craving eza way zakho"

me:"zinton ezo"?

him:"prawns in sauce"

me:"haha iza eVincent kalok"

him:"you mean sewpha already"

me:"yeah I was doing some shopping qha ndalamba"

him:"ohkay,..undawni ke ngok"?

me:"McDs"

him:"okay"

me:"sharp"

I hung up...

me:"sorry about that"!

beast:"no sweat...where were we"?

me:"I actually have to go"

him:"boyfriend"?

I eyed him

him:"couldn't help but overhear"

me:"bye ta Beast"

he smiled... or did he smirk? andaz!

him:"awkafuni undinika le number"?

me:"yifune Ku Bhuti"

him:"haikengok yayazi soze ndiyifumane"

me:"tough luck"!

I took my things and walked away smiling,I texted Laa he will find me at OB coz besendisonqena ukuya e JD

Ovayo tagged me and others that i didnt know kwa kulo FB udikayo... her stat was written:

' OMG!!! some people are motherfucking bloodsuckers! fike bezenza tops kodwa baacholwa they don't even have a sense of belonging! nxn

bloody bitch stole my man'

lol I burst out laughing... I couldn't help commenting alongside people who were either with her or against her.

one said: I wonder ide ibeyiyiphi eyakho indoda,ba kalok nalena yam wawuyibanga!

:v

lol... I wrote: label your man 'taken' on his forehead so that bloody bitches will play far from him.

Mish commented: you have no shame talking that shit! Uphi umntana ka Ta Reebo? you're busy ruining other peoples relationships coz you couldn't be faithful to one person who actually had faith in you when no one else had! you are one to speak!

I was like... o.O what the hell is going on! who is Reebo?

don't tell me Amanda knows this chick from somewhere!

[10/8, 19:44]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #20

Babe wafika sendisitya ii hot chips I only ordered those while waiting for him

did I say wafika? no I meant BAfika!

jonga,andmazi mna u Soso wayethathwaphi at all! This nigga is attracted to drama! he is loud,wild and just out there :v akadikwa,akadinwa.

Soso:"nanku skwiza"

me:"what"?

he laughed and kissed my cheek as he pulled a chair and sat down,bae followed busy on his phone. He kissed my lips and sat down too

Soso:"andsedikwe ngu lo Facebook tata ka Moses"!

Laa:"stop complaining and place an order will you"?

Soso:"what are we eating"?

Laa:"buza Ku babe"

phof batya kwakwezi chips zam ngok bathethayo!

Soso:"babe ufuna ii prawns nantoni"?

me:"anything y'all feel like"

bae was still busy kula phone :/ I was kinda getting irritated ke mna ke! Soso placed an order,and looked at me...I was looking at Landile!

Soso:"Lwandiso"

Laa:"Landile"?

Soso:"khawbeke le phone,uzlibele ba uhleli nabantu"?

Laa:"just one sec"

Soso:"Landile maan"?!!!

Laa put his phone on the table and scratched his chin...while touching my hand with his other hand.

him:"sorry about that"

me:"cool"

Soso:"cool my foot! yasqhela wena"

me:"eshe awsena drama nje Soso"

Laa:"don't mind him,he tryna be the good brother in-law"

soso:"I won't answer any of that...haibi iphi nale waiter"?

me:"patience"

Soso:"patience? hewethu its not like Ku busy apha...khame ndiyeza"

Laa:"no! no! no! awzoya pha Soso khahlale phantsi"

watsho embamba isandla...Soso just shook his head and sat down,fiddling with his phone irritated mntaka dad!

the food finally cane through...

Laa:"Soso bungathanga u Asavela uyeza nah"?

Soso:"bekutsho yena suhn,khamfounele ngokwakho"

Laa:"tyhini"!

Soso:"hay ungakulinge ke plz,call babe and ask her"

lol Bae had no other option...he called her

Her:"ta Lara"?

him:"hey babe...are you not coming anymore"?

her:"I'm actually at McDonald's since ubaby ebethe niyakhona"

him:"we're actually at OB,change of plans"

her:"okay I'll be there in 5..."

him:"ayt"

they hung up...

Soso:"uthini"?

Laa:"she's at McD's kalok ubuthe kuye siyaphaya"

Soso:"mxm...if she had picked up when I called she would've known"

Laa:"did you guys fight or something"?

Soso:"I don't fight with girls andiyo sissy"

I smiled...

in my mind I'm tryna imagine this Asavela character but ke she walked in ooh mxm ndamaz immediately , she was one drama queen I've met when we

competed against Sterling high in Music and Poetry class;she then came straight to us wearing blue stilettos, white high waist flared mini skirt and a blue vest tucked in...wavy black extensions (weave) even her walk spelt BOLD! CONFIDENT! AMBITIOUS!

Laa:"aha! nanku baby"

her:"erhm..."

she hugged Landile but her eyes were kina weighing or rather checking which twin should she be hugging foreal here? :v

Landile opened a chair for her and she sat down.

her:"molweni"

Soso:"hi"

I just nod and smiled...

Soso:"so what are you having"?

she listened for a sec then looked at Lara and back to Soso...

her:"oh my god! not again"

she laughed,embarrassed then she hugged him and they kissed.

Soso:"ay andinamntu bakuphelele apha..."

her:"I'm sorry babe,it will get better with time"

Laa:"guys...baby,ngu Asavela Lona girlfriend ka Lwandiso. Asa,this is Trina my girlfriend"

me:"nice to meet you"

her:"same here...but you do look familiar"

I smiled to myself!

Soso:"she does"?

her:"yeah...haven't we met before"?

Landile looked at me quizzically :) I ate up my chips dipping in on the sauce.

me:"yeah...we've met"

bandijonga...

her:"oh God no! Trina... Trina... damnit! You're Trinalique Smith,right"?

me:"correct"

she through her head backwards! She had no choice but to suck it up... I wasn't gonna expose how she lost three times to me unless she starts it ngokwakhe ke.

Laa:"babe? I'm so lost"

Soso:"you're lost? mh...that's an understatement

mntakwethu"

she looked at me once more and looked at Landile then she shook her head in disbelief

Soso:"Asavela"?

her:"uhm... remember how angry I was when I lost in that musical and poetry competition"?

Soso:"yeah"

she sighed and looked outside...

Soso:"holy crap! so this girl that you hate so much with the last drop of your blood is actually Trina? the girl you wouldn't mind buying thugs for ukuze afe? hay yi soup"

Laa:"okay...someone enlighten me kwenzeka nton

apha? who hates who and why"?

Soso:"remember last year man when I asked for your car keys telling you that she called crying"

Laa:"when your car was in service"?

Soso:"yeah... I went to fetch her sahlala e flattin...reason why she was crying elahlobo is coz she has been losing for three years to the same person"

Laa:"who happens to be my girlfriend? yho"

I was silent...eating qha. Landile looked at me... I swear he wanted to smile if not laugh but he couldn't...not here or now!

her:" uhm... I don't know what to say"

Soso:"yho"!

she eyed him

her:"can I be excused"?

Soso:"haikengok uyagula"

she had glasses emehlweni :'(it still hurt nah? I mean :v we're fast approaching our awards months and how will she react nextime if ndiphinde ndawinneer?!

her:"plz bae...cela siphume apha pandle ke at least"

Soso gut up,she followed.

[10/8, 19:44]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #21

we watched them disappear and Landile burst into laughter

me:"hay babe"

him:"lomntana? she thinks earth is her kingdom stru"!

I was worried... like,each and every year we compete kula competition we go head to head and for three consecutive years I've been taking the award home.

me:"I'm worried about her"

him:"she'll be fine,Soso will fix her" then he giggled

me:"babe no"

him:"okay... phew! okay"

they came back and sat down, besendihluthi kesana mna

Soso:"okay...masityeni"

I watched them eat... in silence. She was uncomfortable and I didn't want her to feel like I'm crowding her,ndimbethe kwi competition ndiphinde ndimenze uncomfortable emzinakhe coz ke kuyacaca ba kudala besazana. I was far away ngee

ngcinga until Soso snapped me out of it

me:"hm"?

him:"yinton ucingaphi"?

me:"uhm... oh I think I should get going"

bandijonga... :/

him:"get going? you haven't touched the food though"

me:"actually I did thank you"

ndafaka I phone yam in my bag and took my shopping bags ndaphakama

bae:"uright"?

me:"yeah..."

Soso:"then what's up"?

me:"I just remembered something that I had to do before the folks return"

bae:"but kuse early njena"

Soso:"I know what this is about"

Vela:"plz don't go on my account"

I smiled at them,kissed my bae and bid goodbye... Landile ran after me lol bendingazanga ngamoto kesana so I was gonna hike.

him:"babe...did you drive yourself here"?

me:"erh...neh don't worry about it. Go have fun"

him:"no,I'm taking you home"

me:"suit yourself"

he took my shopping bags and walked to his car...we got it and we left aphendleleni sithe cwaka

until we reached the frontgate and turned the ignition off... instead of me getting out of his car,I leaned my head backwards on the headrest releasing a long breath

me:"I'm sorry hey"

him:"you didn't do anything..."

ndathula....

him:"does she intimidate you"?

me:"not academically"

he leaned forward and kissed my slightly opened lips and he stayed like that so we could breath the same air you can imagine the intensity as our eyes were glued to the gaze

him:"she shouldn't...umhle and you know it"

me:"you will never understand nana"

him:"I don't wanna understand... uthandwa ndim,Asavela uthandwa ngu Soso and it ends there"

I sighed

him:"say it"

me:"I don't wanna be the cause of tension between y'all"

him:"haibo,why would you even think that"

me:"you knew each other before me,you guys know each other better than I do...I don't want her thinking I wanna take her place or something"

him:"babe what you're saying is invalid...lomntana after leminyaka no Soso she does cant separate us? wena usandofika into the picture and you know who is who"

me:"that could also be a problem"

him:"how"?

me:"babe..uyamazi u Soso. somewhere somehow he'll do or say something craze and that chick will burst"

he smiled...

him:"something craze like inviting you to meet the folks"?

me:"oh please don't remind me of that"!

we laughed

we kissed

me:"dont forget Wednesday"

him:"not in a million years"

me:"ndserious babe"

him:"nam...kalok I also wanna share your night of royalty with you so I have to be here Wednesday"

I smiled...kissed his chin and opened the door

he got out from the other side to give me my shopping bags

him:"aunty won't tell"?

me:"naah,I doubt"

him:"mmh"

with that he kissed my neck and ran coz yayazi ndizomthuka! e gate'ini? what if Marcus just decided to come home announced?

he hooted and left,I went inside and placed the things in order.

-

I had already informed the folks about Landile coming so they said dinner will be good :) that Wednesday morning I drove myself to school,I was a nerve havoc :o I didn't wanna think what corner they were gonna fix my bae into but I kept reassuring myself that they have my best interests at heart. During lunch I went to the ladies bathroom and did my business ndaphuma bumping onto Chloe

her:"hey you"

me:"hey...have seen Amanda"?

her:"she's at the canteen"

me:"ayt"

we parted... on my way to the canteen my phone rang

me:"soso"?

him:"baby unjan"?

me:"good wena"?

him:"good...but you don't sound good at all"

I sighed

him:"you're nervous about tonight"?

me:"kinda"

him:"don't be...my half is prepared"

me:"how's your girlfriend"?

him:"she great"

me:"good.. I have to go"

him:"just a sec"

me:"mmh"?

him:"she doesn't really hate you"

me:"we cant run away from the truth baby"

him:"I might have exaggerated a bit"

me:"I know but fact remains,I've beat her three

consecutive years and truth is, she hates me. I understand"

him:"I don't know how we're going to do this"

me:"do what"?

him:"well with thing hanging between the two of you,we can't even go on double dates"

me:"aike "

him:"you do know you shouldn't have left ngalamini"

me:"let's just bury the hatchet bra"

him:"kay ke"

me:"sharp"

I went to eat...

the day was faster than usual...

when the school was dismissed, I raced home fika and made sure that Ku clean and in order...

aunty walked in ndise lounge

her:"I didn't hear you come in"

me:"oh hi"

her:"don't stress,everything is in order"

me:"what if they don't like him"?

her:"their loss,you love him...right"?

I nod and sat down

her:"your mom told me you said he's just a friend but they don't believe you"

me:"oh shit! no! they won't bring that up,like they can't"

she smiled

her:"leave them to do what they know is best for you,unentlahla mntanam"

my folks arrived at about past five,dinner will be at seven andaz why not at eight :/

mom:"pleas call Trina for me Nandi"

aunty came knocking on my door,I went down wearing a gown since bendigqibo vasa

me:"mother"?

her:"you should get dressed...not too casual plz"

me:"yeas ma"

her:" and no sneakers"

lol daddy laughed ese roomin yakhe... my addiction to sneakers was well known I must say

I went upstairs and took out a white knee length body hugging dress,it has long lace arms and a laced back then I wore red bottoms,sat in front of the dressing table and applied light soft featherish make-up and gloss; straightened my hair and clipped the sides... I stood up and went to my human length mirror and smiled. my phone rang

:D

me:;"babe"?

him:"hey...seven right"?

me:"yep"

him:"okay...let's do this"

me:"awoyiki though"?

him:"haha! nope,I'm just gonna ask God to help me restrain myself from touching you"

I laughed heartily

me:"you better,or you'll return home a corpse"

he laughed

him:"okay see you in a few"

me:"can't wait"

-

I went downstairs and waited.

[10/8, 19:45]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #22

Dad came out first... wearing jeans,formal shoes and a checked shirt

him:"here's my princess...you look anxious"

me:"I... uhm... I am just fine dad"

he smiled and walked outside...

mom came out wearing a beautiful evening dress with lace details on the bust lol izinto ke ekhaya zithathelwa phezulu!

her:"ahaa! now come,let's go outside"

me:"outside? why"?

her:"its quite hot tonight so I thought we could have it by the poolside"

me:"oh"

with that we followed each other to the poolside and made sure that everything was in order,aunty really outdid herself here. it was so beautiful .

I checked the time it was ten minutes to seven... I

panicked kancinci coz if he's late noba kungomzuzu omnye my dad will make a fuss of it.

I walked around the pool and saw dad opening the gate... I peeped and saw bae's car I tell ya my heart skipped a beat

I tried relaxing ke ngok

I sat down,with mom. Dad walked in front of him and showed him a seat... Landile? he first greeted mother,kissing her hand :v then hugged me! lol ndamjonga ndanyikinya intloko....

we sat down kweza iistarters :D then aunty left us

They looked at me... I cleared my throat and breathed

me:"mom,dad... uhm... this is Landile my friend. Landile,these are my parents Mr and Mrs Smith"

.

dad:"young man,why do you look so familiar?"

Laa:"I wouldn't know sir,maybe we've met...or maybe you know my parents"

dad:"who's your father"?

Laa:"Kenneth Titus sir"

dad looked at him once more and laughed!
okay,that's a good sign :/ neh?

dad:"you are lying! don't you have a twin"?

:)

Laa:"yes sir I do.. Lwandiso"

dad:"wow! you've grown so much... don't you remember me"?

Laa:"haha I know you sir or rather I recognized you when I saw you by the gate sir"

dad:"recognize me from where"?

Laa:"the farm in Klerksdorp"

dad was in his element,he gave a description of Landile 's parents to mom as we ate up. Landile was comfortable evah! umntu aphole ngathi ukokwabo? o.O

After that aunty served us the main course followed by dessert then dad and Landile went to the garage :/ yawaz amadoda ngemoto?

me:"phew...that went well"

mom:"you're lucky his father is best friends with your dad"

me:"I'm just surprised I haven't met them"

her:"you were still young,even the twins were still young when we still owned that farm"

me:"ooh"

she surveyed me :/

her:"he's not just a friend,right"?

:o I stammered ndikhohlwe kuphendula :v

her:"you love him"?

me:"am I not too young for that"?

she smiled

her:"you're afraid of getting hurt"?

me:"kinda"

that was true

her:"you have your brothers and sisters for guidance when it comes to that... if you feel uncomfortable talking to me or your dad"

me:"brothers? Marc excluded"

she laughed... she was glowing,as if she's also glad ngumntwana womntu abamaziyo lona!

her:"he's overprotective I know,but he means well"

me:"Marc? mom, Marc is like a bed bug waiting to punch on your blood"

her:"does he know about Titus"?

me:"yes...not in details though"

her:"he knows their dad,if you tell him he won't make a fuss of it"

babuya ootata behleka bonwabile...

Laa:"erh Mrs Smith, thank you for such a great hospitality. I felt welcome and at home"

her:"you are most certainly welcome you should thank Nandi,she's the magic behind all of this"

dad:"Trina told us you will be going with her to her matric dance"

him:"oh that...if its no problem I would love to"

dad:"a problem? never"

mom:"she will inform you of all the details"

Laa:"thank you ma'am"

-silence-

dad cleared his throat...looking at his wife

him:"darling,its getting cold come"

mom obliged and hugged Landile,dad shook his hand basishiya sime apho

me:"oh-kay..."

him:"phola,bayang'ncanywa labantu"

me:"oh shut up,they like your folks not you"

we walked to his car hand in hand...

him:"I mean to tell you earlier...you look so beautiful"

I swear I blushed!

me:"thank you"

we reached his car still holding hands,he let go of one hand as he came forward and kissed me... I longed for it so badly I didn't wanna push him away. we kissed then he pulled back,I looked down and he lifted my chin

him:"first challenge passed...your turn"

me:"do I have to"?

him:"nope...only coz your dad will certainly tell my dad about tonight so naye uzofuna ukubona"

me:"mmmmh"!

him:"you don't want to"!

me:"its not that... andingomlungu mna so when you mention Smith your folks might get the idea that its a white girl"

he smiled... kissed my lips and brushed hair out of my face.

him:"they already know about you...we don't keep secretes ekhaya"

me:"oh hay Landile! are you serious"?

him:"relax...they know I don't do things like Soso soze bak'force'se into anything"

I breathed...he opened his arms and I hugged him. It felt right...but then he had to go.

me:"goodnight babe"

him:"love you Miss Smith"

me:"love you too Sir Titus"

we kissed once more then he drove out,I locked the

gate and went inside. The folks were in their room so I went up to mine and slipped out of that dress and into my sleeping garments.

That day was just a blessed day,one that I cannot forget easily.

-

On Saturday of that same week I had a date with bhut bae and I was home alone...the folks were on a romantic weekend away.

I woke up early to prepare coz we were supposed to be already outhere by ten :(thank God I don't do my own washing coz I would've been late. I took out highwaist blue skinny jeans,white lace cropped top and white underwear along with Chuck's ndayovasa and got dressed. Took a blue sling bag,my phone,balm,wallet and handkerchief just in case

then I walked downstairs aunty was already cleaning

me:"morning ma"

her:"molo sisi, you look beautiful"

I smiled as I was making myself breakfast

me:"thank you"

I sat down and ate.. my phone rang

Lwandiso ...

me:"Soso"?

him:"hey babe...niyaphi na no twin lento mna ndingafunwayo"?

I laughed...good babe!

me:"I also don't know yaz ntwana"

him:"yho mkmk Mk you have now picture how your

man shunned me kuncede bakukho umama ndayolila esfubeni sakhe"

me:"hau thought uzothi kwesika Vela"

him:"kalok u bae usalele"

me:"yho...zoba right man"

him:"like I have a choice...bye bye"

me:"love you"

him:"mxm ya pretender"

hahaha

:v

I looked at my phone and continued eating then I rinsed my bowl,aunty stopped me. I left the house and took a walk to the garage... I called Marcus :D I missed him

him:"_Lil sis"?

me:"hey... hoezit"?

him:"I am sooo phucken tired its not a joke,u"?

me:"I'm actually great...what were you doing"?

him:"you don't wanna know...anyway how's mom"?

me:"great"

him:"dad"?

me:"greater"

him:"mh...where are they? I've tried calling mom today"

me:"they're actually somewhere gallivanting around"

him:"you're not making any sense"

I reached the garage

me:"they are away on a romantic ntoz-ntoz"

him:"oh wow,you're home alone"

me:"yep"

him:"good chance to study"

me:"uhm...maybe tomorrow"

[I saw bae]

him:" you better not be freaking partying Trina,education comes first"

me:" I know but I also need a breather"

him:"a wha- never mind"

me:" I gotta go neh"

he didn't answer :(

me:"I love you bro"

him:"whatever"

:v owkay

I went to the bae's car ndangena,kissed him and he

drove out of the garage.

me:"umenzeni u Soso"?

him:"uyandigulela usoso babe"

me:"babe umenzeni u Soso"?

him:"ufunuhamba nam? uzamthini u Asa lo ebeyomlanda umntanabantu engafuni"

me:"oh"

him:"yagula! makahlale Naye ebozthathela"

lol there was absolutely nothing I could do or say though :/ umntu Maka bonde umqa wakhe :v !!!

[10/8, 19:45]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #23

He drove all the way to Addo Elephant Park :D I was kinda concerned because of the distance but I kept my concerns to myself and just indulged in the moment. He payd up the required fee then we went

to pitch a picnic spot as he was carrying a picnic basket sondlala the checked cloth and sat down

him:"babe"?

me:"hi"

him:"u right"?

i faked a smile..

him:"talk to me"

me:"Marc is mad at me"

him:"because of me"?

me:"he thinks I should be spending this time with my books"

him:"he's right though"

me:"ooh"?

him:"no don't get me wrong,I love having you around but I also promised you I will never get between you

and your books"

me:"sesilapha ke...there's non we can do"

him:"we could try and forget about East London until home time"?

I smiled and took a handful of grapes ndalala ngomqolo he followed and we drew sweet nothings in the clouds. I was happy,relaxed,free...

he moved in closer so we could kiss...

his hands were moving up and down my side...from the neck down to my thighs and he would pull my thigh towards him so he could have one of his legs between my thighs. Our stomachs were touching,I'm sure he could feel my boobs against his chest but we were sooo deep in concentrate to the kiss we didn't really care about anything else. His hand went through my hair and pulls my head even closer to him as we continued kissing...

my hands couldn't find any stability :v from his face

to his chest,from there to his biceps,from there to his back lol angaz nami bengisenzani! His phone rang... he ignored it. Mine rang I ignored it too until his phone rang again,I stopped and looked at him

me:"phenduli phone"

him:"Soso Kelo"

-

him:"ola"?

Soso:"uzbekephi iztixo ze Corolla"?

him:"zihlalaphi kanti iztixo"?

Soso:"azikho that's why I'm asking you"

him:"okay...khangela e flattin yam phezukwe dresser"

Soso:"sendvela"

him:"haike andizazi Soso...uzoythini khona I corolla"?

Soso:"there's somewhere I wanna go to"

him:"take the Tazz kalok"

Soso:"kay sho"

him:"sharp...uphi u Vela"?

Soso:"ndigodusa yena"

him:"aibo,she's not staying the weekend"?

Soso:"Asavela uyand'qhela mtakza...mxm khayeke man sothetha obuya kwakho"

him:"wenzeni"?

Soso:"dude! when you're back...hala to sis bae"

him:"alright"

they hung up...I was halfway through the basket :v

me:"wassup"?

him:"think Soso ne maid yakhe baxabene"

me:"mmh"

he dug in...

my phone rang... oh God iyawayintoni ngoku?

him:"you're not gonna answer that"?

me:"yho u Marcus bra"?

him:"he's your brother babe,he's just doing his job"

-_-

me:"low"?

him:"you're still with him"?

me:"yes...look its not what you think,I'm just unwinding that's all"

him:"I hope for your own sake jys reg"

me:"ek is net reg boet.."

him:"don't go get yourself knocked up now,we wanna see you graduate then get married"

me:"I know"

him:"good...enjoy yourself"

me:"thank you"

[we hung up]

I looked at Laa when suddenly Luke decided to call too

me:"luu"

him:"hey beautiful...tell me,where are you"?

me:"I'm home"

he laughed :/

him:"try again doll"

me:"kay fine I'm out"

him:"okay when are you coming back"?

me:"in the evening I think...why so many questions

though"?

him:"just wanna know...ciao"

me:"ayt"

Laa looked at me quizzically

me:"I have a feeling Luke's home"

him:"did he say so"?

me:"not in so many words"

him:"well we better leave so that ungafiki ebusuku kakhulu"

me:"mmh"

mxm :(

I helped him pack...it was past four in the afternoon so we drove back to East London but first he took my to McDonald's and bought me a McFlurry ye

caramel then he drove me home :) yep! Luke was home, the garage was opened and loud junk music was playing kunuka ne braai meat

Landile laughed as he stopped at the gate

him:"looks like Luke is a white version of Soso"

me:"yaz?! you have no idea..."

him:"I had fun today...even if we spent most of the time frolicking"

I blushed

he chuckled...

him:"yho umnhle maan... its understandable why your brothers are so protective of you"

me:"thank you"

him:"one last kiss"?

me:"why not...coz zokubona kdala ngoku"

him:"kdala as in,on your big night"?

me:"yeah"

we swallowed some words as we kissed...more passionately, I had fun too yaz.

me:"thank you for today"

him:"I could do it everyday with you"

me:"pity"

him:"patience"

I smiled and got out...walked inside and blew a kiss at him,he kissed back and drove away.

-

-

I walked inside the house

Luke was busy marinating more meat...we hugged

him:"how old is he?

me:"my age,why"?

him:"where did he get the Jeep he's driving"?

I smiled... :) buyele lonto kanene?

me:"its his parents car... lemme change into something more comfortable"

I skipped my way up the stairs and changed into loose pants ne vest ne slippers then I went to join him

him:"I'm having a couple of friends over"

me:"a couple? how many"?

him:"about twenty..I don't know"

me:"mmh... mmmh"

he laughed

him:"don't say it"

haha ndathula nyhani.

[10/8, 19:46]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #24

The house was fully packed in a matter of minutes,you never know how jajarig white people really are until you mingle with them. I was kinda bored coz I wasn't familiar with any of them besides my brother so I took a piece of meat and went upstairs ndayolala. As I undressed I received a call from Ntando again

me:"hello"?

him:"hi,how are you"?

me:"I'm good you"?

him:"same here... have you thought about what I said earlier"?

me:"what you said"?

him:"yeah I mean...I really love you,I just need a chance to prove that to you and of course your brother"

me:"look,I don't think I'm up for it,okay"

him:"why? because you think I'm a gangsta"?

me:"did I say that"?

him:"I know ucinga lonto,saw it written all over your face the first time we met"

me:"your imagination works wonders for you"

him:"do you need more time"?

me:"no... I have a boyfriend and I love him"

him:"I know,but he can never even give you half of

what I can"

me:"its not even about that"

him:"its about love as you would say right"?

I kept quiet...

him:"I don't want you to feel like I'm pressuring you or anything"

me:"even if you were,I'd never give in so chill"

him:"all I'm asking is a chance,plz"

me:"goodnight bro"

him:"ayt"

I hung up and called Eve coz I missed her

her:"hey Lil sis"?

me:"hey how are you"?

her:"all is well...you ready for your matric dance"?

me:"think so"

her:"what's up"?

I sighed...

me:"Received a call from Ntando"

her:"as in Beast"?

me:"yep"

her:"who gave him your number"?

me:"I don't know...the niqqa is head over heels"

she laughed

me:"I wonder why you're laughing"

her:"its not like you didn't know though"

me:"that was before I met Landile"

her:"so your crush just supposedly died"?

yoh this Eve was making this good for her...

me:"you do know you're not helping right"?

her:"I'm supposed to be helping you into lies? hell no! we both know you have a crush on the niqqa"

me:"had"

her:"then tell him off"

me:"he doesn't wanna accept it"

her:"because you're not clear with him"

:/

me:"mxm goodnight"

her:"love you"

I hung up and covered my head tryna sleep but I

couldn't, bendingena buthongo at all.

I eventually dozed off still contemplating between the unholy thoughts about my life

the alarm set off,I woke up and prepared for church,went downstairs and had breakfast kwangena some white chubby chick walking confidently into our kitchen ...aunty was there with me making preparations for lunch since the folks were set to be home by then. This lady walked straight to the fridge and opened it without uttering a word,sajongana no aunty sathula

Kim:"are you out of milk"?

Lol sam jonga nje sathula I was almost done eating so I got up,placed the bowl in the sink and went past her ndiyothatha my bag and bible. on my return ndafaka esenza ukutya u Luke

me:"brother Luu"

him:"hey,going to church"?

me:"yep...later"

him:"hah! I'd also like to tag along you know"

me:"and who's gonna clean up after you"?

Kim:"there's a maid for heavens sake"

I looked at Luke

me:"I'm gone"

Luke:"if I finish on time I'll follow"

Kim:"don't tell me you're seriously gonna clean up this mess"?

him:"Kim! bedroom,now"

she walked her flabby self to his bed room,I took my car keys and left. I sat in the sermon for two hours then headed to Town for some snack I sat at Wimpy and ordered...

I texted Laa

-I miss you

I waited for him to call..I waited for the order to come through ... they were just taking their precious time. Instead of seeing my man's number on my screen I saw his twin's number I swear to you I lost all appetite as I watched it ring two times before I picked up

me:"hello"?

Laa:"hey"

me:"oh...thought ngu Soso"

him:"he's with my phone so he called and told me you texted"

me:"oh-kay"

him:"can we meet"?

me:"I'm in town but I don't have Much time"

him:"where in town"?

me:"wimpy"

him:"okay gimme ten"

me:"cool"

my order came through and I started eating coz I was really hungry

Marcus called...

me:"mmlow"?

him:"with food in your mouth"?

I giggled and swallowed quickly

me:"come on"

him:"you're in a good mood"

me:"ek was by die kerk"

him:"oh Thank you Lord Jesus you've seen us through once again"

:v :v

me:"whaat? dude! unlike you I do attend church you know"?

him:"who said I don't? I go to church too"

me:"whatever!"

him:"so whatchu eating"?

me:"Some chicken and steak from your place"

him:"oh Wimpy! damn... I've fallen in love with Spur steaks lately. Have you decided where you'll apply for varsity"?

me:"not yet... I'll think of that when I receive my midyear results"

me:"mmh I don't want you this side though"

me:"I know...don't worry I also don't want that side"

him:"very good...rather go make chaos with your sisters"

I laughed and saw bhut bae walking in...

me:"I have to go"

him:"so soon"?

me:"I kinda have company right now"

Laa kissed my lips and sat down opposite me

him:"okay.. ek sal jou later check"

me:"dankie broer"

I hung up

me:"sorry about that,can I order for you"?

Laa:"ndfuna lento uyityayo"

I ordered for him and he took my juice while waiting for his food.

[10/8, 19:47]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #25

His order came through and we ate just making small talk,being with him made me feel content in so many ways but honestly, Ntando resurrected what I thought was just a fathom fantasy back then... I could see myself with him,strange huh? but I couldn't bare realizing that I was right when I said he's a gangsta let alone the fact that he's way older than me.

-

Time passed and I went for my dance dress fitting,the days were close by and I was stressing out. You would think such events are all bubbly and cheery but I was stressed: will I look good? will this will that but I eventually calmed down and decided to

let it play itself out coz I kinda no longer had power now. My day came,I wore a black body hugging mini dress with a light lace detail at the back from the waist to the neck and at the front the lace started from the cleavage area to the neck,it was long sleeved..lace sleeved. Wore red patent heels,had a red patent clutch bag then I finished the look with silver studs,bracelet,watch and matte red lips. Landile picked me up wearing a red suit with black details Lol he looked more extravagant than I did but I was glad coz I don't like overdressing at all. My folks were content and happy,were left to Blue Lagoon as it was our venue for the night.

while driving he would casually steal a look at me...

me:"thetha"

him:"umhle babe man yho"

:)

me:"andfiki kuwe...uzoba worse ngeyakho"

him:"in two weeks"

me:"yho...but awkandixeleli ne theme"

him:"everything is covered funeka nje isiqu sakho"

me:"mmh... now let's go make this one rememberable night"

him:"yes ma'am"

we parked and got inside,it was full and glitzy :D I'm glad I shared that night with him.

We took pictures,heard speeches,ate a great banquet meal all in all we stayed for six hours :/ past eleven we went home

him:"no after party"?

me:"I think I'm getting flue babe"

him:"okay ke ndizogodusa wena ndiyothatha usoso siye"

me:"enkosi"

he drove me home,parked inside and we just sat there

me:"thanks for tonight"

him:"I'd do it again"

me:"come here"

we went close and kissed...for a good long what-what in fact until we were light up by some bright light :v the folks must have heard the car ba layta isbane saphandle!

me:"enjoy the night"

him:"sleep tight"

I kissed his lips and went inside,mom was by the window,I just smiled and walked upstairs ndakhulula

ndalala didn't even feel like bathing hlobo eli bendisozela ngalo.

-

Two weeks down the line was his matric dance,it was probably the time to meet his folks :/ my nerves were shot up!

Three days before the big day he fetched me from home coz his parents invited me for lunch :'(and they wanted to see if the dress they made fit perfectly fine. I wore navy chino,rolled up twice above the ankle,white stilettos, polka dots navy and white vest with navy blazer :p

him:"awsemhle kodwa you're going just around the corner"

me:"first impressions last decades"

him:"okay...sambe ke Mrs Titus"

we walked to his car,ndangena and he drove away

me:"tell me everything I need to know"

he laughed

him:"just be yourself...your smart already"

me:"cool"

I was nervous nyhani. They chose to have lunch at home,home cooked and all. Wafika ke wazondivulela then he hugged me whispering "uzoba grand sukoyika" I just nod my head,we walked hand in hand inside the house :o jonga flat yakhe is an understatement to what the inside of the main house looked like. Black marble floors,built in cupboards,stylish lounge suite :/ I felt like I was walking in the president's compound!

there was no one around..so he called out still holding my hand:

him:"Maka Soso"?

his mom appeared from the other side :o damn she looked fresh! young! beautiful! ndazidela :v she was wearing a white sleeveless body fitting jumpsuit with shoes same as mine,she had a Brazilian weave on,gold jewelry ...

she smiled and came to hug me,kissed my cheek and held my hands

her:"wow,you're sooo beautiful"

me:"thank you ma"

her:"Lele,please call your dad...come this side sweety"

Landile walked away,I was ushered into that stylish lounge,we sat on one couch.

her:"Lele has said so much about you...oh and Soso"

I smiled...knowingly

her:"oh my God where are my manners... my name is Nolukholo Faith Titus but everyone calls me faith,my husband will be here now now"

husband walks in... yuuuuuuuh gawd!!!! :p no wonder benjena oo Soso! Their dad was Buffy! I fit lawei ladyan and he was confident of his presence mtchanam ... he wore jeans,white sneakers and a navy golf-shirt God them muscles though :'(oh Lord!!!!!!

her:"oh here he is... love,this is Lele's girlfriend"

I stood up and he hugged me #melted :'(

I sat down,he also did

him:"knowing my wife...she hasn't offered you anything to drink has she"?

me:"oh I'm fine thank you sir"

him:"ooh.. so Sibongile,right"?

her:"she prefers to be called Trina"

him:"oh well... I love the African one better,you don't mind do you"?

me:"no sir"

him:"tell me a little about yourself"

phew... yaqali nkathazo tata ka moses owabonwa ngu Soso!

I breathed out and started telling about myself,in fact my life,..they asked questions and I answered honestly. Soso walked in :D

him:"nanku baby wethu"

he came to kiss my cheek wahlala on the armrest near me

him:"u grand ntwana"?

me:"sharp sani wena"?

him:"ndi tops...taima cela lawei kalok"

his dad ignored him

Landile walked in with their helper (maid)

her:"sir,the lunch is ready"

Mr Titus:"okay ke masambeni"

they walked in front of us,we followed. I sat with Soso the folks sat together and Laa sat alone.We had roasted lam on pap and Greek salad then a

choice between chocolate mousse,Malva pudding and chocolate pudding for dessert.

Soso:"mom dad is ignoring me"

her:"I'm not involving myself"

Soso:"Laa"?

him:"he's your dad"

:v

Soso:"ndilahlwa nanguwe bro"?

Mr Titus:"Soso izikhe ikrweleke nje imoto yam...Ina"

yho ndlela axhume ngayo etafileni and left... waphinda wabuya and stood by the door

him:"babe"?

me:"soso"?

him:"ndizokbona nge farewell thanks for coming by..bye bye"

me:"sharp"

him:"mommy"?

she looked up,he blew a kiss and just stared at his brother

Laa:"mxm khawhambe sani"

him:"wenza ngath awbaweli"

Laa:"I'll be driving it in two days so chills"

him:"whatever gundi"

Laa:"mazwi"

Soso sang on top of his voice as he exited the house,we continued our lunch until late,I went to fit the dress :D good Lord I felt like an ice princess :D yho and to make it worse Mrs Smith made it herself....okay fine yaphela I lunch then babe drove me home wafika wamisa phambkwendlu and turned off the ignition

me:"you have dope parents"

him:"you think"?

me:"Lele ka mamakhe"

I laughed >_< :v

him:"babe don't"

me:"khazendphuze Lele "

he made a face... I laughed at him,we kissed then I thanked him once more ndahlika ndagoduka.

[10/8, 19:47]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #26

Yafika imini ka Laa ne matric dance yabo,I prepared ekhaya uvasa in fact then their "boy" was sent to fetch me coz bendizonxibela phaya -_- oh did I mention that I was was advised to wear white

underwear ngu Faith since ilokhwe imhlophe :/ I packed my toiletries just in case then I left with the guy,safika ususo esitya ephole e head, I greeted and was escorted to the "dressing" room where Asavela was already dressed,in fact almost finished then kwathwa mandisole ndilinda... she was beautiful in a white long dress that had a slit from the knee down and it was backless she had a weave on as usual but yenziwe kak'hle with curls ngath uyatshata. When she was done she left giving the stand,I stood exactly where she stood,ndanikwa eyam I white dress. Difference is: mine was short :D knee length...it hugged my body enhancing all the curves at all the right places. Mine was not entirely backless but it had an opening at the back from below the bra area but it was very low cut... cleavage mntaka dad :v damn this dress felt like second skin to me. I was given my blue shoes 8| the way I was feeling you would swear yi farewell yam.

Faith:"so do you wanna wear silver or blue jewels"?

me:"what is Vela wearing"?

her:"silver"

me:"then I'll wear blue"

Okay lemme break this thing for y'all...since we are dating twins,our color is one. Blue and white. So ixhomekeke kuthi how we will outstand each other in that process and knowing u Asavela she probably chose the silver fully knowing uzobamhle worse qha ingxaki yakhe kungayazi uba eyam ilokhwe ninjani since nam ndandingayazi eyakhe injani until today. I wore a one piece silver and blue neckpiece that has a bracelet and teardrop earrings

Faith:"pretty... now let's fix your hair"

I sat down and took her hair tools and fixed my hair...the end result was beyond what words can describe. If you've seen Rihanna's brown and blond Bob bu boycut pixie hairstyle bendinjalo I don't know what typa pins she used since my hair is too long for

that but she succeeded nonetheless.

me:"oh! my! God!.. thank you so much"

her:"make sure you and my son enjoy the night"

me:"I plan to...wow"

I did my turns in front of the mirror until someone knocked

her:"who are you"?

Soso:"what's taking so long Maka Landile sizoba late"

her:"siyeza,senityile"?

him:"kudala"

her:"okay siyeza"

he left...sashiyeka sijongene sincumelene phof.

me:"thank you so much"

her:"hey,don't cry now...your ruin your make up"

I smiled and we hugged...saphuma... when I saw the twins :D :o they were wearing identical white tuxedos with white shirts and blue bowties along with those small handkerchief thingies in the front pocket nazo zi blue. My jaw dropped I swear...

Laa:"damn"!

Soso turned along with his girl ...

Soso:"that's what I'm talkin' bout! whooo"!!

Landile weza kum and hugged me,khange andbone kanene nangoku bendifika he whispered ' you look eatable' I blushed.

faith:" in front of me? heee"

we laughed and made way to the car... brand new yeka tata wabo phof...haike mntaka dad saybetha yancinci indlela!

[10/8, 19:48]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #27

I believe we stayed exactly the same hours we spent kweyam farewell,sagoduka in fact we went to change kwaqalwa ngam,I wore casual hippy clothing not bumshorts or anything skin revealing at all then i packed the dress,shoes and jewels into a shopper ndahamba nazo ndizigodusa :/ ayizozam kalok nje then bona bobathathu bebezotshintshela at the same house. After changing we headed to the after-party which was at Barkulcha and it was jumpacked already! Jonga that night,I got drunk on the real ... we all got drunk to be honest . Drunk to the point where no one could drive us home..... Soso called the guy who went to fetch me from home the previous

night and thank God for him coz he came along with a friend who drove another car as this one drove us home. Fika kulo Soso I went to laa's flat and undressed leaving my vest since I was wearing jeans so I couldn't sleep with jeans on. He undressed and was left with boxers only salala.

-

Woke up the following morning and he was not in bed :/ I looked around,it took a whole minute for this to sink in..I didn't sleep home :o yho the panic emva koko... I made way to the bathroom and did my business,washed my face and dried it then I went to get dressed ndakhupha la lokhwe ka Faith,shoes ad jewels ndazibeka on the bed after I have fixed it then ndaqokelela some other clothes which were lying around.

he walked in as I fixed my hair...

him:"morning beautiful"

me:"hey"

him:"hau,kudala uvukile"?

me:"erh... kinda,where've you been"?

him:"went to make breakfast"

me:"ohmm"

when I was done I took my bag...he saw the things on the bed and looked at me,arms folded across his chest

him:"and this"?

me:"oh,I wanted to give em to your mom qha ndinento ethi akekho so plz say thank you to her for me"

him:"babe zezakho akazozi thatha again"

me:"she never said that... anyway,cela undigoduse I

think I'm done"

him:"awzotya"?

me:"no thanks"

him:"oh come on plz...sendthe KO Soso siyeza"

me:"yayazi ke ingxaki yam no Vela"

him:"beniright nje last night"

me:"because we had to... now we don't have to pretend like we like each other"

he sighed... and mumbled an "OK"

I waited for him to wear trousers and sandals then sahamba enganxibanga kwa vest leyo. We got in the car... just as he was opening the electronic gate waphuma u Soso

him:"andizok'phendulela kemnake"

me:"eshe"

Soso came towards the car...leaned on the window

him:"sewgoduka ungatyanga notya"?

me:"yeah man bekudala ngoko"

him:"come on dude,your folks know you're probably here"

me:"I know... I have a couple of things I have to do though"

he watched my face...thinking through every single word...

him:"thought lento yenu is sorted"

me:"huh"?

him:"wena no Asavela"

me:"oh that"

him:"she's the only reason you're not joining us for

breakfast aneh"?

I swallowed :v how do you tell umntu the truth when you know he'll be hurt?

me:"no Soso as I said I have things to do...first being to cure this throbbing head"

him:"'kay...bye bye"

me:"sharp"

bae reversed and vamoosed out of that house...the ride home was a silent one. Mna bendfuna no founelwa ngu Ntando and just talk :/ ndi rongo nah? like,I kept checking my phone oko akho ne missed call Lena nothing,nix. He dropped me off ekhaya and I could see akhozimoto which meant no one was home... even Luke wasn't home.

him:"thank you for las night"

me:"it was your night...glad I could share it with you"

him:"but I still think you should've taken ezanto"

me:"I can't eat a 'thank you' phinde nditye no 'very much' kodwa babe"

he smiled... we kissed passionately for a minute then I left him ndangena ekhaya ndiphole nge mind. He watched me then hooted and left... I was super hungry yevah? I made cereal fast fast phof on the side I fried eggs and one russian ndenza ne toast ndathatha kutya kwam along with my phone ndayotyela nase pool

I called Marc

him!:"hey baby"

me:"hey man,wassup"?

him:"myself"

me:"by yourself you mean... you're high"?

he burst out wandihleka :/ nton ehlekisayo?

him:"no... I'm on top of the Table mountain"

me:"ooh wow,whatchu doing there"?

him:"came to chill with my niqqaz...heard there's some dope restaurant around so we came to check it out"

me:"'mmmh and you don't want me to come that side huh"?

him:"uh-uh! you may not come to Cape Town... these niqqaz will devour you"

me:"ayt I hear you... lemme leave you to your highness"

him:"thanks for the call hey"'

me:"you're welcome"

I hung up :/ so that's why I didn't hear anything from Ntando? they're together? :(I ate finish and dipped my feet inside the pool and lay on my back. I could hear a dog nearer I opened my eyes and saw Speedy

with his tongue dangling :) I played with her until we were disturbed by my phone

Oh God uve nganton ba kdala ndfuna around Lona? now that he called I didn't know what to say to him at all :/ iintloni

I picked up... still not sure what to say :(

me:"hi"?

him:"hey...you okay"?

me:"yeah I'm cool,you"?

him:"I'm good"

silence

followed by silence

:/ owkay now it was awkward silence!

him:"I honestly don't know why I called"

me:"nyhan"?

him:"felt like I've been ignoring you...andaz how to explain it"

me:"you do know awnyanzelekanga unfounele neh"?

him:"yes but intliziyo ifuna lento iyifunayo"

me:"careful though...a heart can be deceitful"

him:"at least I will know that I tried and eventually failed"

I smiled to myself... andaz why nam.

me:"okay ke,guess I should say thanks for the call"

him:"ungxamelephi"?

me:"asincokoli nje so ndizohlala ndithini kule phone"?

him:"kalok eza nam incoko awuyifuni...iza nayo kewena"

me:"oh... okay. Tell me about yourself"

he chuckled

him:"you're serious"?

me:"yep"'

him:"'okay... uhm, I'd like to believe I'm friendly,loving kind,patient and understanding at times. I believe in hustling..very much. I own three businesses and a couple more which are not legit but I'm from ekasi so you can't blame me. I'm the first born of three boys...raised by a single parent"

me:"what happened to your dad"?

him:"he vanished"

me:"oh... what exactly do you mean when you say you have many other illegal businesses"?

he laughed...

him:"nah that's enough for one day"

me:"heee getting shady now"?

him:"nooo me? shady? never"

me:"okay so how old are your siblings"?

him:"twins...they're 20 this year"

:/ two years older than me

me:"benzani"?

him:"one is in varsity,one is busy building himself an empire"

me:"the legal route I should hope"

him:"definitely"

me:"you guys seem driven"

him:"its how we grew up...makes you want more of the good things in life,however thy come"

ohkay... :/ whatever that meant!

we spoke some more hay ndancama ndathi makabeke I phone ngoku,an hour and more oko uncokola nomntu who's not even your man? angakhala no Laa xa enobona le call duration.

-

-

I applied at Rhodes, UJ, Boston, NMMU, DUT,TUT and UFH no mistake ka Cape Town at all. My matric life continued...Laa and I had less time to spend together due to the preparations for the trials along with the finals. I was sooo determined this time I wanted no disruption from anyone. Ntando kinda understood the pressure coz he would call ebusuku and I would be busy studying and he would encourage me telling me that it will be worth it in the end. When I started with my trial he texted and wished me luck,Laa took me out for brunch :D a day before the trials coz sigqibelene kudala. I was

certainly enjoying le attention from both sides not that I wasn't sure or what but with Beast I was afraid of him kancinci so it was better uncokola naye from the other side of the country but on the other hand Landile made me feel complete...he wasn't even after my virginity or if he was,he never mentioned it nor showed any sign ke :/ but nonetheless I was happy! isn't that all that matters? me being happy?

[10/8, 19:48]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #28

I wrote my trials and went to spring school after that,studied hard and wrote my final exams... those weren't very hard but I was stressing you know? having an intelligent sister like Eve who left your school the previous year with pretty exclaimable marks I was under pressure for sure and on top of that,my boyfriend was also in matric,I wouldn't wanna be below him in marks and all :(I was raised in competitive environment, it was in my blood to compete and WIN so le I situation was stressing me foreal :(

Okay so I wrote finish and planned a Trip to Jo'burg coz Eve wasn't coming home again :o who does that? The entire year umntu akagoduki nango December akabuyi? hay I also wanted to experience le jozi life :D

So this faithful day,fully knowing that Landile is through with exams I prepared and went to his house unannounced... just a Lil surprise. When I got there,his friends were there kugcwele nam ngathi its some house party or preparations for it ke. He spotted me first as I walked through the gate,he came forth nxibe some shorts and flops nothing else

him:"hey"

I smiled as we hugged

him:"this is a surprise"

me:"well I could always come some other time"

him:"I meant a good surprise babe,iza"

me:"uhm... don't go introduce me to your friends ke plz"

him:"haibo why"?

me:"ha.a babe"

he smiled...we walked to the flat I greeted the guys since they were outside. We got inside I sat on the bed

him:"drink"?

me:"I'm cool thanks"

he came to sit next to me

him:"so...you missed me huh"?

Lol the smirk on his face though.. I hit him playfully on his shoulder

him:"ouch babe"

me:"so you didn't think your babe should know about your Lil party"?

he chuckled

him:"you mean Soso's lil party right"?

me:"oh Jesus! uphi yena"?

him:"he's with Vela inside"

me:"ooh.. she's here"?

him:"uhm... yeah. look,she's been here since the last day of exams"

me:"oh"

he turned my face and kissed me ever so tenderly I melted and moulded

him:"uze Ku Soso babe don't compete with her"

me:"who said anything bout competing"?

him:"I just don't want you ucinge ba yena ulapha wena ubungayaz what's going on"

me:"you can't compare me no Vela though"

him:"I know I j- "

Soso barged in kwelacala

him:"kuthwa ufikelwe bafo"

Laa:"yasphazamisa"

Soso came to the bedroom and opened the door weza kum,hugged and kissed my cheek

him:"awnqabe baby"

me:"siyafana wandilahla kalok wena"

him:"ha.a blame your first love...he said not to disturb you uyafunda"

me:"oh,so nangok sendigqibile ubhala"?

him:"uhm..."

:v he looked t his brother. My phone rang :/ Ntando

me:"uhm... I have to take this"

Soso:"khazapha bra" watsho ephuma

Laa:"sundshiya kalok"

-

me:"hi"?

him:"you sound nervous"

me:"uhm... no. what's up"?

him:"nothing much... was just checking up on you since you never said ugqibile ubhala"

me:"oh that...I'm sorry man I've just been

preoccupied"

him:"oh okay... are you guys not coming to cape Town"?

me:"no I doubt"

Landile walked back inside o.O

him:"oh...okay"

me:"yeah uhm,I might have to call you back later on"

Laa stood between my legs and kissed my lips wahlala emile njalo :v I giggled Lol yoxol uNtando

him:"ohkay later then"

I mumbled...

me:"fanks for fecking u' om me"

Lol this niqqa was making talking difficult for me :v

him:"its my pleasure"

we hung up... Laa kissed me foreal this time... I only stopped him when I heard Soso's noise coming towards the house

me:"did you have to do that"?

him:"well whoever it is will understand ke holiday AND umdala"

me:"eshe..."

-

Soso:"khaniphumeni kuyatyiwa phandle"

me:"as'lambanga"

him:"speak for yourself, mntaka ma ulambile"

me:"akazotya ndingatyi"

I looked at him...he laughed :v

Soso:"utheni na wena uya slimmer"?

me:"I'm going to varsity what do you expect"?

him:"whoah washiywa mntakwethu"

Laa:"andikho kwi racing track sonny"

I kissed his cheek

me:"mxelele babe"

Soso just stared at us...and walked out defeated.

Laa:"masambe"

me:"hay wethu mand'goduke"

him:"awsena drama nje"

me:"fuze wele lakho"

him:"I'm being serious though"'

me:"babe..."

him:"awna excuse...ugqibile ubhala,you're alone for a couple of hours so uzothi ungxamelephi"?

I pouted and looked away...he pulled me up sahamba saya phandle,introduced me to their mates and I blended ndancokola ke nam.

lahamba ixesha... some Buffy,dark niqqa approached me ndime alone by the poolside admiring the beautiful garden. Ezway zidlala I rugby really have sexy bodies though :/ just saying..

Bonga:"hey.."

I looked up and was welcomed by a warm smile

me:"hi"

him:"Trina right"?

me:"yeah...uhm you must either be Banele or Bonga"

he smiled revealing beautiful white teeth...there was just something refreshing about him

him:"I'm Bonga..Banele is a bit shorter"

me:"oh sorry,I'll keep note nextime"

him:"so,you and Lara..."?

me:"we're dating,yes"

him:"how long has it been"?

me:"quite a while now"

I wasn't really comfortable with him asking me such questions qha I just didn't wanna come out as rude yabo

he sipped his cider ...

him:"he does have a good choice I must say"

me:"referring"?

him:"you..and the ones before you"

me:"oh"

well... see what I meant? I dont wanna know his dodgy past ngoku so I was kinda praying that this guy ingathethi something that I wasn't supposed to know...

him:"so how did you guys meet"?

Thank God for Soso... wandikhwaza

me:"excuse me"

him:"ayt"

I walked to Soso...he looked at Bonga suspiciously then back at me

him:"ebesithini"?

I eyed him quizzically

him:"never mind...ndodakho iyakbiza don't ask me why ezokufuna kum"

me:"nguwe othe masizotya kalok"

him:"khandithi lahleka mna"

me:"you do know that the pool is just behind the house neh"?

he chuckled and hit my hand...I laughed and felt some kind of relief when I saw Landile dressed :) I knew ndizogoduswa.

[10/8, 19:48]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #29

I went to him and he coached his hand around my waist as he nibbled on my earlobe.

me:"siyaphi"?

him:"taking you out"

me:"no ways...I'm enjoying the braai here"

him:"not with niqqaz like Bonga snooping around you"

I almost answered ndazibamba...was he spying on me?

me:"snooping"?

him:"hm"

me:"how did you know"?

him:"I just do...mjonge nangoku"

I turned back and met his eyes,he raised his glass in salutations :/ I faked a smiled and whispered 'he's freaky' Lol yahleka le and pulled me towards the car opened the door for me ndangena as he closed and went to the other side wangena

me:"I forgot my phone endlini"

him:"oh ndiyfake kwi bag yakho"

me:"sure"

he started the car saphuma...

him:"some guy called"

me:"name"?

him:"didn't say...and he's number is unknown so..."

me:"oh,befunani"?

him:"umntu we phone"

me:"no message at least"?

he shook his head

me:"bet he can wait ke"

yaqhuba le.

I knew it must be Ntando... I don't think I saved his number at all. But ke mntaka dad I wasn't gonna stress myself ngento endingekho sure nayiyo.

me:"ude wathi syaphi"?

him:"oh Siya e airport... picking up my mom"

me:"oh"

When we arrived there he called her yaphumela meaning she was still on the plane

him:"come"

I followed him up,we went to Wimpy he ordered for

both of us and we sat down. He pulled his chair around and kissed me,slowly yet passionately attracting attention, but ke it was too good to stop :/ :v :p I continued kissing him even pulling him closer then he stopped and looked at me smiling

me:"whaaat"?

him:"there's something I should tell you"

me:"makes two of us"

him:"ladies first"

me:"after the gentleman"

:)

him:"hee! uhm, Siya ekapa pretty soon"

me:"mh"

him:"Skolo sisifumene e UCT and my uncle is going overseas he asked us to go and babysit his dogs"

me:'yho ezo house party "

he smiled

him:"asazi Bantu kakhulu phaya"

me:"mh"

him:"now your turn"

me:"ooh... I'm going to Jo'burg"

him:"oh..nini"?

me:"pretty soon... Skolo ndisfumene almost kuzo zonke institution bendi apply'e kuzo but I chose Boston"

him:"oh wow..though I thought you'd follow your sister"

me:"UJ? neeeh...let her be her own drama queen there"

our order came through satya

him:"that means we should spend as much time

together"

me:"mh"

I was already eating :/ halfway through the meal
Soso called me

me:"babe"

him:"where y'all at"?

me:"airport"

him:"ooh thought you went home"

me:"ndizogoduka nje kyafana"

him:"awzolala"?

me:"nope"

him:"mntanomlungu nyhan"

me:"yand'qhela"

him:"mxm bye bye"

I didn't respond I just hung up

bae:"and that"?

him:"your twin"

him:"akanambeko kanene,how do you call someone else's girlfriend ikhona eyakho"?

me:"sisqhelo"

his mom texted sayeka nalo meal sehla and found her sitting patiently waiting for us,her face brightened up when she saw us. She hugged her son, kissed his lips :) then she hugged me and kissed my cheek we helped her with the luggage and walks to the car. She got in the front seat,I took the back passenger seat then Laa drove off.

her:"unjan sisi"?

me:"phililе mama enkosi wena"?

her:"ndi right love but please call me Faith"

me:"my bad"

she smiled warmly then turned to her son

her:"how's the braai"?

him:"kugcwele yàmaz Soso wazi almost everyone"

her:"I need some rest though"

him:"you can kalok they're not playing any loud music"

her:"kutheni wathi 'they' kanti wena"?

him:"yeah whatever....when's dad returning"?

her:"he's still busy with a couple of things so I'm not quite sure"

him:"ahas uncle called yet"?

her:"from what I recall he's already left,your dad has the house keys with him as we speak"

him:"don't tell me he wanna install more security system klandlu"

her:"I wouldn't know ke babe"

then the ride was quite...we arrived endlini yabo sohlika,Soso came forth and took the luggage,I walked to the flat and searched for my phone ndabona missed calls from Keri,Ntando obviously and Marcus Lol kubo bonke the most important was Marc so I sat on the bed made myself comfortable as i removed my shoes and returned his call

him:" four times"?

me:" I was busy"

him:"too busy for your big brother huh"?

me:"nee man,ek was rerig besig...wats vout"?

him:"nix,just wanted to know if you're okay"

me:" I'm more than okay don't worry"

him:"Eve says she's expecting you very soon"

me:"yeah man I mean,I'm really getting bored here"

him:"why isn't she coming back"?

me:"she doesn't want to"

him:"hm... where are you"?

me:"home"

him:"try again"

I sighed...didn't want another lecture just yet

me_:"I'm with friends"

him:"you mean boyfriend"

me:"what difference does it make"?

him:"just play safe"

me:"kay"

him:"love you"

me:"love you too"

Landile walked xandsitsho wandijonga Marc on the

other hand hung up...

I pretended as if akekho yaz u Landile...you don't know the effect my family has on me. I called Keri

her:"hey sweety how are you"?

you know when they emphasize on the word "are" mxm

me:"I'm cool sis you"?

her:"I'm great actually"

me:"oh,I'm just returning your call"

her:"oh its nothing,I just missed you"

me:"ooh okay"

her:"bye bye"

me:"cool"

:o who called kanti? but I could hear Joe on the other end of the line.

Laa:"uhm... kuthwa mandbuze will u be joining us for dinner"?

me:"uhm,no babe"

him:"hm"

waguquka wahamba... hay noske aqumbe ke kle game,I spent the entire day her kuzothwan ekhaya xandizofika ndihluthi? hay ke. I was kinda feeling some fatigue so I lay on my stomach and closed my eyes... i was almost falling asleep when i thought I could hear someone walking in,just that I didn't wanna open my eyes just yet! I drifted off evha... ndothuswa ngu Soso endvusa

me:"mmh"?

him:"u sharp"?

I just looked at him,angry!

him:"sorry man,I found Bonga staring at you ngoku uleleyo"

me:"what"!??!

yho kwaphela nobobuthongo ndaphakama and wore my shoes,bae walked in enomsindo I didn't ask no questions mntaka dad

him:"khaphume Soso"

Soso:"mfethu kha-"

him:"Soso"

waphuma... I finished and took my bag

him:"awlibelanga nto"?

I looked for my phone,found it and walked in front of him to the car.

vela:"hey Tee,you're not sleeping over"?

wish I had some sense or choice of words to answer her but I didn't... I just got into the car and rubbed my eyes. Khandjone nobuso bunjani :/ bae got in the car and drove away in high speed....

me:"this car's too fast"

him:"sorry"

he slowed down and eyed me

when we reached my front yard he turned of the ignition and buried his forehead in his hands and

leaned it on the steering wheel ndathula coz I didn't know what to say andenzanganto mna as far as I'm concerned so why be angry kum?

After some time he lifted his head and breathed out leaning against the headrest looking up

him:"I'm sorry"

me:"awenzanganto nje"

him:"shouldn't have left you alone there"

me:"bendsozela babe...what really happened"?

him:"singene no soso la chap ime ezantsi kwi bed watching you sleep"

me:"that's creepy"

him:"what makes me more angry is that I told them no one enters my flat,then yena wenzan"?

I kept quiet...

him:"thanks for coming over"

me:"thanks for having me...myeke man lowana"

him:"ha.a babe yand'qhela le chap"

me:"babe plz"

sathula.... I turned and kissed his lips,they were hot! Damnit this niqqa can be angry Evah? umntu abenomsindo abe shushu kanjena?

me:"babe you're heating up"

him:"mh"?

me:"you're very hot"

him:"you're complaining"?

me:"mxm sudika bra I mean you're heating up,pressure"

him:"mh"?

he pulled me and we kissed,I felt his forehead as we

kissed,it was boiling hot! His veins were standing out ,I stopped him and looked into his eyes...red.

me:"hey,don't stress too much man"

him:"thula bae"

he kissed me once more,it was driven,came somewhere deeper this time like he wanted me all to himself.

him:"I love you"

me:"nam...how will we spend more time together"?

him:"I'm game whenever you are"

me:"then we'll work something out"

we kissed once more...

me:"I have to go now"

we kissed again ndohlika,he hooted and left. I called Soso as I walked in ekhaya

Soso:"miss me already"?

me:"no man,I'm concerned about your. brother"

him:"uthen"?

me:"too angry"

him:"well I can't talk to him enjeya nam zozama ngomso"

me:"oh come on he's your half"

him:"he's more dangerous when he's upset so plz babe,ngomso"

me:"okay ke"

him:"lale kak'hle vah"

me:"thanks"

I walked into the shower and just stood there.

[10/8, 19:48]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #30

Jo'burg

Eve was homesick but she could not return home because of some reason she never disclosed to anyone.

Being a first year student in another province not knowing anyone besides your brother was something else...and being Eve,she found herself merging with unfriendly friends who only saw money written all over her and they were constantly out clubbing,sexing and "ing" whatever else possible. There was one or two mates besides her roommates that she made at least one of them had a good head on his shoulders. So as luck may have it,this day she had a massive hangover and her friend oh wait,male friend Kabelo went over since they had a study session

KB:"Lyn? you here"?

She was sound asleep along with her roommates... he practically had to bang the door for one of them to wake up. Linda woke up and opened the door for him

KB:"Hey Lee..is Lyn home"?

her:"mxm"

she walked back inside leaving the door open for him to walk in...he walked in a few steps and looked at them then walked to Eve waking her up

him:"Lyn"?

her:"mh"?

him:"wake up"

she didn't move an inch

him:"Evelyn"?

her:"whaaaat!????! she sat up rubbing her eyes vigorously

he looked at her sadly

her:"oh..hi Kabe"

him:"you were drunk"?

her:"dude not now... why are you here so early"?

him:"you forgot? study"?

her eyes almost popped out as it dawned on her

her:"oh my gosh... lemme take a quick shower"

him:"I'll wait for you at the park"

her:"I'll be quick"

he walked out and went to sit at the bark benches while she took a quick shower...reason why she desperately needed these lessons? She failed two of her terms and she couldn't really afford to fail again so she kinda had to suck it up with Kabelo.

One of her friends Belinda saw Kabelo at the park and she waved and went to him...

Bellz:"Hey KB, ukae"?

him:"I'm cool you"?

her:"okay...so I here your girl is pregnant"

him:"my girl"?

she laughed so loud...

him:"my girl"?

her:"Evelyn? aren't you hitting it"?

instead of answering her he took his bag and left for

campus library...by the time Eve reached the park it was empty so she walked her as to the library and found him in a corner buried in his Law textbooks with Laptop in front of him,she sat down...as pale as she was.

her:"thought you said you wait at the park"?

him:"thought you said we ain't got secretes"

her:"what are you on about"?

him:"what am I on bout"?

her:"dude? what got you so worked up? I'm sorry I got drunk last night okay"?

he returned his focus back to his books ignoring her until it was time for the lectures to start then he packed up and left her there...confused.

The lectures weren't so productive,to a point Eve didn't finish them,she returned to her room at the res and lay on her bed feeling tired. Her phone rang as she was dozing off... New Boyfriend, Lwando

her:"ey"

him:"babe... I miss you"

her:"but I was with you last night"

him:"you mean yesterday"?

her:"same difference"

him:"okay...next week I'm going home. you"?

she hesitated a bit but told him that we wasn't going anywhere.

him:"why"?

her:"my sister is coming over so ..."

him:"guess I'll have to come see you before I go then"

her:"I'd love that hun"

him:"kay bye now"

her:"alright"

She took a shower and rested,waiting for her roommates to return. Linda returned in a bubbly mood...

her:"ntwana zam we are going out...AGAIN"!!!

they screamed at another opportunity to get drunk without buying...varsity life is all about independence right?

Eve:"woah wait where are we going"?

her:"take a guess,anyone"?

Kari:"hopefully not eK-h-asi again"

her:"oh come on would I be excited over Soweto"?

Eve:"its your hood,remember"?

she sighed and walked over to search for clothes...

her:"we are going to Taboo"

the girls couldn't control the excitement... everyone rushed to choose what to wear. This is the life they knew... Karrisa was an Indian, Eve a white and Linda a black yet you couldn't separate them. They were so alike.

[10/8, 19:53]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #31

Cape Town

Marcus was with Lizzy right? Mh Lizzy was sleeping with his friend Odwa basically called Ocean though my bro wasn't aware some of the guys knew just that they couldn't tell on each other so instead they tried talking Ocean out of this shit

Ranger:"Heh O bra,yamaz Marcus xa enomsindo"?

Ocean:"I can't be blamed for him not satisfying his chick"

Gudda:"niqqa this is some deep shit! you can't be serious"

Ocean:"I'm dead serious man,if Lizzy want some'o this then she gettin' it I don't care bout Marc he's not my kid"

Ranger:"when this shit get hot,don't say I didn't warn you"

he left em like that since he was always with Beast... the guys didn't know Marc suspected something but he did and Lizzy wasn't even aware :/ she was too caught up in two-timing him she didn't notice that he was tracking her every move.

One Saturday morning she woke up later than him and wandered around the room then went to The kitchen and found him cooking...

her:"morning bae"

she kissed his cheek...he kissed her lips ,for quite some time then she pulled out he pulled her closed and kissed her forcefully... made her uncomfortable as he pinned her against the cupboard

her:"babe plz"

he didn't listen he just continued torturing her until she felt real pain from his grip and rough kisses

her:"Marc you're hurting me"

him:"am I"?

her:"plz... just ... let me down"

him:"I'm not done"

her:"babe plz,I'm begging you"

After some time he put her on the counter and stood in front of her,taking a glass of freshly squeezed orange juice and sipping while his eyes bore deep into her soul

She rubbed her bruises...

him:"I'm sorry"

her:"its okay... uhm,I need to go to town"

him:"for what"?

her:"some shopping "

him:"I'm coming with"

she muttered

her:"no! I mean...you'll be bored"

him:"mh"

he dished out breakfast and served her...she wasn't

sure what was happening but she knew something was up.

her:"you okay"?

him:"why wouldn't I be"?

her:"I don't know,you're just...different"

him:"that's why they say knowledge is power"

immediately he said that she choked on her food,he watched her intensely as he continued to eat...that made her very uncomfortable to the core.

her:"I uhm,better go bath"

him:"you're still eating"

her:"oh I'm full now"

he watched her... as she attempted to get up

him:"you are going to sit down and eat your plate finish"

her:"but"?

him:"I don't wanna repeat myself"

she sat down and ate ever so slowly coz she couldn't read what exactly was going on,but being guilty of cheating she kinda had a clue rather an instinct . After having breakfast she washed the dishes, bathed and prepares to go to town...he was at the patio drinking Hennessey as she walked past him to the car

him:"you're forgetting something"

she stopped on her tracks without turning...

him:"come here"

she turned and walked to him,he held her waist and sat her down as he sucked in her tongue then released her

him:"you look sexy"

her:"thanks"

she got up and walked to the car... he opened his laptop and tracked her down. Her first stop was indeed Ocean's crib,next the mall... Marc called Beast

Beast:"Marc'O'Polo"?

him:" Ocean is fucking wi'ma girl"

Beast:"What? What the fucks that"?

him:"ek soek jou help ma se kind"

Beast:"African Pride,now"

him:"on my way"

Marc's car was flying through the traffic lights,he kept on checking the tracker keeping an eye on Lizzy's whereabouts until she reached Towers Restaurant at African Pride and found beast already seated with Ranger and other few friends or rather gangsters

Beast:"Range,order us a round"

Ranger got up and went to the bar...he returned with their whiskey glasses

Beast:"I say we roughen him up just a lil"

Marc:"he knows what coming for him...its not like he don't"

Beast:"so you wanna teach him a lesson"?

Marc:"I doubt he knows what learning means but today is his registration day at the day care"

They mastered a plan as they kept an eye on Lizzy...thy also ordered food in the wait. Suddenly the tracker beeped as she entered Ocean's stead... zaphakama eza chap prepared for war. Marcus was driving a Rover that looks like a 4×4 ,Beast was in a Ram Power Wagon then Ta Ranger and the rest were in a Ram Dakota..black cars zodwa mntam.

As they invaded Ocean's space, Marc spotted his car. The one Lizzy was driving and he flipped...got out and ran to the house,the others followed,they slowly opened the door and tiptoed inside.. Marc walked upstairs to the bedroom and opened the door dramatically his eyes meeting Lizzy on top of Ocean riding it hard

him:"Baby went shopping huh"?

they got the shock of their lives and tried grabbing

off some sheets to cover themselves as the rest of the gang walked in with guns ready to shoot

Ocean:"hol'up! hol'up! Marc... man its not what it looks like"

Marc:"oh...it looks like you're fucking my girl"

him:"new ma se kind tis nie waar nie"

Marc:"so y'all are exercising,maybe"?

Gunshots fired seven times then there was silence.

Liz:"babe im so so-"

him:"fokken hou jou bek Elizabeth"!

Ocean:"Marc broker"

him:"say my name one more time and I'll fuck you up... Liz,get in the car"

She ran with those sheets,scrambled clothes and

shoes to the car. Ranger drove it to Marcus house and kept an eye on Lizzy as the rest of the guys attended to Ocean.

Ocean:" ta Beast plz man"

Beast:"I'm not getting involved"

he looked at the guys made signs and they evacuated the room only to stand outside leaving Marc and his rival alone...

Marc:"so how does she want it? rough? slow? passionate"?

Ocean:"assebli-"

yangena impama wagxadazela.

Marc:"do you pull her hair,strap her arms to the bed...BDSM ? huh"?

him:"no its nothing like tha-"

yangena enye

Marc:"ek sal jou donner ek sê"

wamngomba watyumtyum umntanomntu u Marcus! wamshiya apho in a pool of blood...not dead but a Lil unconscious :/ .

[10/8, 19:53]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #32

Cape Town

Marc came out of the room and walked straight to the driveway,got in the car and drove home.

Gudda:"should we follow him"?

Beast:"no,call O an ambulance and leave this place"

Gudda:"what about Ranger boss"?

him:"tell him to meet us downtown"

Gudda: ”got it"

They did as instructed then got into their cars and evacuated the place before the ambulance arrived so to avoid questions. Beast was in the lead so all cars followed his car as they went to an old warehouse which was quite familiar to them.

He walked in alone as they followed behind him,he met up a stonewall and shifted it three times and it cracked open..walked in and faced a bullet proof glass wall,scanned his hand and walked in straight to the head of the room where his golden chair was. He removed a hanky from his pocket and dusted it off though it wasn't even dirty,he sat down both his hands covering his face as he said a short prayer and breathed.

After a couple of minutes the rest of the guys walked in,through a less complicated entrance and sat down each according to his position.

Beast:"I don't think any of you would love a personal experience of what happened today"

cwaka

he stood up,poured himself a tot of whiskey on the rocks and walked all round the long table,his footsteps sinking deep on that wooden floor,making sound as if waking the ancestors from their peaceful sleep. He stopped behind Ranger and took a sip,the poor guy shivered in terror not because he snitched on him or anything,he intimidated them. His presence did,especially when he was worked up.

him:"I don't get my hands dirty unless its beneficial,that being said- I don't take too kindly to

snitches. You snitch,I kill you. Finish"

the silence was just too thick...

he walked to his seat and sat down..

him:"I believe we are clear"?

guys:"yes boss"

him:"good...now,we have a merchandize coming through tonight ,exactly 11:50. I want everyone here by ten,Ranger attend to the cars"

Ranger:"yes sir"

him:"Gudda,Anga and Skara weapons"

Gudda:"yes boss"

him:"Skhu and PK the uniform is still with y'all"?

PK:"yes sir"

him:"bring it before ten"

PK:"got it"

him:"okay were done here"

Ranger:"what about Marc"

him:"leave him to me"

the guys walked out the same way they walked in,he sat there and called me... I've been trying to call Marcus the entire day but couldn't get through to him so picking Beast's call was kinda my breakthrough maybe he was with him

me:"hi"?

him:"hey...you good"?

me:"I'm cool thanks,you"?

him:"good alright bye"

me:"whaoh wait up,why did you call in the first place"?

him:"I wanted to here your voice,something tells me it will bring me luck"

me:"luck? oh"

him:"yeah,can't say much though"

me:"I get it...uhm, have you perhaps seen mark"?

him:"yeah earlier on,why"?

me:"can't reach him on his cell"

him:"oh... I'm actually on my way there so I'll tell him you called"

me:"thanks"

him:"mh... you're unbelievable though"

me:"meaning"?

him:"you really expect me to tell him that"?

flashback! no he can't!

me:"damnit! no.. uhm,just make sure his phone is switched on"

him:"ayt"

me:"sharp"

he hung up and left the warehouse,drove to see Marc and found him braaing meat outside :v wearing shorts only

him:"Polo"?

Marc:"yow man,sup"?

him:"good question, sup"?

Marc:"oh I just felt like eating braai meat pull a chair"

he did,Marc brought meat,rolls and a bottle of Hennessey in a bucket of ice outside and chilled

Marc:"so...sup"?

him:"work...11:50 tonight"

Marc:"good its been quite a while"

him:"yeah man... uhm,where's your phone I tried calling you earlier"

Marc:"its inside...I don't wanna talk,they've been calling me"

him:'who"?

Marc:"home"

him:"oh..where's Lizzy"?

Marc:"asleep I assume"

Beast couldn't ask any further... Marc is his right hand man then Ranger follows and the reason why he likes them is because they can be discreet. They don't blabber,they know their place and they show respect to him the gang and the work. They enjoyed the meat and beast left... he had to check up on his legit business interests. He did that twice every month and checked his financial status whenever he felt like :v .

He drove to the first one,which was a car dealership and checked everything,went two of his restaurants,hotel and two clubs then he returned to

his mansion to freshen up. While he was still in the shower he heard his phone ringing,turned off the water and went to the bedroom to answer it... on of his baby mommas, Anelisa

him:"yah"?

her:"uthi yah ngok xa uphendula I phone"?

him:"yand'qhela kengok"

her:"hay ndabuza kalok"

him:"what do you want"?

her:"u mntanakho ufuna wena"

him:"tell her ndizoza ngomso"

her:"uzoza ngomso? are you for real? lomntana uyakhala apha"

him:"I'm busy Anelisa I can't just drop everything ngoku"

her:"hewethu Ntando uyaziva? your kid wants to spend time with her father wena ubeka olwakho usuku? what kinda man are you"

him:"the kinda man who fucked you up,okanye ulibele"

her:"fokkof man"

him:"now tell you fuck of and tell my daughter I will be there tomorrow morning"

her:"mxm"

him:"she better be ready by ten"

her:"or what"?

him:"don't test me...you failed three times already"

her:"whatever"

she hung up... he walked to the elevator and went downstairs,the second to the underground rooms which had most of his important and personal gadgets; he went to get dressed. He had walked into a room full of black clothing... chose black denim clamidiggers, black knee length socks,vest,t-shirt,polo neck and an black coat ankle long coat. Went to the next room and picked his weapons carefully... two 90 mm and extra bullets,one AK47,a

Rambo knife,a pocket knife,spikes and nuclear weapons. He didn't have to carry much since the gang does most of the work but he liked to be prepared. We went upstairs to make himself a smoothie,for energy... Lol another baby momma called..owe first born,Chuma

him:"you'd swear nixelelene nala chomi yakho"

her:"molo Ntando,unjan"?

him:"I'm hungry you"?

she sighed...she still loved him though its been seven years after their broke up

her:"I'm good... I need money for Owe"

him:"money for Owe? kanti yekabani le ndiytsalelwayo yi court every month"?

her:"this is urgent torho ndiyakucela"

him:"yeyakho"?

she kept quiet

him:"you better speak up ain't got no time to beg ya"

her:"you got me"

him:"uzoyithini"?

her:"its personal"

him:"so is my money,uzoyithini imali Chuma"?

her:"okay fine I ran out of groceries and some other personal stuff,my sister is coming here ngomso and month end ikude"

him:"you ran out of gro- mxm,ufuna malini"?

her:"2 grand"

him:"iyazala"

she laughed

her:"you're kidding"

him:"ndiy'yeke"?

her:"no...its fine"

he hung up... transfered the money into her account and went to the balcony as he enjoyed his smoothie. By nine thirty he drove back to the warehouse and calculated their moves...by ten everyone was there.

him:"gather around y'all, Gudda plz lead us in prayer"

they held hands and Gudda prayed:

' Father be blessed,your Highness be glorified. As the Lions we bring forth our gratitude for each and every opportunity you give us,opportunity to live,hustle,kill,smuggle, smoke,crumble. We thank you for loving us with blood in our hands. We pray oh God that as we are going out,though it might not be according to your will...but protect us even so. We pray in the name of the Father,the Son and the Holy spirit. Amen'

Everyone chanted 'amen' and then it was time to work...Hustlers pray too!

[10/8, 19:53]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #33

Bae planned a weekend indoors for us,at his flat though I wasn't sure it was a good idea,I wanted to. it felt right. I was his Miss Perfect for an entire year so him asking for just three days with me wasn't too much I guess... I kinda had to lie kesana ukuze ndivunyelwe so Amanda was my scapegoat

her:"heh Chom uthi kutheni"?

me:"khawenze babe"

her:"hewethu! ufuna u outa ngam? awantloni bruh"

me:"uyitshomi yothini kanti"?

her:"mxm ftsek Trina"

me:"thank you sweety"

:D

Apparently they called her,confirmed everything then u was allowed to go :) I packed a couple of things I knew I would need then I called him... but I knew ayinguye ngu Soso :p

him:"baby"?

me:"nana I miss you"

him:"that's good to hear coz I miss you too"

me:"mmh"

him:"can I come and fetch you"?

me:"yeah,if you're not busy"

him:"I'll never be busy for you"

me:"kay,I'll be waiting"

him:"sharp"

:) knowing umntu wam ebezothi "I'll be there in ten minutes" Lol yakhatywa lo ungu Soso. I sat there

eating carrots :p waiting for him to pitch ...

just for passing time,I called Ntando since I never returned his call ngala mini.

he picked up after a few rings...no did I say a few? I meant a couple of rings... I was even getting annoyed :/ don't ask why

him:"Sibongile"?

he sounded preoccupied...

me:"Ntando"

him:"unjan"?

me:"cool...u"?

him:"good so what's up"?

me:"nothing... uhm.. I just,mxm never mind"

I hung up...

damnit this guy had some weird effect on me and he knew it somehow. My phone rang,I looked at the screen and trembled. mxm ndiziqalele uNtando ezihlelele ngoku ndixakene naye,my phone stopped ringing and started once more ndazincama and picked up

me:"look Im sorry for the call"

him:"don't worry about it...what's up"?

me:"nothing"

him:"why'd you call"?

me:"I ... I don't know"

silence

him:"u grand"?

me:"yeah"

him:" u sure"?

me:"yeah...khayeke neh. just pretend you never saw my call"

him:"that's impossible"

me:"kay. bye ke"

him:"hm"

the way he was so chilled though :/ he gave me creeps I swear. I heard a hooter outside and took my bag ndathi gqi no Soso :v decided to play dumb

me:"bhut'bae"

him:"my love,ready"?

me:"100%v

him:"let's hit the road then"

he opened the passenger door I got inside and waited for him as he went all round the car and got

in. We made small talk throughout the drive...then wafika kokwabo I got out and he accompanied me to his brothers flat and knocked

me:"don't tell me he's asleep"

him:"you don't know my brother"

the door swung open,bae looked so sleepy and sexy at the same time :p

him:"sup"?

me:"wow"

he snapped and yawned...opened the door and I walked in,Soso left. I went to sit on the edge of the bed as he went to The shower and came back wanxiba shorts and lay next to me...

me:"yageza kodwa"

him:"yho babe...khand'massage tu"

me:"heh"

him:"babe plz"

he turned around and I massaged his back and shoulders using baby oil.

[10/8, 19:54]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #33_Continued

I massaged him,he turned over I continued... mind you, my legs were spread on both sides of his body as I sat on his waist :/ awkward position :v

he held my waist

me:"mh.hm"

him:"what"?

me:"lemme finish this"

I did what I was doing,when I was about to get off him he held my waist very tight and tickled me Lol I got the hint and fell on chest and we kissed,teasingly at first,biting the corners of his lips,pulling back when he gave his all and smiling coz I enjoyed seeing him desperate. We kissed tenderly and seductively until Soso barged in -_-

him:"heh Lara mfe- oh shit! sorry san"

I moved off his body and sat on the opposite side of the bed and wiped my lips

Laa:"sup san"?

him:"you kinda have a visitor"

Laa:"kinda"?

him:"can we talk outside"?

he took one look at me and wore slippers as he followed his brother. I checked my phone and saw a message actually missed call from Eve so I took the opportunity and called her back...

her:"hey"

me:"hey you good"?

her:"yeah I'm cool"

me:"hey,why you sound so down"?

her:"I miss home"

me:"then why don't you come back"?

her:"I can't"

me:"I don't understand... you're through with exams,what could be so important"?

she sighed...

I could sense some heaviness on her...

me:"Evelyn"?

her:"when is your flight scheduled"?

me:"next week Friday"

her:"okay,we'll talk then"

:/

me:"try to be fine sis"

her:"don't worry about me hey"

me:"how can I not"?

her:"Trina plz man"

me:"bye bye Eve"

I hung up...she sounded so defeated and it pained me,yes I am the one with a good head she's the one with a wild head so it kinda felt off to hear her so down and hopeless. I heard voices outside female and of course the twins but I couldn't make out what was happening so I got off the bed and went outside...no I opened the door and was welcomed by her face. Ovayo.

me:"hi"?

her:"hi? wow"

she opened the door wider and walked in,I watched her...Lol you don't know how confused I was,I looked at the twins and they weren't showing any interest in explaining this to me. I went outside leaving Landile to go in

Laa:"Ovayo yinton ngoku"?

her:"yinton? rha yand'qhela yaz Landile"

him:"I don't have time for this shit"!

he left

by left I mean he even left me standing by the door...as confused as fuck! ndamjonga u Soso,he held my hand and walked me to the house and we sat together in one couch...

me:" care to tell me what's going on"?

him:"wait for him babe"

me:"so you're gonna keep me in the dark"?

him:"please babe linda yena,its not my place to ay anything"

me:"that's a first"

his mother walked in..we hugged

her:"hey sweety,you don't look too good"

as I was about to answer..Soso walks in dramatically as usual

him:"nanku mama ka Landile"

her:"hey baby..where's your brother"?

him:"flattin...so green tea"?

her:"and a cupcake thank you"

he went to the kitchen...I wasn't clear what was happening here but I could tell there was some beef here.

[10/8, 19:54]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #34

Soso made his mother's tea as she went up to freshen he came back to the lounge ndizithulele mna,kwangena umntwana ehamba no aunty walapha bevela ngawe garden,my mind said ngumntana ka aunty Lona but my heart said,look at Soso and he was nervous as the devil when Jesus rose from the land of the dead! Faith walked down the stairs in a flawless summer dress that reached her ankles,sandals and no make up you could just see her natural beauty

her:"Soso"?

him:"just a sec ma"

he brought the tea and cupcake,aunty and the kid were at the kitchen then. Soso waphuma... aunty waphuma e kitchen and walked passed the lounge with the kid

faith:"what's bothering you my dear"?

my mind was connecting dots I didn't even know :/

her:"Trina"?

me:"ma"?

her:"you sure you're okay"?

me:"uhm,yes... I just need water"

ndaphakama..she saw the child and looked at me then back at the aunty,I went to the kitchen as she

got up and welcomed the child wahlala naye wateketisa...the kid was two years old and she was one bubbly kid I noticed that when Faith was making conversation with her...

I came back and...

me:"uhm,excuse Faith"

her:"oh okay...uhm,uphi kanen u Landile"?

me:"andmaz mna"

her:"heee okay"

I went back to the flat,le ntombi iPhole nyhani ngomcabango ibukele I TV I searched and didn't find le niqqa then I walked back out only to bump onto him

me:"xolo"

him:"no don't"

he was holding my hip..we just hugged,andaz why but we did. Then I pulled away and stood a few centimeters away from him

me:"okay,what's going on"?

him:"babe"

me:"come on dude,what's Ovayo doing here"?

him:"can we go inside? I promise I will answer all your questions"

I followed him inside,he passed and went straight to the bedroom and locked the door and sat down, I stood by the door...

him:"zohlala kalok nawe"

me:"hay ndi grand"

he looked down at his fingers,he was shaking but just a Lil bit guess he was really nervous huh?

me:"baby kalok"

him:"huh"?

me:"I'm waiting"

he sighed heavily

him:"yayazi mos I dated Ovayo some time ago"

me:"obviously"

him:"babe there's no easy way of saying this"

I kept quiet

he got up and walked to the window ,paced there wazincama wandijonga

him:"I have been hiding something from you...not that I was hiding it,I just didnt know how to bring it up"

me:"oh-kay"?

him:"Ovayo and i-"

-_- timing ka Soso though...ever! He knocked on the bedroom door

him:"Lara yabizwa ngu mamakho Charlie"

Laa:"I'm coming"

Soso:"kay"

he left

I was looking at Landile waiting for him to finish :/ deep down I thought: this nigga doesn't have it in him to dump me for this chick! He wouldn't dare... but somehow I realized that no man,this whole thing revolved around the child! I snapped out of my

thoughts and went to sit on the bed as everything dawned on me though he had not confirmed it yet.

Me:"Ovayo and you"?

he came to sit next to me and held my hand...

him:"Ovayo and I have a daughter...lo uku aunty ngoku"

Lol I swear I saw Somizi dancing in the rain wearing red bottoms! My head was spinning,I was adding those unknown dots and they were making sense!

him:"plz say something"

I swallowed and looked at him,Lol what was I to say though? thank you for sharing? thank you for being secretive? thank you for making me dumb? mh.

him:"babe plz”

me:"I need the bathroom"

he opened the locked door,I went to the bathroom did my business and just sat there passing or rather wasting time. he knocked

me:"mh"?

him:"plz come out"

I sat another five minutes then ndaphuma we walked back to the room he locked it once more

me:"so uhm,what now"?

him:"I don't know for sure"

me:"you're kidding"

him:"uzise umntana uth naye ufuna utya I festive season with her friends"

me:"oh wow"

I took my bag

me:"guess that's my cue"

him:"plz baby not like this"

me:"haibo,Kanti what am I still doing here? and besides,baby mommas always get what they want"

him:"okay okay...just stay a couple more hours. gimme some time to talk some sense into her okay"

me:"mh"

I just lay on my back on the bed... Ovayo is succeeding I tell you. He left ME there and went to her baphuma... my phone rang more than three times I ignored it ndahlala...

Faith knew what was going on all this time and she

never told me,Soso... Landile. No one cared to tell me. At least if wayetshilo in The first place bendingazo acter the way I did,bendzo understand'a coz there's no way I'll ever stand between a kid and her dad,no matter what. I felt like a fool yaz... I knew very well not to make this about me so instead of ndibe ndisenza an unnecessary scene I just kept my mouth shut and stayed in the flat. Soso walked in and stood by the door for a couple of seconds then he came to sit next to me

him:"I'm sorry"

me:"wasn't your place"

him:"but still"

I kept quiet

him:"uyabizwa endlini"

me:"tell em ndilele"

him:"please"

me:"I can't...I just wanna close my eyes and pretend I'm having fun okay. just tell em ifike ndilele. Please"

he got up and left me.

I sat up and took my phone,I saw missed calls zezika Marc yedwa so I redialled his number and called him yaya straight to voicemail. I attempted to try again but Ntando beat me to it... he was now calling :/

me:"low"?

him:"hey,what's wrong"?

me:"nothing"

him:"Sibongile"?

me:"plz,not now okay"

wathula

me:"what can I do for you"!

him:"find someone to talk to,whatever it is that is making you upset"

me:"m'not upset"

him:"you think I'm stupid"?

me:"did I say so"?

him:"mh... it must be big futhi"

me:"mxm,bye bye"

him:"sho"

I hung up and just sat there.

[10/8, 19:55]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #35

Soso returned ezondibiza again so this time I went without hesitation and found all of them seated by all of them I include Ovayo. I sat next to her since it was the only space nearer...I didn't wanna go to the

far end of the lounge

faith cleared her throat...

her:"I see we are all here,uhm Soso plz switch off that phone"

he did as instructed and we gave her all the attention she required

her:"Trina,I believe you barely know Ovayo"

I nod

her:"and it has come to my attention that you were in the dark about Kamva"

me:"who's that"?

her:"umntwana"

me:"oh yeah"

her:"Landile"?

he cleared his throat nervously and looked at me

him:"uhm,I didn't tell you about her coz I didn't know how you would react"

me:"unyaka wonke"?

him:"I'm sorry... I just, I guess I was a coward"

Ov:"you guess? geez"

him:"andkathethi nawe"

her:"as if I give a damn"

faith:"Lele not now okay... Trina babe,nantsi I situation at hand. I know how much you love my son vice versa and I wouldn't like to see what you two have destroyed over his selfishness"

I just looked at my feet...that was sane enough

her:"I gathered all of you here because I want us to move forward. If anyone of you has a question,ask now and I guarantee you a legit answer"

Ov:"umntanam kutheni engathengelwanga mpahla"?

her:"izothengwa ngu tamkhulu wakhe,of only you've waited patiently noko asikho cruel ba singayeka umntana anganxibi ngo December"

Ov:"khanitsho kalok sis Faith"

Soso:"wena ububuzile"?

she rolled her eyes at him

me:"can I ask"?

faith:"yes dear"

me:"there is something not adding up here...oh,I

mean regarding to what Laa told me"

her:"okay"

me:"he said he only met Ovayo in December before he met me"

him:"that was a mistake"

Ov:"you mean a lie"

me:"ndi lost"

Ov:"i dated Landile right after he broke up nalamntana who slept with his cousin Lwando"

me:"hm"

her:"itsho bandiyaxoka bhutiza"?

cwaka

me:"cool... so I guess all along I've been living a lie huh"?

him:"babe no"

Ov:"babe my foot"

Faith:"Ovayo plz"

Laa:"I love you babe I just couldn't bring myself into telling you the truth"

me:"I don't think you know the meaning of love... Faith,may I be excused"

her:"uhm,plz now can we be mature about this"?

me:"mature? I think I'm still too young for that,I mean,I can't handle a simple truth so how can I jump to maturity"?

she swallowed whatever she was gonna say,I got up and went to the flat and took my bag. Landile walked in.

him:"baby plz"

me:"I think I've overstayed my welcome here"

him:"can we at least talk about this,just the two of us"?

me:"so you can feed me more lies? don't think so"

him:"plz"

I walked out and met Soso on the driveway

him:"lemme at least take you home"

i didn't have energy to argue,I just got inside the car and we drove in silence. Fika ekhaya and mumbled a thank you ndangena endlini ndayolala... my dad always taught me never to cry over what I know I can't change so this wasn't any different. For me it was eye opening... though it was painful but I didn't wanna cry at all. I slept for two hours until I was woken up by my phone,I swore under my breath as I answered without even looking at the caller

me:"mh"?

him:"ulele"?

I just kept quiet

him:"I'm sorry for waking you up"

me:"ufunani"?

him:"wena"

me:"mxm"

him:"why are you so grumpy? ikwenzeni leway yakho"?

me:"Ntando if you have nun positive to say plz don't call me again"

him:"loving you isn't positive enough for you"?

me:"right now? no"

him:"okay ke...uhamba nini"?

me:"ungenaphi"?

him:"Oh come on"

me:"mxm"

I hung up and covered my head with a pillow... jonga bendithe andizolila neh? ha,a man this thing was killing me so deep I felt cheated suhn,I felt very bad ngathi ndim lo urongo in all of this.

my phone rang again...

me:"what now"?

him:"What now"?

me:"oh... Luke"

him:"you weren't expecting me"

me:"just some crazy ass whose been nagging me about nonsense"

him:"hm... what's going on"?

me:"huh"?

him:"don't huh me"

me:"there's none going on boet"

him:"Trinalique Smith"

I lost it immediately... zavela zehla iinyembezi

him:"I'm waiting"

me:"there's... *sniff* there's nothing serious"

silence...

him:"okay"

he hung up :/ owkay...

I somma woke up and took a bath,immediately as I got out of the water my phone rang jonga besendidikiwe naku founelwa ngoku especially when I saw ba ngu Marc coz I knew ufounelwe ngu Lu

me:"Marc"?

him:"hoe gaan dit"?

me:"goed en jy"?

him:"lekker,hoe was jou dag"?

me:"goed en jou'ne"?

him:"mh.. dude what's up"?

me:"huh"?

him:"Luke called me"

me:"I know"

him:"then talk to me"

me:"there's nothing to talk about"

him:"okay,are the folks back yet"?

me:"no"

him:"ayt...ek sal jou morê oggend bel"

me:"dankie"

this time I hung up

I sat on my bed and lotioned just rethinking about

the days deeds and outcomes. The way I loved Landile it hurt so much but I strengthened myself this time ndazicenga mntaka baba bandingakhali tu. Dad sent an sms saying just in case I changed my minds about the "sleepover" I should lock all doors coz they went away for the weekend,bonus was... it was Aunty's weekend off leave so I was like totally alone.

I got dressed in my PJs and went down,I made myself food and went to the lounge to watch a romcom as I ate. I felt bad about how I handled the convo between me and Ntando :(so I called him he picked up immediately

him:"hey"?

me:"hi"

silence...

awkward deep silence...

him:"you okay"?

me:"yes"

that yes came out as a whisper.

him:"Sibongile talk to me plz"

I bit my lip... I was no longer upset with what had happened but I was angry with myself,too angry.

him:"Sibongile"?

me:"sundikhwaza I'm not deaf bra"

him:"you're scaring me fondin what's going on witchu"?

me:"I'm fine okay,I'm fine"

him:"then why did you call me"?

true :/ why did I call him? oh okay

me:"I wanted to apologize about earlier"

him:"earlier"?

me:"I was uhm... rude on the phone"

him:"you reckon"?

me:"I'm sorry bra"

him:"don't sweat"

me:"thank you"

him:"there's just one Lil favor I'd like you to do for me"

me:"let's hear it"

him:"just tell me uhamba nini"?

me:"Friday"

him:"oh next week"?

me:"yeah"

him:"okay thanks"

me:"mh...I don't even wanna ask"

him:"uright"

I heard voices behind him,men voices ingathi Ku busy too much.

me:"you're busy"?

him:"erh... no,we can talk"

me:"you don't have to lie,I'm a big girl"

him:"okay"

me:"bye bye"

him:"goodnight sweety"

I smirked at that last comment and returned the dishes to the kitchen. So Landile uzxelele akazo founa? so much for love.

[10/8, 19:55]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #36

I took a shawl and lay on the couch. I had no one

else to call,I was mad at Eve for not coming home gqiba angafuni undixelela what is going on in her life. I was in no state of talking to my brothers. not now. I just lay there thoughtless ndabukela ndade ndalala.

My phone kept on ringing,I didn't wanna answer it. I was tired. I was deeply wounded. I was in a dark place,walking round in circles. My knees couldn't hold me,I flopped down and crawled around searching for something to hold onto. this phone kept on ringing but I couldn't reach it and its sound died out.

For the last time it rang and I snapped out of this craziness! I looked around and realized I'm home,I looked for my phone and removed it from the socket as I paged to see who was calling me all this time :/ I was hoping ngu Laa yaz,at least it would show that he cared but no,it was Ntando -_-

he called ndisalibele kujamela I phone

me:"Ta Beast"?

him:"hey,I've been calling you"

me:"bendilele sorry"

him:"I was getting worried I almost told your brother"

me:"getting worried? over what"?

him:"you,kunini ndi founa dan"

me:"okay I'm sorry once again,so what's up"?

him:"I could ask you"

me:"did you check the time before calling me"?

him:"past two"

me:"then don't play games with me"

him:"I'm not playing games fondin,don't you see that I care"?

me:"am I supposed to jump up and down"?

him:"actually no,but you could at least acknowledge it"

me:"oh"

him:"whoever hurt you hurt you very bad,amadoda awafani mntwana"

yawn

him:"mmkay,lala Sibongile"

me:"enkosi ta Beast"

him:"no wait"

me:"what now"?

him:"what time is your flight"?

me:"3 o clock"

him:"good, lala ke"

he hung up. I walked upstairs and got into my bed ndalala nyhan this time. Woke up ekuseni and went to the launderettes to submit my washing then I went to the mall :D can't bring no big girl down hey? I

did some retail therapy mtaka dad and went home feeling a lot lighter than yesterday.

-

Friday :D

I was leaving for Jo'burg,I guess Landile was content with how things were,I was being a drama queen and told myself I will never call him makafoune yena I don't mind giving us another chance but since he didn't call,I kinda accepted that maybe it was just yet another teenage story of broken youthful love.

My parents took me to the airport, It was teary :'(leaving them

Mrs smith:"plz return after you've registered baby"

me:"I will mother,I know I'll be homesick everyday"

dad:"give this to Evelyn"

he handed me a box,sealed. I took it and we said our final goodbyes then I went to check in and went through to the waiting area as I was an hour earlier. Marcus called

me:"boet"?

him:"mh,Jo'burg has some effect on you huh"?

I giggled... he wanted a straight answer? naaah :p ain't getting it.

him:"well whatever you do plz man,don't forget the folks"

me:"duuuuude! I'm only going on holiday now"

him:"I know,but look at E-"

me:"don't"

him:"okay. Jammer"

me:"cool"

him:"I'll come over for a week,just don't tell em"

me:"I won't,on one condition"

him:"uh-oh"

me:"Dior perfume"

him:"deal"

me:"ciao"

we hung up,I just sat there waiting. The plane landed,we went through and flew to Jo'burg...

I landed :D whoopee my gawd! I felt like I had flown to Canada :D ungancama! I wasn't really expecting anyone to pick me up since I knew Luke was at work so I went through to the arrivals exit and walked out just a couple of steps when I heard a familiar voice softly calling my name right behind me... I turned without hesitation :o

me:"Ntando"?

him:"surprise"!

erh :) we hugged... first time we got in contact :/ then I stepped back after reality kicked in :v

me:"uhm, phew... I guess I should ask unjan"?

him:"can I answer that over a glass of juice"?

he asked that pointing towards a nearby restaurant, I willingly followed him :/ we sat down and he ordered for both of us...not I drink,ukutya.

him:"ndi sharp,wena"?

me:"excited,BUT,what are you doing here"?

our food came through we dug in

he didn't show any interest in answering my question but I wasn't gonna drop it...

me:"dude"?

him:"mh"?

me:"ufunani apha"?

him:"well I couldn't see you off emonti with your folks and of course your renowned boyfriend so I thought I should just welcome you in the city of gold"

me:"wow"

him:"feel welcome enough"?

me:"yeah hey...thanks but my brother can't know about any of this"

him:"akazova ngam"

me:"good"

:) jozi on point, don't mind my company :p he's surely going back to Cape Town.

[10/8, 19:56]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #37

Cape Town

It has been a week and Marcus hasn't uttered a word to Lizzy. She wasn't even sure he recognized her presence but she couldn't do anything about it coz at the end of the day,she was the wrong one. Ocean was admitted to the hospital and on his third day,Marc went to visit him wafika ehleli kugqibo phuma ugqirha,he went in and sat down beside his bed and looked at him for a long time without saying a word. Ocean got uncomfortable wazincama wathatha kuqala

him:"kis jamer my outie"

Marc:"hou jou bek masepoes"

him:"fok jou Marcus! Fok jou"

Marc stood up and walked to the window watching the fouls of the sky taking flight

him:"you are brave I must say"

O:"wat wil jy hê? huh? my koppe"?

Marc smiled and near the bed

him:"that wouldn't be such a bad idea...just that it would be too easy"

Ocean saw hoe erinstig this thing is and he stopped joking around and you could see panicker right through his black eyes.

Marcus walked out of the room without saying another word. He went to his house and found his girlfriend cooking he plainly walked past her to his room,bathed and rested on the bed with a towel still

wrapped around his waist. She walked in and stood by the door...

her:"baby can we talk"?

he ignored her,busied himself on his phone

she came forward and stood right in front of him,softly tapping his thigh

he looked up,pissed!

her:"can we talk"?

him:"who's we"?

her:"the two of us"

him:"ain't got non ta say"

her:"okay,at least hear me out"

he sat up and looked at her. No. Stared at here,blankly. She pulled the dressing tables chair and sat down

her:"I'm sorry about Ocean. I take full blame and responsibility over it"

he chuckled

her:"now can we plz move on? I hate living without knowing what may come tomorrow,when will you snap,how will it happen. its emotionally draining "

him:"you're the fine one to speak"

her:"I acknowledge my mistake"

him:"only co you were caught... tell me,what is it that attracted you to him"?

her:"baby don't"

him:"moenie foken baby me Elizabeth! antwoord my"!!!!

she shook in terror as his voice escalated the known limit.

him:"get the fuck out"!

she practically ran out and cried herself out in the kitchen as he continued to prepare him a meal. He got dressed and took his car keys and left.

-

The gang had had a successful business month so to say. All their deliveries went successfully and each of them had a good cut off the deals. They each had been given a week of resting so Ranger returned back home,Eastern Cape deep villages . Gudda went to Durban,the rest were not planning to go anywhere so die Kaapstad was their refuge. Marc drove to Table mountain, at least there he could cool

off, rest and recuperate without disturbances... he just sat there thinking. Not that he lacked anything to do with Lizzy just that the love he had for her was unbearable and she had hurt him utterly.

-

Jozi

After eating with Ntando,I called my bro for directions,I called a cab though Ntando insisted he take me home,told him off and he didn't persist thank God. I arrived home and went to rest for a while... Soso rang me up :)

me:"hey"?

him:"hey baby,unjani"?

me:"never been better...you"?

him:"surviving. so where you at"?

me:"uuuh"?

him:"I saw you leaving,qha ndoyika abazli bakho"

me:"ubuphi"?

him:"bendizokubona qha ndifike seniphuma"

me:"yho! why didn't you call"?

him:"didn't think you'd take my calls"

me:"heh"!

him:'"know it sounds stupid neh"?

me:"yeah whatever... what's up witchu,you sound down"

silence

me:"Lwandiso"?

him:"siyakukhumbula"

me:"haha! good joke"

him:"come one Tee"

ndathula

Laa:"baby I'm sorry"

me:"Landile"?

him:"I would do anything for your forgiveness yayazi nawe lonto"

me:"careful what you wish for"

him:"anything"

Soso:"yep,anything"

me:"fly to Jo'burg ke before you fly go CT"

cwaka... mh :/

him:"uhm... okay, can we negotiate"?

me:"all ears"

him:"mandiqale eKapa babe then next week I'll come

that side"

me:"ngolwesingaphi"?

him:"Thursday"

me:"okay"

him:"thank you"

:/

Soso:"nam ndozoza ke bra"

me:"uright kalok"

him:"yhu ha,a ndiyakukhumbula mfazi yinton le wandogalelela yona"?

I laughed so hard at how realistic ad dramatic he sounded :v

me:"Soso yaz bendikukhumbula nyhan"?

him:"hahaaaa! I know,geez,who never mises SoulT"?

me:"ugh don't get ahead of yourself okay"?

him:"yaqala lengok"

me:"bye bye'ini guys I need some rest"

them:"love you"

me:"I know"

wonder why I missed Soso so much?

Even more than my bhut'bae kengok?

[10/8, 19:56]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #38

Spent two days in Luke's house then the third day he came home with Eve. We hugged,I mistakingly bumped onto her stomach and looked at her,she looked ashamed and begged me not to say anything so I brushed the thought aside. Luke took her things to her own room since I had already occupied my own,we sat down

her:"you look good Lil sis"

me:"thank you...what happened"?

I asked looking at her stomach

her:"its a long story"

me:"we have all the time"

Luke walked down

him:"don't break anything,I'm going back to work"

me:"be gone"

he laughed as he took his car keys and left.

me:"what are we eating? I'm hungry"

her:"I feel like fatty foods"

me:"let's have brunch then"

we both went to the kitchen,it felt like the old times :) both of us fooling around in the kitchen,getting the place messy and then eating food off the counter instead of the plate :v I made scrambled eggs, fried pork then she made pancakes on honey and Greek salad then we took bread rolls and juice sayohlala phandle ngase pool.

her:"so how's the Laa guy"?

me:"he's good"

she looked at me,that quizzical look I hate

me:"what"?

her:"what's going on"?

me:"mh,that's what I'd like to know too"

her:"oh me? well you're old enough to know I'm pregnant"

me:"how far"?

her:"this is my last month"

me:"luke knows"?

her:"yep,but he's the only one who knows,besides you of course"

me:"yho"

-silence-

she cleared her throat... I snapped out of my thoughts.

her:"what's got you bothered"?

me:"nothing"

her:"I know you Tee"

I sighed and gulped down a mouthful of juice as I

stared ahead...

me:"Laa has a kid,two years"

her:"oh wow. Who's the mother"?

me:"you don't wanna know"

her:"Lisa"?

me:"nope,Ovayo"

her:"that's impossible, they never dated"

yho ndlela le ndiyhleke ngayo Kelo part.

me:"can you vouch for that"?

her:"you're kidding! he doesn't strike me like lo type though"

me:"and which type is that"?

her:"liars"

me:"he was in a difficult position babe,I kinda

understand"

her:"understand? you're a better human than I am"

I just smiled...she don't know how difficult it is right now,going to another province u bae wakho engakhange azovalelisa at all.

her:" something else is going on"

me:"ha,a that's all"

she smiled and nudged my rib with an elbow

her:"my guess is,ta Beast has you wrapped round his pinkie finger"

me:"he wishes"

she cracked up :v

her:"oh,but he is the cause of that smile huh"?

me:"no"

her:"then why are you blushing"?

I stammered Lol tryna find the right way to answer her.

her:"Trinalique Smith"!!!!

me:"whaaaat"?

we both laughed :v

Her:"I wanna know everything"

me:"there's nothing going on there"

her:"mmmmh"

me:"for real,he's just a friend I've been warned about continually that's all"

her:"when will you ever admit you have it for him"?

me:"I don't"

she stared at me,studied me :/

her:"when last did you see him"?

me:"hash! let's not go there"

her:"ow my gosh! Trina,spill the beans or I'm telling on you"

me:"blackmail? you're kidding"

her:"just talk"!

I smiled and tried my best not to sound like a love stricken teenager :v

me:"he's the first person I met when I arrived here"

her eyes almost popped out...

her:"what"?!

me:"don't,plz"

her:"what was he doing here anyway"?

me:"he said he came to make sure I felt welcome in the city of gold"

her:"weeeh!Lil miss smith is messing with a gangster"

me:"we're friends"

her:"keep saying that until you actually believe it"

just then my phone rang :) oh :/

I look at Eve,she grabs my phone and looks at the screen then laughs,she picks up and looks at me to talk while the phone is on loud speaker

me:"uhm,,,hey"?

him:"hey,u grand"?

me:"yeah you"?

him:"I'm good. How is Jo'burg"?

me:"kinda quiet than East London but its a good change of scenery"

him:"yeah hey,okay ke sharp"

Eve looked at me confused :v she don't know this niqqa can just call to say hi? :v

me:"erh...oh-kay"

him:"what"?

me:"why did you call"?

him:"checking up on you obviously"

me:"come on Ntando I'm not a child"

him:"I know but that doesn't mean I can't call and ask how you're doing"

me:"I guess"

him:"enjoy the rest of your day"

me:"thanks,you top"

he had hung up already... I turned to face Eve

me:"busithinu mntase"?

her:"ugh mxm... truth remains that you guys want each other"

I threw nge kona e yeaonka. She spoke mostly about her life,how she got preggies and all that crazy shit?!!!

[10/8, 19:56]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #39

We packed up and went inside... Her boyfriend called

her:"hey babe"?

him:"hey you,I happen to miss you terribly right now"

her:"uh-huh"? :)

him:"haa babe,don't say that"

her:"well you did leave me in Jo'burg"

him:"but I had to"

her:"mmh"

him:"are you okay"?

her:"why do you ask"?

him:"I just... my mom has been having these weird dreams"

her:"about"?

him:"I don't know... she asked if,mxm never mind"

her:"she asked what Lwando"?

him:"no babe it's not important, but look,I'll be that side on the 31st"

her:"oh cool"

they bid goodbye and we just lay on the couches...

me:"is that baby daddy"?

her:"yeah"

me:"does he know"?

her:"nope,ain't ready"

I sit up and look at her,surprised

me:"who ain't ready,you or him"?

her:"him"

me:"how would you know"?

she sighed and also sat up,looking frail and all that

her:"what am about has nothing to do with racism okay"?

me:"oh-kay"

her:"I've seen how Xhosa guys react to pregnancy

and I don't wanna burden him knowing its his last year in varsity"

me:"by last year you mean he ain't coming back to varsity next month"?

her:"yes"

:o

me:"wow,are you prepared for this"?

her:"its not like I have a choice though"

me:"did you at least tell Keri"?

her:"I was hoping you would help me with her and Marc then I'll deal with the folks"

me:"yho bra"

we sat in silence. .

my phone rang

me:"Soso"?

him:"hay sundibiza ngath ungu Veronica wakwa

MTN sisi"

me:"mxm whatever,sup"?

him:"oh nothing much..u"?

me:"same here"

him:"I was thinking,sikuphathele ntoni as peace offering Thursday"?

me:"uhm,I don't know"

him:"cummon"!

me:"I really don't"

him:"are you okay"?

me:"I'm fine"

him:"talk to me"

me:"Soso I said I'm fine,how's Vela"?

him:"why did you have to bring her into this conversation "?

me:"because she's your girlfriend, remember"?

he chuckled

him:"she's fine thank you"

me:"that's good to hear"

him:"would you like hr to come along azokubona"?

me:"if she wanna"

him:"mxm as if"

now it was my turn to chuckle

me:"can I hang up now"?

him:"not before I tell you I love you"

me:"I know that"

him:"good"

me:"but I know she comes first... miss Titus the first"

him:"whaaat? don't let ma momma hear you say

that"!!

:v :v

me:"I bet vela would be smitten though"

him:"yeah I guess... enjoy your day neh"

me:"nawe... uhm,can I ask something"?

him:"ayt"

me:"uphi u Laa"?

him:"he's out"

me:"out"?

he sighed for a sec

him:"out with Kamva"

me:"and Ovayo"?

him:"something like that,BUT its nothing,he wanted time with his daughter"

me:"kay"

him:"I'm sorry about all of this"

me:"mxm,bye bye"

him:"genuine"

me:"sho"

I hung up and just lay on my back hoping Ntando won't call...at least not now ke coz lately he has a way or rather a good timing of calling right when I'm feeling shit.

[10/8, 19:57]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #40

Me:"okay! we are sooo not gonna drown in our sorrows"

her:"huh"?

me:"we're going out,come on,get your shoes"

her:"but its late already"

me:"then we'll find a good restaurant and have dinner there"

her:"erh..."

me:"oh before I forget... I got something for ya"

her:"wha-"?

I was already at the top of the stairs running to my room,I fetched the box daddy gave to me and came down with it I gave it to her,she took it and surveyed it on all angles.

her:"what's this"?

me:"a box"

her:"duh I can see that"

me:"then open it,I also don't know what's inside"

she fiddled with the box until she found the opening then she took out a letter and read in silence :/ well I also didn't wanna pry just yet,it seemed kinda heated by the way her cheeks turned pink halfway through the letter. When she was done she looked at the

remains in the box and put the letter aside as she searched throughout and tears cascaded her eyes... naturally I moved the tissue box closer and just sat there still with my arm around her shoulder comforting her. After some time she stopped,I got up and fetched water ndamnika

her:"thanks"

me:"wanna share"?

her:"they know"

me:"they know what"?

then she took a sip

her:"about the pregnancy"

I looked at her,hoping she'll say its just some kind of joke y'know

her:"I'm serious"

me:"how did they find out? when"?

her:"one of the farmers wives is a medium,dad went the on regular checks so she filled him in on what her things were showing her"

me:"medium? aren't those for communicating with the dead"?

her:"mh,you're asking me"?

me:"and the money"?

her:"they say it's for the child,to buy clothes and stuff"

me:"oh"

mh? doesn't make sense though but then again,who am I to judge?

we just sat there....

me:"so uhm...are we still going out"?

her:"nnah,I wanna rest"

with that she went to her room and I went to check for food,comfort food. I took the leftover pancakes and ate them with whipped cream and honey then Luke walked in,kissed my cheek and ate my last pancake :(as he placed Spur ribs in the microwave oven.

him:"phew! how was your day"?

me:"uhm... good I guess"

him:"you guess huh"?

before I could answer him Ntando called,I rejected the call without second thoughts and based my attention back to Luu

me:"you were saying"?

he chuckled and went to the fridge,removed a

watermelon and cut it,put it in a plate and set it between us since he was on the other side of the counter,ndatya mna ndathula Lol I was smiling coz the look on Luke's face said it all... I'm in for one helluva lecture.

Ntando called again sisathule njalo... again I rejected the call.

Luke was watching me..observing

him:"trouble in paradise"?

me:"erh.. nope"

him:"you do know that I'm not young right"?

I smiled and nod

him:"then talk to me"

me:"okay... uhm... thing is. you know what? Los it,ek sal manage"

him:"my bet is it has everything to do with a guy"

me:"you think"?

him:"I know..so tell me,what exactly is going on"?

I sighed and looked ahead...

me:"don't get mad okay"

him:"why would I"?

me:"well,uhm...the guy who was calling just now is one of Marc's friends"

him:"Beast"

me:"oh crap,how did you figure that out"

him:"well I told you I'm not young"

me:"okay fine,yes its him. Were not dating,don't get some crazy ideas just yet...we're uhm, just friends"

him:"mh"

me:"uh-oh"

him:"Do you wanna go through what every girl who dates such people goes through"?

me:"huh"?

him:"I believe you've spoken to Eve,about her condition"

me:"yes"

him:"do you also wanna go through that? the hurt,humiliation, rejection"?

me:"but she's not rejected,she just isolated herself from everyone"

him:"yeah I understand...do you love him"?

me:" I don't know... but I doubt"

him:"I'm not saying don't date him,all I'm saying is be smart and vigilant. Those guys are dangerous...if you allow him to get to you you have to be prepared,if you're fancying him then do some research about him and know his lifestyle before putting your life on the line"

me:"damn"

him:"may I ask"?

I nod

him:"what happened to the Titus guy"?

me:"oh he's still around"

him:"I'm sensing a 'but' somewhere"

me:"nope,no butts anywhere"

him:"OK,so what exactly is going on in your life right now"?

hahaha I burst out laughing... I couldn't help myself,especially since he sounded like one of the twins :v

him:"what"?

me:"never mind"

him:"mm,now answer me"

me:"what's going on in my life? erh... one thing I'm

sure of right now is that I'm going to school next month,any other issue ay I don't know"

him:"good. Get your head wrapped around that. You came to Jo'burg for school,to learn not party,date or any other rubbish"

me:"erh..."

him:"we have enough problems at hand,we don't need both our Lil sisters going AWOL so you better get your head straight"

me:"yes sir"

he got up and warmed the food he brought as I went to call Eve.

[10/8, 19:58]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #41

Days passed and it was Thursday. I had thought of how this day will be but I couldn't really put my imagination to it...I couldn't get my mind to work out the sum and that alone frustrated me too much.

Early in the morning I woke up,bathed,made my bed and just sat there not knowing whether they are still coming or what and as pride may have it,I didn't wanna call them :/ I ain't desperate. Though I was kinda longing to see Landile. I missed him. So much. I couldn't come up with an outfit so I went downstairs and searched for food in the fridge I found some leftovers and warmed them ndatya. When I was done I made herbal and ginger tea just to calm the anxiety that I sensed rising. Eve walked down :) her bumb was more visible in pajamas than any other clothing. I smiled at her but my attention was on her bump

her:"don't do that"

me:"what"?

her:"you're starring at my bump"

me:"I think I'm in love with it...when are we going to the scan"?

her:"not yet...what are we eating"?

me:"leftovers"

her:"no thanks... I want eggs and pork bangers"

me:"make em"

she pouted

me:"ha,a no! me ain't your baby daddy don't play that pouting trick on me"

her:"Pretty plz"

me:"nope. I have to get dressed. I have somewhere to be"

her:"ugh,somewhere? we both know you're going out with your MEN"

i laughed and walked back to my room. I took out beige skinny jeans,beige lace cropped top,white oversized sleeveless knitted cardigan and White Chuck Tailors then I just took a white clutch with everything that I needed inside. I sat down and

stared ahead...

my phone rang,I was shocked when Landile's name appeared on the screen.. I snapped out, and answered

me:"elo"?

him:"uhm hey.sesifikile"

me:"oh okay"

him:"should we pick you up,maybe"?

me:"no,I think ikhona imoto ekhoyo here"

him:"okay,meet us at Steers then"

me:"cool"

mh :/ I was left saying to myself-that was so cold. It felt like we were strangers...in such a short period of time though? I stood up,put on Ruby matte lipstick ndaphuma and walked past Eve as I searched ad found the car keys

her:"ooo-lah-lah"!

I chucked

her:"washisa baaaaby!!! he he! this niqqa won't know what hit him"

me:"huh? what are you on about"?

her:"he'll be sorry he neglected you,strue"

me:"he didn't babe...he was just preoccupied. lemme vanish before you change my mind"

she spanked my ass :v ndabaleka ndaphuma,got into Luke's GTi and headed for Steers - the panic attacks were creeping in. I would just do the well-known breathing techniques coz ke I had no other choice,I don't know whether I was scared of what he would say or what he would not say at all. I reached the parking lot and breathed in one more time,released the breath and walked out confidently to the fast food chainstore. I heard nge voice ka Soso I headed to the end of the shop and spotted

them first... Lara saw me and he got up,ignoring whatever his brother was saying. He opened a chair for me but first came forth and we just stood there looking at each other for a good second. He opened his arms and I fell right into his trap,how I missed these arms though :(the embrace felt like home to my body,it felt natural. We hugged for a very good minute then I my eyes started raining...I wasn't crying...no,my eyes just needed to release a couple of drops yaqond? good. He rubbed my back,Soso was now silent. When I finally gathered myself I stepped back and was about to open my clutch for a tissue when he offered his handkerchief,I took it without looking at him,I sat on the chair he had opened and fixed myself sahlala in silence until I was good to talk. A waitress came to us with menus

Soso:"King Burger with extra chips and Coke plz"

Laa:"I want ribs,half done"

me:"chocolate shake plz"

Soso:"awutyi"?

me:"no I'm good"

Soso:"uyagula...give her what I'm having in fact give both of them what I'm having"

Laa:"hay suphambana bra"

Soso:"mxm uzenza umntu nge ribs ongazohlutha zizo...sisi weh,enza lento ndiyithethayo"

her:"so I must cancel the ribs"?

Soso:"no,add them aswel"

her:"okay thank you"

Soso:"I'll thank you ma'am when I'm full"

she smiled and walked away,my shake came first I took a sip. Soso headed for the bathroom... wasishiya sobabini.

me:"we will have to talk somehow"

he cleared his throat

me:"well I guess I should apologize of how I reacted ngalamini"

him:"no babe,I'm the one who should be apologizing here not you"

me:"I was shocked and felt cheated but ke this isn't about me right? ingomntwana"

him:"baby plz... "

me:"unjani"?

him:"I'm good,I can see you're better than good"

me:"I'm trying"

him:"I'm sorry Trina"

me:"for what"?

him:"everything. lying mostly"

me:"hm"

Soso returned and sat down

him:"haibo,sizotya nini apha"?

Laa:"khawbe patient dude"

him:"patient my left foot I'm fucken hungry here okay"

I just looked at him and smiled,he is forever dramatic akananto ba akhosemonti apha where he knows everyone ha,a he's being himself shame.

him:"So sis bae,how've you been"?

me:"as you can see"

him:"hewethu! kuthen umhle kangaka...I swear when I saw you I thought Rihanna was in town"

I smiled

me:"uya exaggerater ke ngok"

him:"foreal,besendiqondba ndfuna I autograph even if its on the cheek sani"

I looked at Landile,at least he was also comfortable.

Our food came through I ordered soda since my shake was finished then we ate sancokola nje about some light stuff...nothing heavy. After that we just chilled... yaqala kengok I seriousness:

Laa:"Soso san can you give us a moment"?

him:"ndiyephi? uliebele akhosemonti apha"?

Laa:"that didn't stop you for being dramatic earlier"

he mumbled and left his chair...

me:"that was unnecessary though"

him:"I need to talk to you alone,Soso ndamaz ne theories zakhe sometimes azisebenzi"

me:"but uye uzidinge when you fucked up"

him:"I know but now,I have to unfuckup alone"

me:"mh"

he fixed his chair so that sijongane... his temples,face oh gawd his cologne was killing me slowly. Every time I breathed, felt like it was filling me up in areas unseen nor predicted.

him:"I messed up. I know and I made things worse by not reaching out to you immediately when you found out but babe plz,can't we move on from this? can't we be ourselves like we used to 11 months ago"?

I looked down,he lifted my chin up and looked straight into my eyes

him:"I love you,very much but I also love my child. I haven't been given the opportunity to even spend a day with her until that day. plz find it in your heart to forgive me,forgive me about keeping Kamva a secret...for lying ngo Ovayo"

me:"I don't know what to say...this is just too much"

him:"first step is to forgive, then the rest will work itself out"

I looked away,his hands enfolded mine. I had to think carefully now,this wasn't really about me but about him having a relationship with his daughter,that had a personal favour from my side since I never knew my own father I just couldn't deprive him of that bond. I wanted a lot from him but I knew I couldn't...no,wouldn't get any of them now.

me:"how does Ovayo fit into the picture"?

him:"Kamva is her child so vele uzobakhona"

me:"so I must sign up to being second best"?

him:"no,this is not about position... I love you. Only you,Ovayo knows that"

me:"and it threatens her"

him:"what do you want me to say ke"?

me:"I dont know"

we sat in silence...

Soso walked back in and sat down.

him:"mh,by the look of that,nothing is sorted"

me:"thought uzoza no Vela"

him:"inton? andingomsholozi mna"

me:"yenutheni"?

him:"uzovela acule umshini wakhe kutsitse imali kuma comrade,ndingumntana weskolo"

me:"could've fooled me...anyway how's your mom"?

He searched a bag and removed a silver gift box wandinika

me:"and this"?

him:"she said I must give you"

I looked at Lara.. opened the box and found an original Guess watch,pink and gold. I looked at it and closed the box without even touching it then I slid the box back in front of Soso

him:"ha.a"

me:"no plz,I can't take it. But tell her I said thank you"

him:"khathethe Landile fondin"

me:"what's so hard na Soso? take the box and repass the message"

Laa:"I uhm,also bought you something"

me:"if its expensive then keep it"

him:"baby plz"

me:"I don't want gifts i wont be able to repay nyhani guys"

he removed a long thin box from his blazer and put it

on my palm

I opened it and saw a necklace,silver and diamonds I was caught... mntaka dad no matter how expensive it was,I couldn't reject it,bonus was that ivela straight Ku Landile :/ I tried my best to close my heart against this but I couldn't :'(

him:"lemme help you put it on"

it felt like I was under hypnosis... I automatically gave it him and he helped me put it on,the minute it touched my skin I felt renewed! I smiled

me:"enkosi"

him:"you're beautiful"

I blushed

Soso:"sisekhona ke neh? good"

:v

[10/8, 20:00]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #42

I admired this gift... but being me,something just didn't sit well.

me:"uhm... babe don't get this the wrong way neh"

him:"okay"

me:"I erh... I can't be bought by gifts"

him:"no that's not what I was doing"

me:"I know,but I just wanted that out of the way. Yes I love you,we were both wrong but don't get it twisted. I can never be Bought in any way"

Soso:"mh.hm"

him:"khame Soso"

Soso:"khange ndithethe mna"

him:"baby I understand how you're feeling,just that I wanted to bring a peace offering"

me:"it feels like I'm a gold digger now"

him:"plz don't...ndakcela don't"

ndathula...ndajonga Ku Soso

me:"uhm,skeem"?

him:"ntwana yam"?

me:"cela usboleke I ten minutes san"

him:"andsedikwe"

me:"I love you too"

he got up and left without another word.

me:"so how do you reckon we do this"?

Laa:"I don't really know...we could work out something"

me:"bahlalaphi"?

him:"Ovayo is going to Cape Peninsula but umama umthathile umntana"

me:"Ovayo is what? holy Jesus! so niya eKapa nobabini"?

him:"baby bendingamazi until December ba uyakhona"

me:"mxm,ndiyafana no leqa I plain ngomaskitikiti mos"

he kept quiet...

me:"and here I thought we'll work something out...tell me,usamthanda"?

him:"no"

me:"mh,utsho nje ba e-"

next thing I felt a strong force of a kiss,took me back for a second but mfethu he's good at this shit,I fell right into it..we kissed so tenderly I was praying Soso wouldn't walk in on us,lucky for me Landile pulled back and looked at me

him:"can we take it one step at a time"?

me:"I don't think i-"

him:"just, give us a try. Pretend akekho omnye umntu,its just us"

I closed my eyes making a silent prayer to god that. I won't regret this decision I'm about to make.

me:"okay"

him:"okay"?

me:"yeah,let's try"

yho he hugged me tight kanjani :/

This time Soso didn't walk in...we spent another hour hay Sana Soso akabonakali ndawo not that we minded coz bekumnandi sizincokolela... I actually allowed him to tell me about his daughter. By the look of things he was smitten by her :(I was actually proud of him,manning up and confessing then taking responsibility for his actions. After the second hour I panicked

me:"ha,a plz call Soso"

him:"he's a big boy he'll come back"

me:"two hours? hay babe"

he brushed the issue aside,halfway through the conversation I ignored him and called his twin

him:"baby"?

me:"buy a kalok ngok"

him:"ooh niye nacinga esi spare wheel sindim"?

me:"cummon"

him:"hewethu,continue running around the merry-go-round mna ndizifumanele I cherry"

me:"huh"?

him:"bye bye"

me:"wait"?!

him:"mntakwethu ndineyendalo I hearing aid sukhwaza ntombendala"

me:"I'm going home,plz come to your brother"

him:"nope,not now...now is my time"

me:"mh,if he gets lost just know I told you I'm gone"

the I hung up,we got up and h walked me to my car,I got in the car and leaned over looking at Sir Titus

me:"thanks for coming over"

him:"no sweat"

me:"flying back"?

him:"no,ksasa"

me:"oohkay,nizolalaphi"?

him:"endlini...apparently dad just bought a house here"

me:"oh okay...bye bye"

him:"before you go...is it okay if I call you now"?

me:"who said you should stop in the first place"?

him:"okay...past is in the past neh"?

me:"good,now can I go"?

he planted a peck at the corner of my lips as I drove out of the place,I spotted Soso chatting with a group of girls... I hooted,he turned around,said something to the girls then he ran towards me

him:"sokubona nini ngoku"?

me:"depends on your brother"

him:"mmh mxm iingqondo zeny ziyafana"

me:"bye bye ke ndoda"

him:"sho sani"

we fist bumped and I drove home,immediately ndifika kwi parking yasendlini yakhala I phone, Now as a driver ufika kwi parking lot kungekho space awqali ngo jonga gama you just pick up :/ or am I the only one.?

me:"hello"?

him:"this niqqa has some effect on you"

me:"beast"

him:"sharp neh"?

me:" huh"?

the phone was off already.

[10/8, 20:00]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #43

I took my stuff and walked inside, Eve was eating sausages on rolls and coffee :/ I kissed her and went to the lounge removed my shoes and took out my phone and called this niqqa...

him:"hello"?

me:"uthini nah"?

him:"I'm good you"?

me:"I'm good,uthini"?

him:"ndithi he has some effect on you"

me:"why usitsho dan? are you having me followed"?

Eve almost choked on her food,I looked up at her she was now on the opposite couch.

him:"why would I do that"?

me:"I don't know"

him:"I don't have time for this"

he hung up

haibo,Ntando hung up on me. I looked at my phone then at Eve,back to my phone then I just put it right on the coffee table

Eve:"what was that about"?

me:"I don't know...he hung up on me"

her:"who? Beast"?

me:"yeah"

her:"why would you call him in the first place yet you keep saying you have nothing on him"?

I sighed...

me:"he's the one who called me first,I just wanted

some clarity"

her:"are you sure"?

I just walked to the kitchen and made myself an organic sandwich with fruit juice :/ I eat a lot when I'm nervous kesana. I went back to the lounge and sat on the same position. I ate my food,Eve ate hers...in silence. my phone rang,thought ngu Ntando maybe :/ but it wasn't him at all

me:"babe"?

him:"hey,you don't know how relieved I am after today"

me:"I know hey"

him:"wenzan"?

me:"eating"

him:"haibo,ubutye I king burger not so long ago"

me:"khona into end'phazamisayo"

him:"oh okay...ube right vah"

me:"thanx babe"

him:"and know that I love you"

me:"I love you to0"

him:"zokfounela again later on"

me:"okay"

we hung up,I continued eating my meal then napped on the couch.

Later on bae called sancokola for two hours,following morning they left for Cape Town I called to wish them a safe trip ahead.

-

-

Festive season mostly begins in November with the switching on of lights so since we were in December already and past the carnival and 16th December we

were now heading to Christmas day and I was under an oath to cook the Christmas lunch since I've been dodging the pots oko :v And I was cool about it man coz ke I didn't have plans whatsoever. I'm afraid to even say this but I was kinda worked up that Ntando didn't bother to call me again since lamini.

On the 23rd Luke took us shopping :D we bought mostly groceries then we bought gifts for each other. I bought mom a new bible and bought dad a fleece jacket;Eve bought mom new shoes and dad an iron and zinc cash box then we posted them home.

On Christmas eve as I came out of the bathroom,towel still wrapped around my body and hair still wet... Ntando called. I sat on the bed looking at my phone :/ what could he possibly want now? he ignored me mos ixesha elingaka then why now? I put the phone down and went to lotion my body without even picking up. When I was done I wore my PJs and switched off the lights ndalala.

Past ten or so this flippen phone rang again and since I was already deep asleep there was no time to check who the caller was,I just answered without second thought

me:"mh"?

him:"ndcela uvuke"

me:"mh"?

him:"plz wake up"

I turned to sleep on my other side and tried my best to stay awake

me:"ndthetha naban"?

him:"you're awake"?

me:"Ntando? yho yinton bra ebusuku"?

him:"I called earlier"

me:"I know,but lonto doesn't mean you should call this time dude yho"

I rubbed my eyes... I was wide awake Sana

him:"I miss you"

that caught me by surprise, I cleared my throat

me:"pardon"?

him:"I miss you fondin"

me:"oh..not that I understand though"

him:"I know you're still upset about that other day"

me:"other day"

him:"don't play dumb now"

I smiled to myself

me:"yeah well"

him:"what are you doing ngomso"?

me:"spending Christmas with my family,why"?

him:"I'm in Jo'burg so I was kinda hoping we could grab a snack"

me:"oh... no,not tomorrow san"

him:"okay ke"

me:"uhamba nini"?

him:"in two days"

me:"okay,let's meet nge boxing day then"

him:"thank you ma'am"

me:"you're welcome sir"

him:"you can sleep now,lale kamnandi"

me:"thank you"

he hung up... I sat up and paged through my phone gallery. Seeing pictures zam no bae zavusa isazela but ukhe ubone when the heart says something else? I was so defensive saying: "akhonto yenzekayo

phakathi kwethu" Lol but its true njena :/ akhonto yenzekayo at all.

Next morning I was woken up ngu bae wishing me a merry Xmas :) had a Lil talk with his mom then I bathed and went straight to the kitchen. I started my work and went at it until past eleven and then prepared the dining area,Luke walked in

him:"mh... your kitchen smells promising"

me:"you think"?

him:"yep,but it would help if you didn't cook for just the three of us"

me:"don't worry the food is enough to feed banyana banyana"

he walked to the door

him:"good,coz your brother is in town"

I only followed when he had left the dining area... My brother? oh my word! I ran to him

me:"you mean Marc is in town"?

him:"he might come with his friends"

me:"oh"

I walked back and continued with the preparation then I walked upstairs and called Ntando

him:"Merry Xmas"?

me:"hey... can I ask you something"

him:"okay"

me:"is there any chance that you are in Jo'burg no Marc"?

him:"99% "

me:"oh shit! tell me you're not coming to Luke's

house,plz"

him:"actually he didn't take no so I kinda don't have a choice"

me:"what"!?!

him:"yeah,look I got the impression that you already knew that's why I didn't call you"

me:"yho... uhm.. okay"

him:"if awfuni ndize I could try something"

me:"no its not about me"

him:"don't wanna make you uncomfortable though"

me:"don't sweat"

him:"cool"

me:"sharp"

I hung up....

Eve knocked on my door,I opened and let her in,she was looking marvelous in a yellow boobtube maxi dress,white wedge and had done her wavy hair

me:"jys mooilik"

her:"dankie...get dressed,apparently we have visitors"

me:"I just heard"

her:"know them"?

I searched for something to wear... Luke hadn't told her Marc was coming over? yho. I took out a blue body hugging knee length dress with elbow length sleeves then I also wore white wedge shoes and sat next to her while she did my hair

her:"you haven't answered me"

me:"yeah I know em"

she combed my hair up and tied a neat up style and tucked in the hair,I put on silver studs,she took my black pair along with a black stone bracelet while I

wore a silver one then she sat down next yo me.

me:"Marc is coming"

her:"Mark"?

me:"Marcus Smith Marc"

her:"oh no,like no... why"?

me:"with his friends"

she looked at me...eyes popped out :v

her:"that means ta Beast will be here? whooooo hahaa! better me that you"

me:"dude plz"

she was laughing,uncontrollably

me:"Eve cummon now"

her:"how are you feeling"?

me:"Merry,there's nothing to feel. He is my brothers friend who happens to be my latest of friends qha"

her:"your friend? heh"

me:"we're not dating mos,so what is he then"?

her:"mmh,whatever you say Lil sis"

I frowned and got up with balm and my phone,we went downstairs.

Luke:"mmmh,you guys look good"

us:"thank you"

him:"there's someone I'd like y'all to meet before everyone else arrives"

me:"uh-oh"

him:"come,follow me"

we followed him to the patio... I almost slipped and

fell when I saw Asavela. Her jaw dropped,her face was immediately engulfed in guilt.

Luke:"okay,this is Asavela...babe,these are my sisters: Eve and Trina"

Eve:"nice to meet you Asa"

her:"same here"

me:"merry Christmas"

her:"same to you"

Luke:"okay good,now we can go inside"

they walked in front of us :/ Asavela? lo ka Soso? u Luke aphinde athi babe kuye? heman kwenzeka nton kulomntana? I snapped out of my derailing thoughts and dished my food into casserole dishes then I warmed them and put them on the table. On my second run to the kitchen,she followed

her:"can we have a word"?

me:"hm"?

her:"I'm sorry about this but I don't mean to put you in an awkward position but plz Soso mustn't know about this"

me:"andingeni ndawo"

her:"phew thank you"

I just returned to the dining area and did some finishes before Luke went out to welcome his guests,I sat next to Eve as we waited in anxiety... Marcus walked in followed by Gudda,Ranger and as I held my breath... in followed Beast. Jonga mamela,ezway zonke zibetha ngo All Black :o nange Krismesi? heee :/ we hugged Marc yedwa as they all found a seat bahlala.

Marc:"you guys look good"

me:"same as you"

eve:"you're buffed up I see"

he laughed and we made conversation... a text came through to my phone,I checked it :v was from Eve:

" I don't blame you baby girl,this niqqa is sooo fucken hot. Look at his abs..not that you will notice though :p coz y'all are just friends"

haha! I got up and went to the kitchen :v I needed a glass of iced water!

[10/8, 20:00]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #44

I drank water ndabuyela etafileni

We had a good and fun time no lies,there were no awkward moments thank God. it was self service and everyone ate to fill up themselves to the fullest. Then Luke suggested we have a braai so saphuma and went to the poolside, they marinated and braaid the meet

my phone beeped... Eve looked at me :v this girl though? I checked the message: " you look beautiful" I smiled haha,I didn't even send a 'thank you' I just looked ahead and chilled.. he caught me smiling and smiled back but I doubt anyone else noticed.

Marc:"hey"?

ndothuke ngo Marc sephambi kwam...

me:"sup"?

him:"follow me"

I looked at Eve and followed him back inside...we sat e lounge.

me:"okay what have I done"?

him;"I don't know,wanna tell me something"?

me:"no"

him:"okay... so I see your sister is pregnant"

me:"oh that"

him:"yes that... this could be the only chance I have to see y'all before schools reopen so I just wanna use it productively"

me:"I sense a lecture"

him:"wipe that smirk off your face,this is lifetime advice"

me:"yes sir"

him:"this is your first year in varsity! you are hear to study,that's all. Study, Trina,study that's all"

me:"oh-kay"

him:"make books your boyfriend if you have to. I don't want you to live the life we live,we are not good examples we know but you can better us"

me:"wha-"

him:"in fact you have to better us... I have something I wanna tell you"

I just looked at him... my words had no entrance in this conversation at all.

him:"Lizzy... I met her in her first year of varsity and she was in a tight corner,I kinda rescued her. in some way I was wrong coz her studies began to lag behind and now she's pregnant"

my jaw dropped...

me:"is it your child"?

him:" I don't know"

me:"what do you mean you don't know"?

him:"she was two-timing me with Ocean so I don't know for sure"

me:"I sense a but"

him:"but I have to support her throughout the entire pregnancy in case its mine"

me:"and if its not"?

him:"I'll let her go...that will be after she's given birth though"

me:"mmh"

him:"enough bout me,what I'm tryna show you is that varsity life can be tough especially for you first year students BUT you have to communicate with us so we may help you. We don't want you to go astray like the rest of us"

me:"but you lead a good life,including Luu"

him:"Luke maybe,but me? naah"

me:"okay,got it"

Ranger walked in

him:"Major called,he has a tip off,Beast wants you to handle it"

Marc:"ohkay... we're done sis"

me:"cool"

they walked back outside :/ i brushed aside the possibility that my own brother could be a gangsta o.O I didn't even wanna think of it. I walked back outside only to bump Ku ta Beast emnyango

him:"sorry"

me:"no pro'm"

I made way so he can walk in and me walk out,I could feel his eyes devouring me from behind but I didn't turn,instead I just went further on to the poolside and called my bae

his phone rang three times then it stopped. I tried again,this time it rang twice and went off :o I tried the last time and Ovayo picked up

her:"Lara's phone how can I assist"?

me:"can I speak to him"?

her:"actually no,hes busy with his daughter"

me:"okay"

her:"you do know that uyakuqhatha of he says there's a way around this whole issue"'

me:"have a blessed Christmas Ovayo"

her:"shame yaz u-"

I hung up.

Returned to the others and we had a blast.

-

They spent the entire day with us,later we washed the dishes,infact Vela and i washed the dishes and packed them the guys were playing chess. Then they left the house later on in the afternoon ... and it was spotless clean :v Asavela was left behind... kanene

uze Ku baby! We vamoosed to our rooms ndavuka ndakhulula ndayovasa ndangqengqa. I called soso

him:"ntwana"?

me:"hey,u sharp"?

him!:"no,I'm pimped,sup witchu"?

me:"can't reach your bro"

him:"oh he's kinda preoccupied"

me:"with Kamva"

him:"how did you know though"?

me:"I called his phone,baby momma answered"

he sighed...

him:"I'll tell him to call you"

me:"sure"

we hung up. I waited for more than 3 hours ndancama ndalala. I slept through in fact. Woke up the following morning and took a bath,lotioned my body and made the bed then I ironed black chiffon shorts,black and white polka dotted crop top and white Chucks then I tied my hair like Eve did it the previous day,took a sling bag and put my wallet,lip stuff and phone. I made sure my room was neat and tidy,windows opened then I walked downstairs and made myself cereal with cold milk and dried fruits. I ate finish,wrote a note and took the GTi ndahamba. I didn't know where I was driving to so I just drove around jozi...just drove around then I saw a Shisa nyama I went to the parking lot and parked. Got out and went to get myself a table :) I made myself comfortable mntaka dad as a waiter came toward and ... whoooo gawd!!??!!!

His badge was written Vince:

him:"hello,have you been helped"?

me:"hi and no"

he smiled :) warmly

him:"okay,what would you like to have"?

he offered me a menu and left me,I looked at it for some time then I lifted up my head,our eyes met and he came forward

him:"ready to make an order ma'am"?\

me:"yes,but wait...do I have to braai it myself"?

him:"nope,just make an order I'll sort you out"

me:"oh good...I'd like some pork,sausage and a fruit juice"

him:"that's all"?

me:"yes and uhm,peri-peri sauce plz"

him:"okay"

he left... my phone rang as this guy returned with my juice and a glass. I answered the phone while opening the juice

me:"ta Beast"

him:"hey,are we still on"?

me:"yeah"

him:"okay,what time is good for you"?

me:"whatever time is good for you"

him:"right now qha inoba usalele ke wena"

me:"unfortunately I'm not even at home"

him:"you're kidding,uphi"?

me:"some shisa nyama"

him:"yho...text me the place"

me:"sho"

we hung up,I texted him the place name and took a couple of mouthfuls kule juice. This guys returned

with my meat and he left me to enjoy it in peace. I ate one full piece of pork,ndithe ndingena kwi sausage wangena u Beast ephole entloko mntaka baba

him:"beautiful lady"

me:"ta beast...that was fast"

him:"I walk with time"

me:"you mean work"?

him:"uuh... what are we having"?

I didn't even answer him,he ate from my plate. We ordered more satya while chatting over some light stuff then he suggested we head for town :/ wasn't too keen kemnake

him:"why"?

me:"people could see us and get the wrong perspective of this"

him:"so you care about what people say"

me:"yes...no. mxm,thing is,I don't want my brothers to think I'm looking down on their advice and I wouldn't like bumping onto my in-laws here"

him:"in-laws? i was never invited to your wedding"

me:"you know what I mean"

him:"whatever...what do you suggest we do"?

me:"we'll just depart kalok"

him:"so early"?

me:"I spent my morning with you...its almost midday now"

him:"it doesn't feel like it though"

me:"I'm sorry ke boet"

him:"mxxxm... I wish we could spend more time together though"

me:"pity we can't... you do know that we can't do anything. you're best friends with my elder brother san"

him!:"I know that but I can't fight what I'm feeling anymore"

me:"please,I'm begging you"

we sat in silence

him:"Sibongile"?

me:"mh"?

him:"tell me something,emva koko I won't bother you again. I swear"

me:"okay"

he breathed and looked me straight in the eye...

him:"tell me... is there no hint in your heart? no hint at all that you also feel what I'm feeling towards you"?

:o

me:"erhm... bra I have a boyfriend"

him:"that's not the answer I'm looking for"

jonga sani,amazwi ka Luke abuya one add la ka Marc ndavela ndabona ba andina option tu Sana...

me:"no"

him:"okay then,I won't bother you again with this"

me:"I'm sorry"

him:"don't be...you can't force a heart to feel what it don't feel"

me:"I have to go"

him:"before you go...let's get an ice cream...as friends"

I just smiled...he got into his car,I got into mine and we followed each other out of the shisa nyama and drove to town. He bought me the ice cream and we

hugged outside Steers ndahamba ndagoduka. Fika endlini ndakhe ndahlala kula parking lot wondering: what the hell happened? did I really tell him akhonto at all that I'm feeling for him? I sulked and walked into the house,found eve and gave her the ice cream ndaziphosa on the couch.

her:"you smell of braai"

me:"I know...where's Lu"?

her:"in his room"

me:"that chick still here"?

her:"yep"

-_-

I just changed channels... my phone rang

me:"hey"?

him:"uhambe safe"?

me:"yeah thanks for asking"

him:"no sweat... can I tell you something"?

me:"you will tell me anyway"

him:"I only bought you that ice cream because I knew you were lying when you said you don't feel nothing"

me:"erhhh..."

him:;"don't answer me... I know the position you're in. Won't force you into anything"

me:"enkosi"

him:"till next time"

me:"ayt"

we hung up and I just smiled... guilt made me call bhut'bae again but this time yaya straight Ku voicemail. I just decided to chill... he's probably spending Xmas with family andfofr the first time nomntanakhe.

My phone rang :D my face lit up when I saw Mish on the screen

me:"hey baby"

her:"MERRRY CHREEEESMAS"!

me:"merry my friend,how are you"?

her:"I'm merrier sweety,how's le Jozi life"?

me:"as expected"

her:"that's good huh"?

me:"pretty good...not as good as realizing that my friend made me a fool"

her:"your friend? who"?

me:"you"

her:"ndi lost friend"

me:"all along you knew that Landile has umntana no Ovayo,u nana lo wawumbuza ngaye Ku Facebook aka Kamva"?

she went silent

me:"was just saying"

her:"I'm sorry chomi"

me:"cool"

her:"zamdingafu-"

me:"let's bury the hatchet...the future looks promising we can't allow the past to meddle with it, I only let it out because I don't want it to be a boundary between us"

her:"I'm really sorry hey"

me:"ayt...sharp neh"?

her:"bye bye Chom"

I just lay on the couch and closed my eyes... so wish I knew what was happening at the Titus mansion :(but I wasn't gonna call Soso again coz cacile ba

busy akho ne chance yo tsula mntaka dad.

[10/8, 20:01]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #45

After the Christmas lunch the niqqaz returned to their place of arrival,indlu ka Major which is in Soweto then early morning on the 26th they went back home,when Marc arrived in his house Lizzy wasn't home. He knew she's with Ocean but he told himself to cool down coz she didn't know they're back already . He took out his laptop and sat down with a glass of Black label whiskey and tracked her down,she was indeed at Ocean's crib. He called her...

her:"baby"?

him:"babe,hoe gaan dit"? (how's it going)

her:"goed en jy" (good and you)

him:"lekker...hoe was jou Xmas"? (how was your Christmas)

her:"lonely"

him:"aaw don't sulk now"

her:"you decided to leave me all alone in that big house of yours"

him:"thought you would meet a couple of friends in my absence"

her:"I did..but only today"

him:"ooh,so where are you now"?

her:"in town with my girls"

him:"mmkay,what time do you think you will be home"?

her:"by dinner...is jy terug"?

him:"yep"

her:"oh... oh okay,I'll try to be back by lunch"

him:"no take your time sweety"

her:"okay thanks"

he hung up and just sat there...he remembered the tip off major gave them then he planned around it. It

was a delivery that was to go to Mossel Bay so they had to meet it before it hit the delivery spot. He did the whole plan and called Beast to discuss it

him:"Polo"?

Marc:"I'm done,should I come over"?

him:"no I'm not around,you will have to lead the team"

Marc:"you're not around? where are you"?

him:"you don't have to know"

Marc:"dude,I'm supposed to head a fucken heist in your absence"?

him:"you wanna chicken out"?

Marc:" no man,plz just tell me where the hell are you and when are you coming back"?

him:"I'll be back on the 31st"

Marc just flopped...he had never led anything despite

being the closest of friend with the leader... Beast on the other hand had been training Marc and Ranger to lead without their knowledge coz he knew he is not omnipresent, he can't be in two places at once.

him:"you've seen me doing this,I got faith in you and with Ranger by your side you will conquer"

Marc:"okay"

him:"pray over it"

Marc:"gotcha"

they hung up... Marc went to the kitchen and made chilli meat balls with spaghetti watya. He needed new strength coz the following day he had to introduce the plan and later on that day they were to implement it. He ate up and left some for Lizzy then he went to the warehouse...texted the rest of the gang to meet there. He didn't have access to enter like beast so he used the usual entrance and sat in his usual seat with the plan written out plainly on a

spreadsheet. The guys started pouring in,they began their meeting...he introduced the plan in deep detail then they departed until ten o clock at night when they were set to gather all weapons needed and head out to Mossel Bay... obviously Gudda led them in prayer before they left.

-

When they left Jo'burg,Ntando was called home so immediately when their flight landed in CT he booked another to East London and it was approved same day so he left just like that.

You know mothers? They will fake any illness just to see their sons in unison especially in December, it was no secret that every household was warmer with all family members laughing and celebrating together especially since all grandchildren were also present bazobona umakhulu. Being a momma's boy he didn't even think twice when it came to his mother...not even the business itself came first. As

soon as he landed in East London he called his cousin sisters Yolanda and Amanda so that they meet him in town to do some shopping. They spent up to R5000 and returned home... it is always a jubilant occasion as they sat around the table and converse

mom:"heh Ntando,khawutsho...utshata nini"?

Cve:"yhu makazi,ubhuti atshate? yintsomi emini leyo"

mom:"hay hay Sive,akashwatyulelwanga umntanam yhini"

Cve:"makazi,ubhuti should have married u Anelisa akanobasa tshata ngoku"

him:"mh,niyayaz ba ndingayofika namhlanje mos ekapa"?

mom:"usobalekiswa ngu Sive"?

him:"nope,I have some business that needs my attention so I can't really stay long"

mom:"uyaphambana! uzohamba ngempela nyanga"

-_- oh well.

[10/8, 20:01]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #46

I vowed not to bother the twins again,yes I will take their calls but I won't call them coz its clear I'm the disturbing 'sidechick' mvanje and I wasn't gonna stress myself ngalonto at all. On the 31st morning I woke up and went jogging... I needed the fresh air,morning breeze before I began my day. I jogged for 30 minutes then I returned back home,Vela was in the kitchen making breakfast

me:"hi"

her:"morning"

I went past her,straight to my room. I showered,came out wrapped in a towel and sat on my bed as I lotioned my body. I heard a knock... I went to open the door

me:"Luu"

him:"can I come in"?

I opened the door wider and returned to what I was doing. He sat on the dressing table chair and watched me

her:"sup"?

him:"you've been distant"

me:"oh"

him:"what's going on"?

me:"nothing"

him:"cummon now,is it Asa? do you feel uncomfortable with her"?

me:"I don't really care about her let alone her making me uncomfortable"

him:"then what is it"?

me:"nothing"

he signed and left my room. I wore black tights,black vest and flops then I went down to make myself breakfast :) Eve was awake I went to kiss her cheek then I proceeded to the kitchen I made cereal for myself and went to sit with Eve

her:"but she's making breakfast"

me:"I saw"

she looked at me :v stared at me...

me:"what"?

her:"is there something you're not telling me"

I ignored her

her:"uh-huh! there is...where do you know her from"?

me:"East London"

her:"where"?

me:"school competitions..she's my closest competition"

her:"really now... but uh-uh,there's more"

I laughed and switched to another channel

she hit me with a pillow

me:"okay fine,you have to be discreet about this"

her:"I'll try"

me:"no,you will do better than that"

her:"okay fine! my lips are sealed"

me:"she's Soso's girlfriend"

her:"who's Soso"?

me:"my boyfriend's twin"

her jaw dropped! she looked at me,then at the door

her:"you are kidding"

me:"wish I was...but then,who am I to judge her"?

her:"oh cut that crap,we are both imperfect but she's two-timing our brother"

me:"don't get involved"

her:"like hell I won't"

me:"Eve,no"

she buried her face in her hands... Vela brought continental breakfast I just left them together ndayovasa isitya sam ndabuya ndabukela I TV Luke came back and indulged he kept eyeing me

Vela:"awutyi Trina"?

me:"no thanks"

her:"oh cummon bra"

me:"I just had breakfast in case you didn't notice"

her:"it was just cereal"

me:"that's enough for me"

she kept quiet batya... Eve oko ethule. Soso called and my phone was charging ngapha KO Asavela so she's the one who passed it to me,by the look on hr face she must have looked at the screen :/

me:"hi"?

him:"hi? wow,that's cold"

me:"isn't that how a phone call is answered"?

him:"not by you"

me:"mh,what can I do for you"?

him:"haibo Sibo"

me:"what"?

him:"why are you like this"?

me:"like what kalok"?

him:"you're...cold and distant"

me:"blame the kilometers"

him:"oh... lemme guess,half hasn't called you yet"?

me:"you know him too well"

him:"oh... I'm sorry inoba I pho-"

me:"ufunani Soso bra"?

him:"I just wanted to know how you're doing"

me:"I'm doing fine thank you"

him:"okay sharp"

me:"sho"

I hung up and went upstairs ndaziphosa ebhedini... I kinda missed ii calls zika Beast shame at least zona Gave me comfort when Landile started acting out of proportion but then again,I pushed him away. I just lay there thinking...maybe the bro's are right. I should just let go of boys and focus on my studies. At least that is one thing I can be proud of...

-

January I went for my registration, then orientation. Then I waited for schools to officially open. Lol umntu wam only called ngala mini ye orientation

me:"low"?

him:"hey,happy new year"

me:"thanks"

him:"unjani"?

me:"good"

him:"look babe I just wanna apologize"

me:"for what"?

him:"I've been negligent towards our relationship"

me:"oh that"

him:"and I know I may be a jerk right now... I just wanted to spend more time with my daughter and

that came at a sacrifice"

me:"mmh"

him:"ndcela uxolo babe"

me:"it's cool"

him:"uhm,how did the registration go"?

me:"as expected"

him:"okay... babe ndcela sijonge past this,I said this before and I'm saying it again,I don't love Ovayo I just wanted time with my daughter"

me:"I never asked though"

him:"I know..just that we seem so distant right now"

thank God I saw Vince coming towards me...

me:"I have to go"

him:"plz"

me:"later"

-

Vince:"hey,you look familiar"

me:"mmh...you are the waiter"?

he smiled and extended his hand

I shook it

him:"the name is Vincent"

me:"Vince,yeah I saw your badge... I'm Trina"

him:"so you're freshman here"?

me:"yep"

him:"well... as a senior lemme welcome you. Will you be staying at the res though"?

me:"no I live nearby"

him:"very good move...I can't really show you around right now but I can give you my number"

me:"huuuuh"?

he laughed

him:"trust me,you will need it"

me:"mmkay"

I gave him my phone and he saved his number then called himself an he saved my own in his phone.

him:"see you around"

me:"ayt"

:) oh well my orientation day went very well. I was driven to school neh? so when the day was over I called Luke to come and fetch me :/ I've never been friends with public transport, let alone Jozi transport.

him:"you done"?

me:"yeap"

him:"have you seen Asavela by any chance"?

me:"no,whoah wait,she's also here"?

him:"that's what she said"

me:"oh...no"

him:"okay I'll be there in 15 minutes"

I hung up...weeh mameeeeeh!!!! this chick better register e res mntaka dad. I endured enough of her in December I can't live with her for an entire year unless I had to move out :/ dramatic? oh well,just what it is. He came to fetch me,took me home wahamba returned back to work. I found Eve e lounge

me:"big sis"

her:"Lil one...ouch"

she touched her stomach...I ran to her and touched the same place

me:"what is it"?

her:"this freak is playing football in my womb"

:v

me:"eshe! where is he supposed to kick"?

her:"this is a she"

me:"we don't need more girls here plz"

she laughed at me

her:"since you're the little one"

me:"yes,I want it go stay like that"

her:"she seems to like you.,,feel here"

:)

That is one crazy feeling. This baby was dramatic I swear :p fuze makazi wakhe. I made us snacks satya

me:"bae called"

her:"which one"?

me:"I believe I had one"

her:"that must be the Titus guy"

me:"yep...goes on and on about how he I sorry blah blah blah"

her:"you don't sound like you're in to him"

me:"I think I'm into what varsity holds for me now"

her:"good.. coz when I deliver I want you to be focused"

me:"I ain't gonna be no nanny"

her:"I won't have sleepless nights alone that's for sure"

:v

me:"you have a nerve"!!!

her:"oh and tomorrow I'll be out"

me:"baby daddy is back"?

her:"yep"

me:"mmmh"

she hit me with a pillow I ducked and threw it back at her.

[10/8, 20:02]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #47

On the 30th I was woken up ngu Eve elila right next to my bed

me:"what the hell"?

her:"I *breathe* I think I'm having contractions"

my eyes almost popped out if their socket, I jumped out of bed and wore flops...jonga I left her behind ad

went barging into Luke's room luckily Vela had probably settled at varsity

him:"and then"?

me:"Eve is having contractions"

him:"what's that"?

:o

me:"she's gonna give birth in my flippen room if you don't get up right now"

ndamshiya... I went to Eve's room ndakhangela her bag filled with everything that we needed then I went to my room fika bencedisana bephuma. We walked down the stairs,the GTi was a mutual choice since it was more spacious than the car Marc was using. I gave him the keys and he drove us to the hospital... Eve was taken to the maternity and checked how far she was,they took her documents and did blood checks and all then they told us to leave her since she was still a couple of centimeters away. We left

her promising her to return ekseni,good thing it was Friday and I had no class ka weekend. She called me past twelve at night

me:"mh"?

her:"hey wake up"

me:"Eve? hey,have you..."?

her:"yeah you won"

I screamed...then held my breath

me:"oh my gosh! its a boy"?

her:"yep"

me:"I love you"

she chuckled

her:"okay goodnight"

me:"kiss him for me"

her:"will do"

:D wwhoah my gawd :p I was still the Lil sis anyway . I slept through and woke up when Luke actually woke me up

him:"cummon get up,we have to be at the hospital by ten"

me:"yho..kay"

he closed the door and left. I woke up,made my bed,showered,got dressed and skipped my at down the stairs and caught him eating cereal out of the box :/

me:"argh man"

him:"ready"?

me:"duh"

him:"you not eating"?

me:"lost my appetite"

I headed to his car... he came with a glass of milk,gulped it down and got in waphephetheka ukuya esbhedlele. We checked in,and were shown her room. She was breastfeeding her baby as we walked towards their bed

her:"hey,look who's here"

him:"he looks so small...can I"?

she gave him as he sat on the chair next to the bed saying sweet nothings to him.

me:"how you feeling"?

her:"numb... and I'm hungry"

me:"yho,we didn't bring you any food"

her:"y'all are cruel you know that"

:/

me:"Luu"?

him:"huh"?

me:"I need money to buy your sister something to eat"

him:"my sister? heh you are hilarious"

he gave m his wallet... I took the entire wallet along with car keys then ndahamba ndayothengela u Eve ukutya. On my return I got a call from Soso :v I rejected it straight. ain't got no time for drama ,not now atleast. I walked back to the ward,gave her ukutya kwakhe sakhe sahlala until we were practically thrown out by the nurses :v we had overstayed our welcome. We went back home and I went online just for interest sake and boy was I shocked :o Lwandiso had written a status: " my

cousin LD has just received his first bundle of joy... niqqa is a dad " heee mntaka dad! I looked at the picture :'(ndavela ndatyhafa... like really? Luke walked in and pinched me,I squirmed :/

him:"what changed your mood"?

me:"I don't know if I'm right...but"

him:"come on,let it out"

me:"I think the baby daddy is my boyfriend's cousin"

him:"you mean Eve's baby daddy"?

me:"yep... I just saw this"

I gave him my phone wahleka

him:"then what's the problem"?

me:"he's the reason my boyfriend broke up with his ex"

him:"uh-oh"?

me:"yep... and me ain't gon'tell Eve unless THEY come to see the child"

him:"mmh...wait,did you say boyfriend"?

me:"did I? I don't think so"

he chuckled

him:"I hope your mind is set for varsity...not men"

me:"yes sir"

he took a remote control and changed channels. Landile called me

me:"mh"?

him:"hey,uright"?

me:"ndi sharp. wena"?

him:"I'm great... there's something I wanna ask you"

me:"fire away'

him:"does your sister have a baby"?

I kept quiet for a while...calculating everything

me:" so lo Lwando ngulo wakokwenu? holy shit"!

him:"ooh gaawd noo! so it is Eve Smith"

me:"mxm,I don't know why I'm shocked coz its clear yall are the same pha kokwenu"

him:"baby plz don't"

me:"can I ask you a favor though"?

him:"anything"

me:"let's just pretend we never dated...just nje"

him:"you're breaking up with me"?

me:"hahaha do you honestly believe right now we are in a relationship? like are you foreal"?

him:"I know we've been distant but we can work it out"

me:"maybe I don't wanna work it out you know"

him:"you don't mean that"

me:"you don't know me that well baby"

I hung up :)

I just went to the kitchen and made myself some food hay ngekhe I needed some fill up.

[10/8, 20:02]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #48

I made food ndayohlala no Luke...mind you,I didn't make for him.

him:"where's mine"?

me:"kitchen"

he moved closer and ate from my plate well I sulked but let him be. I received a call from Faith :/

me:"mmlow"?

dammit I still hasn't swallowed

her:"hello baby girl, how are you"?

me:"I am good thanks,you"?

her:"I'm great uhm... I'd like to talk to you if you're not too busy"

me:"okay"

her:"its about Kamva"

me:"Ovayos daughter"?

her:"yeah... look,I know I'm also part and the reason why you were never told about her"

me:"you don't have to explain your motives"

her:"no I want to because I know it has put a strain in your relationship with my son"

ndathula kemna

her:"I am the one who suggested she be kept a secret since notata walapha never approved of her,I am sorry"

what was I to say?

her:"plz say something"

me:"I actually have nothing to say... I mean, oh wait can I ask you a question"?

her:"plz"

me:"with all due respect,do you always meddle with your sons relationships"?

Luke choked on his food :v I just smiled at him wahleka

her:"no,no. I just feel responsible regarding this one"

me:"mmh"

her:"among every girl that he's ever dated you made him happy... I can't brush aside the hurt I saw in him yesterday when I arrived here. plz I am begging you... try and patch things up. Ovayo is not a threat"

me:"I'm sorry... but I can't. He knows this"

her:"Trina plz....I hate seeing my son like this"

me:"well I wouldn't wish him to hurt anyway just that I can't really sacrifice my own life and happiness for him"

her:"tell me something,do you love him"?

I kept quiet...mntaka dad,I can't just stop loving him :/ but no. Nope.

her:"Trina"

I looked at Luke...ndaphakama and went to the kitchen ndahlala on the kitchen counter

me:"I love him,I just can't be second best all of a sudden"

her:"then why don't you fight for your love"?

me:"it goes both ways...he doesn't give a damn,I keep nagging? no I can't do that"

her:"I believe he loves you two but he is still excited about having Kamva with him for the first time in two years. Surely you can relate to that"

haha! really now?

me:"actually I can't,but ke I'd rather let him bond with his baby and baby momma than involve myself fully knowing I have no part in his life"

her:" don't say that"

me:"okay let's settle this fairly. Would you want your own daughter to be with a man who has a child and is still hung up on his baby momma?"

her:"but he's n-"

me:"plz answer the question"

her:"no"

me:"would you want your own daughter to make a man happy despite being upset in that relationship"?

her:"no"

me:"mmh... so how do you expect me to do all of this"?

she sighed...

her:"I'm sorry"

me:"mmkay"

her:"have a good day"

me:"thank you"

I hung up and returned to my brother...

him:"that was heated"

me:"my ex's mom"

him:"don't tell me she's begging for him"

me:"you got it"

he burst out laughing... I joined in,Mara its pathetic hle.

him:"I'm kinda glad he's an ex now"

me:"don't get too excited bun"

him:"ooh gawd niqqa you becoming a bitch now,pardon the pun"

:v

me:"niqqa don't blame me for this...you know your niqqaz wanna tap on this ish"

him:"wooooh niqqa you be confident! Treeeennnnalique"!!!

hahahaha :v

me:"dude,I'm a girl"

him:"I'm your brother you freak"

me:"I know you moron"

he hit me with a pillow,I ran away...headed upstairs just to clear my head coz nyhan Faith undmoshele imini ngale call.

-

Lwandiso called ndisangqengile...

me:"hello"?

him:"thought you wouldn't pick up"

me:"sup"?

him:"unjani kuqala"?

me:"ndi right wena"?

him:"ndi sharp... I don't really like how things are between us"

me:"I know... I'm sorry"

him:"I'm sorry too"

me:"friends"?

him:"haha! yeah... okay,ndizokbona namhlanje"

me:"huh"?

him:"I'm on my way over there with my niqqa sizobona umntana"

me:"umntana"?

him:"Lwando? my cousin has a baby,born yeaterday or rather this morning"

me:"can I tell you something"?

him:"that the baby momma is your sister,yep I know"

me:"yho"

him:"good excuse to see you"

me:"but sendivela nje"

him:"you can come again mos...for your friend"?

me:"kay ke"

him:"good,so ukwesiphi isebhedlela"?

me:"Jo'burg general"

him:"ayt...will call ya"

me:"shot"

we hung up... mmh I just lay there looking up. New year,no boys. hope I can really keep that resolution :/

[10/8, 20:03]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #49

Luke walked in and sat on the edge of my bed

me:"warrup"?

him:"what should we bring Eve? its almost lunch"

me:"first things first,did you tell the folks? Keri? Marc"?

him:"its not my duty"

me:"you're kidding"

him:"I'm for real...she will have to tell everyone and explain to everyone everything"

me:"you're just being petty"

him:"you think? no,don't answer that. Get up,let's cook something for her"

I got up with my phone and walked behind him as we went to the kitchen,I plugged in my phone,turned up the volume and we humped and bumped to classic hip hop :) Biggie,G-Unit and the likes. I made muffins,he made meatballs and spaghetti then we packed them into different containers then into a mini cooler bag and we left. Safika bengekafiki oo "Titus" and Eve and her baby were asleep so we just sat there and watched them sleep I played music coz I had headsets (earphones) on and he was busy

on his phone. Mntaka dad,ndive ngo Soso from a distance ndamhleka Luke looked at me quizzically

me:"oh man,that niqqa will never change"

him:"who"?

me:"listen"

we listened.Lol ndabona ngaye selehleka :v

him:"who is this guy"?

me:"one of the Titus boys"

him:"what is he doing here"?

ndamjonga :o he dropped it

They walked in... Soso, and two other guys. They greeted

Soso:"uh-huh! weeeh sis bae"?

:v I stood up and we hugged

me:"Luu,this is Soso or rather Lwandiso Titus,ntwana this is my brother,Luke"

they fist bumped

Soso:"okay this is Lwando and these are his brothers Lundi and Luyolo"

me:"like...nonke at your house have to take the 'L' letter"

they all laughed,including Luke. Eve woke up and was kinda shocked,hay maybe surprised to see all of us.

me:"hey sleepy head"

her:"hey... oh,Lwando"

him:"hey,can I hold him"?

she looked at Luke :v then cleared her throat,I pretended not to see her at all. LD must have got the clue coz uye wateketisa nje umntana eku nina.

me:"oh we brought you food"

her:"I'm dying of hunger,thank you"

Soso:"Tee,khand'khaphe sani"

me:"siyaphi"?

him:"cummon"

me:"I'll be back"

ndatsho ndijonge u Luke,he just nod sahamba no Soso. We actually went to the parking lot,he opened the boot to their car and took out a plastic bag and

came to where I was,at a dusty old bench near the walls then sahlala nje pha

He gave me a packet of Romans Creams in mint-chocolate then he took a packet of Lays in balsamic vinegar.

him:"you know I missed you"

I smiled :)

him:"I kinda feel bad about how things ended between y'all"

me:"don't"

him:"but not entirely"

me:"huh"?

he laughed

him:"dude, I warned him akamamela what was I supposed to do"?

me:"ooh awamdixelela mna"?

him:"that would've been betrayal though"

me:"hahaha! utsho"?

him:"though I think I wanna betray him right now"

me:"hope I'm not involved ke san"

him:"u deep ke baby"

me:"asoze Soso I don't want drama in my life ngoku"

him:"I bring drama"?

me:"you know what I mean"

him:"yeah but babe"

me:"Soso plz sani,I'm okay with us being friends only coz we are provinces apart"

him:"le friendship yethu izophelela e founin nah"?

me:"duh,unless ke sisemonti sobabini at once then thats a different story"

him:"mmkay"

sahlala and emptied that whole plastic down our throats,I was calm yaz :/ didn't wanna admit it but it felt good just to chill with someone else besides these Smith freaks...Lol I wanted to ask ngo Asavela :v but I decided not to. Luke texted that I should return we're leaving...

me:"I uhm,have to go"

him:"so soon"?

me:"big brother"

him:"ayt,it's good to see you man"

me:"likewise"

we hugged it out and he escorted me to where Luke's car was,I texted Luu telling him I'm already waiting for him at the car waphuma nyhani sagoduka.

uLuke ngophephetheka endleleni nkosiyam!

me:"dude what's the rush"?

him:"I forgot I have a date"

me:"with Vela"?

him:"no"

ndamjonga ndavela ndaphela yintsini

him:"why you cracking up now"?

me:"why are you playing someone's daughter"?

him:"she's the one playing me baby,put on your seat belt"

haha I did exactly that...

him:"Asa is just a Freshman at varsity,like you I think

she will do better in her studies than with men"

me:"you're kidding"!

him:"I was Luke before she was born,I know a gold digger when I see one...just that she's a pretty one with ofcoz alot of good talents"

me:"eew TMI man"

he chuckled and drove faster...

we reached the driveway,I got out and he drove off ndahamba ndayongena endlini ndedwa

-

-

ndifika nje endlini kwangena I call from Landile

me:"must be my lucky day"

him:"whatchu mean"?

me:"all the Titus people be ringing me like a mashonisa mtchanam"

him:"oh,I didn't know"

me:"sup"?

him:"I just... I don't know what to say yazi"

me:"une mali yodlala ntwana,calling me then u don't know what to say"

him:"I want us to fix things"

me:"you and who? Ovayo"?

him:"baby ndiyakucela"

me:"I think we've been through this Laa mfethu,plz don't do this "

him:"I can't afford to loose you"

me:"but you can't afford to loose your child too"

him:"I know that"

me:"then get me out of your system for we both know Ovayo will always be baggage and I can't deal with her. I don't wanna deal with her. I don't want no drama plz sani I'm begging you stop this shit. leave me alone,focus on your kid,focus on your studies. patch things with Ovayo I'm sure she'll love that,just

leave me alone"

him:"I won't. I'm sorry but I don't leave you alone until I'm convinced that there's no more hope for us"

me:"yho"

I just threw my phone on the couch... he better not pitch in Jozi right now njengba ingath bayasindwa yimali! Dammit you'd swear they have a private jet or something ...nx!

[10/8, 20:03]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #50

Okay after everything happened,The Titus niqqaz returned home,Eve got out of the hospital and Keri came to Jo'burg since schools were opening pretty soon. It was nice having her around,she cleaned,cooked and did everything else in the house while we were at school thina sibuya sipheke I dinner qha

This faithful day I'm walking around campus from

class just to clear my head... I bump onto Vela -_- she's not my cuppa tea and she knows it but she keeps stuffing my face with her shit

Her:"heey Trina,wait up"

I just came to a halt without even turning to look at her since she was behind me. she reached me heaving for breath,I just smiled politely, I tried hey then we walked to the parking lot since I was driving the GTi ka Luke and Eve was driving Kompressor ka Keri

Her:"hey,u sharp"?

Me:"yep,you"?

Her:"the way o scarce ngayo its like we're not in the same campus"

I didn't know what to say keyaz..so I just chuckled

and opened my car

Her:"okay,I know we've never been best of friends"

Me:"good"

Her:"but that doesn't mean we can't be friends now,build friendship. Neh"?

Me:"I don't know hey"

Her:"cummon,we're both familiar with each other and we're both freshman here so it won't hurt chatting once in a while"

Me:"that's the problem..chatting,what exactly are we gon' chat about"?

She sighed...kinda sounding defeated

Her:"I know I'm the one who has never really been nice to you,I remember the first day I heard or rather saw you with Lara I wa-"

Me:"look Vela,we both know we don't like each other here so that is out of the way. However, it is not entirely the main reason why I can't be friends with you"

Her:"oh"

Me:"you are two-timing my brother for goodness sake! I don't wanna mention Soso ke,so what exactly are we gonna chat about"?

Her:"oh cummon,don't bring Soso into this"

Me:"which is why I said I don't wanna mention him"

her:"kanti what exactly is happening between y'all? Don't tell me you fancy him"

Me:"not all of us are like you darling"

Her:"now you're out of line"

Me:"really"?

Her:"if you were also in my position you would do exactly what I'm doing so plz stop with this righteousness act okay"?

Me:"wrong. I'm not 'acting' righteous nor am I

actually righteous at all but I'm just pointing out the obvious"

Her:"well I never approached your brother,he came to me so I won't be blackmailed by you ngento ongangeni ndawo kuyo"

Me:"good"

I got inside the car,warmed the ignition and left her standing right there...school wasn't out,I was supposed to be on lunch so I headed to la ShisaNyama yangalamini I made a order ye two piece pork and chips ndathega isonka ne juice ndahlala pha ndatya

I was busy on my phone when I felt someone's presence,I looked up and was welcomed by that same smile I had seen the first time I came here

Me:"uhm.. Vince"?

Him:"Tee,you seem to like your meat huh"?

Me:"only when its this good,join me"

Him:"uhm..." (He checked his watch and looked at the bar which was also kule ShisaNyama,then he pulled a chair

Him:"I have ten minutes"

Me:"mmh,so you work here"?

Him:"yeah"

Me:"how do you make time though,seeing that varsity is always busy"

Him:"well its my third and hopefully final year,I'm not as busy as you will be"

Me:"lucky fish"

Him:"that GTi yours"?

I turned and looked at the car,smiling

Me:"no,my brother's"

Him:"mmh,he's kind"

I laughed...he had his lips pursed somehow when he said that :v

Him:"I have to minutes to go and change so,see you around"

Me:"okay"

He smiled and got up,disappeared behind a steel/iron massive door. I continued with my meal then headed back to campus. I was late to one class but my day went well. After class I headed home...

I bathed a long scented bath and came out to lotion my body on my bed. My phone rang somewhere... I searched and found it inside my bag :) my heart jumped at the sight of what I saw but then I pinched myself. I kept on saying 'there's nothing there. Hold yourself, there is absolutely nothing there' I repeated that for about three times then I answered

Me:"ta beast"?

Him:"someone is in a jolly mood"

Me:"blame varsity"

Him:"howzit going"?

Me:"very well thank you"

Him:"made any new friends"?

Me:"erh... No,not yet"

Him:"mmh,better choose em wisely you might be in varsity but you're too young to go clubbing like all these students"

Me:"heee! Hewethu,have you been taking notes from my brother"?

:v he burst out laughing...my heart melted #hides

Him:"no man,its just the honest truth. Varsity is fun,but it can ruin you if you're stupid"

Me:"ooh so you think I'm stupid"?

Him:"does it matter what I think"?

Me:"mmmh...nope,it doesn't"

Him:"my thought exactly... Anyway,I just called to say Hi"

Me:"I appreciate that man"

Him:"awsazenzi mdala"

Me:"ndimncinci ke"?

Him:"waaay to young"

Me:"you can never repeat what just said"

He chuckled... I was waiting for him to repeat it :v damit qha lomntu u kleva nyhani.

Him:"baby baby! Don't get it twisted,me loving you has nun tah do with age...ndikuthanda despite being older than you,at least I'm not up to Mr Smith"

Now was my turn to laugh

Me:"ooh,okay I guess you're right"

Him:"sharp ke neh"

Me:"sho bra"

We both hung up... I looked at my screen for some time :) Lol a message came through:

Vince

'Hau,awusho ngani ukuthi usuyakhamba? Mina ngiyaphuma ngiyabheka awsekho'

I called him...

Him:"uh-huh"

I giggled

Me:"I'm sorry man,I was running late for class"

Him:"what's worse is that I had made you my special cocktail"

Me:"ooh? Okay,that means I should return soon

mos"

Him:"plz do,you brighten up this place"

#blush... I cleared my throat

Me:"not making any promises but I'll try my best,maybe I will bring my sister as well"

Him:"the more the merrier"

Me:"I guess I'm forgiven then"

Him:"you're on parole"

Yho andayohleka :v :v

Me:"okay,okay"

Him:"sharp"

Me:"sho"

Hau this guy though :v I lay my phone on the pillow and went to the closet to search for clothing,I took bumshorts and sports bra :D it was permitting,

weather-wise then I wore flops and took my phone downstairs... As I walked down,nanko ke unyana ka Titus efouna

Me:"Lara"?

Him:"ndcela ukubona nge weekend"

Me:"ndiphilile kakhulu unjani wena? Oh never mind,ubusithini ke"?

He sighed...went silent for a while

Me:"I'm kinda busy and I don't have headsets nearby so ndicela sincedane mntakwethu uthethe fast"

Him:"okay,can I plz see you this weekend"?

I was now in the kitchen warming my green tea and taking food from the fridge

Me:"why"?

Him:"plz"

Me:"awphenduli mbuzo"

Him:"there is a lot I wanna clear between us,plz baby"

Me:"yho undenzela boredom shame wena"

Him:"plz"

Me:"okay"

Him:"I'll text you details Friday"

Me:"kay"

I hung up,took my food to the kitchen ndathatha umntana ndateketisa... My phone rang again...

Me:"my birthday is ten months down the line"

Him:"I know but I wante-"

Me:"you know? How"?

He sighed...

Him:"how many times must I tell you into xandiyifuna ndiyayifumana"?

Me:"oooh mxm! Whatever,so wassup this time"?

Him:"I'll be in Jo'burg this Saturday"

Me:"aaaand"?

Him:"would love to go to that ShisaNyama of yours... With you ofcoz"

me:"ta Beast bra"

Him:"as friends... No strings attached I promise"

Me:"uzobe ephi u Marc and the rest"?

Him:"they ain't coming,I'll there to check on my business interests so I could really need a breather,with a beautiful lady as a bonus"

Me:"ndimncinci remember"?

Him:"oh sorry,my bad"

Me:"okay"

Him:"okay as in you will join me"?

Me:"okay as in I will think about it"

Him:"that's good enough for me"

Me:"ayt...now plz,whatever you wanna say after we hang up...write it down and call ngomso"

Him:"uh-huh! An excuse to hear my voice two days in a row"

I smiled... Keri noticed,I blushed and looked away

Me:"don't flatter yourself,I'm actually fed up ngoku"

Him:"tell that to someone who cares ntwana"

Me:"okay,let's bounce"

Him:"shoot"

We hung up...

Keri:"new boyfriend"?

Me:"nope"

Her:"potential maybe"?

Me:"uh-uh...he's just a friend sis"

I continued with my food,rinsed the plates then I went to chill with the little one...he's so cute though :) I was obsessed with his cheeks man,chubby.

[10/8, 20:25]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #51

Keri:"Trina"?

Me:"sis"?

Her:"tell me something,are you still a virgin"?

:v bhuawah???

Me:"erh...yes"

Her:"keep it that way until you're ready"

Me:"I plan to"

Her:"don't allow pressure nor pursuit change your mind,you're smart"

Me:"yes ma'am"

Eve walked in,she came to her son :) I went upstairs.

-

-

Marc had been giving Lizzy the silent treatment lately and it was straining their so-called relationship but being a 'man' he had 'needs' as they would say so this night Marc was out on a heist,the one Beast let him lead. They did a good job and returned home with the entire merchandize which pleased my brother because though he had no faith in himself,the team gave him the benefit of the doubt and that's how they conquered and triumphed in their night of hustling.

Pleased with himself and the Lil success he had achieved he returned home past four in the morning and found his girl sleeping peacefully... He showered and got in bed,she shifted sleepy and accidentally

landed on his chest. For once in a long time he took a good look at her pale face

Him:"I'm sorry baby"

She moaned a Lil,he stroked hair out of her face,she opened her eyes lightly and was surprised when she saw the position she was in,before she could say a word he kissed her full on the lips,let his tongue do the introduction while his hands wrote the body of this untitled essay. She melted in his hot grasp and responded,her entire body needing the attention it was familiar with yet had been distanced to for so long. She pulled his head much more closer to hers as they sank deep in the ocean of lust...he grabbed her nightie and peeled it off her body,hands roaming,touching and grabbing all reachable areas. She moaned deep down her throat as she allowed her emotions,feelings,soul and everything in her to connect with his soul.

Him:"baby I'm sorry"

Her:"baby plz not now...just"

She pulled his head down to hers and they kissed,a sign that she was as hungry and thirsty for this as he was. Her hands reached the hem of his boxers but he removed them,in disappointment she stopped kissing and looked at him

Him:"don't rush"

With that his lips curved its way down her throat,down her breasts and he opened his mouth and suckled on the nipples making them much harder as they were. Her moans motivated him to go further... The bump was growing,though it was slow but it was indeed growing. He kissed past it and reached the mound then he took a breath...

For a moment there his mind raced back to

Ocean...instead of continuing with his shit,he just kneeled between her legs and went deep without even softening her up. She screamed in shock agony but he continued nonetheless...as she screamed,to his ears he's hearing her calling Ocean,motivating him to keep going so he went on and on until he spilled all his soldiers inside her then he just left the bed and went back to the shower. Deep inside he knew he had hurt her...

Wasn't his intention but it happened altogether. By the time he came out,she had cleaned the bed :o kwangelaxesha? She had replaced the linen and she was bathing,he just took his laptop and went to sleep on the couch.

By morning,she woke up and made breakfast... He bathed,wore black skinny jeans,white muscle hug round neck T-shirt and white Adidas sneakers. He came out and the table was set already

Her:"breakfast is served"

Him:"I'm not hun-"

Her:"plz,can we just have the most important meal of the day without fighting"?

He sighed and sat down,they said grace holding hands then they dug in...halfway through the meal he looked at her,studied her then put his fork down

Her:"you don't like the food"?

Him:"its great...but what's up witchu"?

Her:"nothing"

Him:"Liz plz,talk to me"

She gulped down a mouthful of juice as she avoided his eyes.

Him:"Lizzy"?

Her:"I uhm,phew God knows I hate doing this but I

have no other options"

Him:"doing what? What are you talking about"?

Her:"I haven't registered for school"

Him:"what"?

She dropped her spoon in shock,his voice was a bit risen :/

Him:"I'm sorry"

Her:"its cool"

Him:"how much do you need"?

Her:"its four point five"

Him:"can I go with you"?

Her:"its not necessary, I know you're busy"

Him:"I'll be busy afterwards, get dressed then we'll go"

Her:"thank you babe"

He just smiled,she even stopped eating and went to prepare. He cleared the table,washed the dishes and waited on the couch smoking oka ... She was taking time,he called onto her

Her:"almost done"

Him:"you're not going to some pageant okay"

Her:"yes sir"

After fifteen more minutes she came out wearing a soft pink short dress,white sandals and had a white bag. He smiled

Her:"you seem to approve"

Him:"it's you...simple"

She smiled and they walked to his Range Rover, he

opened the door for her and they drove to UCT to get her registered. After a long and tiring day at the university he took her out for some good food at Grande Roche hotel,Bosman restaurant.

Her:"you didn't have to"

Him:"I wanted to...I'm sorry about this morning,in the bedroom"

Her:"can we not go there"

Him:"Liz plz,we can't pretend like we're okay when we both know we're not"

A waitress took their order and left

Him:"do you love him"?

Her:"no"

Him:"then what? Why did you go to him after I found out? What is it that attracts you so much in him"?

She sighed...underneath she knew she should have known this day would come.

Her:"it was just an infatuation baby,I love you,Ocean was just.. I don't know how to put it"

Him:"then why don't I believe you"

Her:"i went to Ocean the second time because I wanted to check on him,there's nothing going on now"

Him:"mxm"

Her:"baby...why would I leave you for him? You've been there when I was alone,you took care of me when I needed it the most... I love you,and I promise you I will do anyhiyng to make this relationship work because I know I'm the one who ruined it"

The food came,he indulged ..she only followed after a couple more swallows.

Him:"I love you Liz...just that I don't trust you anymore. You know O was like a brother"

Her:"I know and I'm sorry to be the one who broke the brotherhood babe"

Him:"eat up...I have somewhere to be"

Well...owasekhaya umntu akathethi too much especially when he feels his muscles tightening up vela wazi that he is indeed angry.

-

-

I was actually looking forward to this date no Laa I love that niqqa so much even if I could act tough on the phone but I know when he works his charm,I melt like chocolates on a hot plate. I waited for Landile to call on Saturday but nope,aka founa. By lunch time Beast called

Me:"bhut' Ntando"

He chuckled :v

Him:"Miss smith,u ready"?

Me:"uhm....kinda"

Him:"the answer should be yes or no"

Me:"okay ndcela nje I 20 minutes"

Him:"mmkay,you'll meet me at the spot ke"

Me:"sharp"

I changed nalo outfit bendizoyinxiba... With Laa I can dress anyhow but with Beast I have to be vigilant and smart angathi I tempted him with my dressing .. I wore navy jumpsuit with cream sandals and a cream Gucci bag from Keri :v I ain't that kinda money just yet mos. I walked downstairs... Mind you,everyone is home...its Saturday. First person I meet as I landed was brother bear >_<

Him:"we looking beautiful"

Me:"its not too much"?

Him:"no,its subtle"

Me:"thank you... I need fuel plz"

He gave me R500

Me:"thanks"

Him:"may I ask"?

Me:"not allowed"

He laughed and let me be.

[10/8, 20:27]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #52

I drove to the garage,filled up then straight to the spot. He was braaing for himself :o I walked to where he was,he saw me and walked up to me ebile emanzi...oh he was wearing black jeans,Jordan

sneakers and an apron qha! I cleared my throat and fixed my eyes on his face,nowhere else

Him:"hey"

Me:". . . hi,why are you uhm, wearing this"?

Him:"isn't it obvious"?

I smiled,I walked to a table enento zakhe,laptops opened and phones just lying there he pulled a chair for ne ndahlala. A waitress came to us

Her:"hi,have you been assisted sir"?

Him:"I'm good Cleo thusa ausi o"

She looked at me smiling ready with a pen and pad

Me:"mango juice only sisi"

Her:"coming right up"

She left,ndashiyeka ndijonge loh!

Me:"why are you braaing for yourself"?

Him:"because I want to"

Me:"oh"

Him:"you look beautiful by the way"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"lemme check on our meat,ndiyabuya"

I just smiled in agreement,he left the table. I called Landile and he picked up

Him:"babe,I'm sorry"

Me:"something came up"?

Him:"yeah but we're still meeting kwa namhlanje"

Me:"mmh where u at"?

Him:"I'm here in Jozi but ndse busy kancinci"

Me:"kay"

Him:"I'll call you when I'm done okay"?

Me:"sho"

Ntando came with the food,jonga suhn :D ntliziyo yam yadada emafutheni ngomzuzu. We made small convo as we ate,Lol there was a point where he stopped and looked at me smiling

Me:"don't do that"

Him:"what? Admiring you"

Me:"you're making me uncomfortable"

He smiled and took a sip kweyakhe l juice,he was chilled lawei. Ndlela le ebe relax'e ngayo you'd swear ukwi comfort zone yakhe. We ate up and just chilled

Him:"lenyama uyitya kangaka iya ndawni apha kuwe"?

Me:"well you wouldn't see it,I jog it out"

Him:"smart"

Me:"...so why are you in Jo'burg"?

Him:"its a business trip"

Me:"mmh,you have businesses in CT and Jozi"

Him:"nase EC and Durban"

Ndamjonga... I seriously wanted to say "uligintsa wena" :v qha ndavela ndamhleka

Him:"say it"

Me:"say what"?

Him;"whatever it is that is running in your mind"

Me:"nope"

We spent two and half hours then I excused myself and besides he had a business meeting in the next hour. I went straight back home. On my way home I

received a call from Amanda

Me:"hey stranger"

Her:"hey baby how re you"?

Me:"I'm joz'd up and you"?

Her:"coke'astic,hewethu,what's going on between your man and his ex"?

Me:"Ovayo"?

Her:"yes"

Me:"I don't know hey"

Her:"heee! Yesterday he accompanied her to the doctor and when he saw me he acted some typ'a way"

Me:"well he knew you'd tell me"

Her:"but honestly now,what's up"?

Me:"well andaz for real mna. He's here today so maybe ndizoyiva ke"

Her:"mmkay.,,chomi tell me,you haven't met a hunk

there? I mean,hunkier than Lara ofcoz"?

I laughed :v have I?

Me:"no man"

Her:"ha?! Have you at least made friends"?

Me:"yeah,a guy named Vincent but he's a senior student"

Her:"mmmh"

Me:"get your mind outta there,he's just a nice guy nothing more"

Her:"I didn't say a word! "

Me:"do you remember Asavela"?

Her:"lowase Stirling"?

Me:"uh-huh"

Her:"yeah,uthini"?

Me:"use Wits naye"

Her:"hahaha yoooh kancami u girl she wanna be embarrassed by you in another province"?

Me:"hahaha what the heck? I don't go around embarrassing people"

Her:"we both know what I mean"

Me:"we'll just pray she won't participate in the activities I do OR we'll be in the same team"

Her:"you and her? Same team? I wonder"

Me:"he he! I can be humane you know"?

Her:"dude,you have some sort of antipathy towards each other"

Me:"hey uyandenza kodwa friend"

We spoke until I parked the car,ndangena endlini and went upstairs... After lanyama ndiyityileyo i needed some rest..ndehlise mntaka bawo. I must have dozed off kesana coz ndothuke I phone yam ikhala lawei I answered without lifting my head

Me:"mh"?

Him:"hey buddy,ulele emin aph"?

Me:"yho Soso san"

Him:"khavuke ke"

I rubbed my eyes without moving... I didn't want to,ndlela le bendiphumle ngayo.

Him:"Trina"?

Me:"mh"!

Him:"cela uvuke ntombi yinton"

I sat up

Me:"ndivukile"

Him:"good,ndinesyalu man"

:v

Me:"you're kidding,undvusele lonto"?

Him:"ewe tyhini... So how was brunch with my half"

Me:"what brunch"?

Him:"haibo,Lara said he's taking you out earlier"

Me:"maybe uve rongo ntwana"

Him:"you lie"

Me:"but he did call wathi he'll call me when he's not too busy"

Him:"too busy? Kanti ebengazanga kuwe nah kule Jo'burg"?

Me:"who am I to know"?

He hissed :/

Him:"khame peto zok'founela"

Me:"ayt"

I got up and went to the loo

Ndaphuma,ndakhulula nalo jumpsuit coz bekushushu I wore shorts and went downstairs... Fika u Eve ehleli yedwa

Me:"where's everyone"?

Her:"Joe is in town,you know Luke"

Me:"oh so Keri left with Booboo"?

Her:"yeah"

Me:"let's swim"?

Her:"lemme go and change"

She ran upstairs... I called her son Booboo :) but his name was Nathan,the folks named him kula letter that they wrote for her. She returned, we left our phones inside and went out to the pool at the back yard sabhukuda mntaka dad. I was bhukuding the stress out... I was still in love no Landile for goodness sake. I loved him nyhani but I couldn't brush aside the reality that I will never be his priority anymore,I will always be the last in line. I agreed to

meet him namhlanje only coz I missed seeing him face to face,only coz I wanted closure you know,I wanted to know nyhani I wanted him to say it ndimjongile whatever it is that he wanted to say to me nam ndizobuza ndixole ke then sibone ba sithini. After that cooling session of swimming I went out of the pool and just lay on the pool chairs

Eve:"what's wasting you "?

Me:"can't get Landile out of my mind"

Him:"do you want to"?

Me:"I don't know"

She came nearer but still inside the water

Her:"you know I think ta Beast will be good for you,more than this Titus guy"

Me:"your baby daddy is a Titus in case you've forgotten"

Her:"exactly, I know how they are...he told me about the Lisa issue between him and your man"

Me:"mh"

Her:"my advice? Leave him,and there's an Ovayo in the picture"

Me:"you do know that beast is not an option"

Her:"because Marc says so? Who ever stood in the way of love and succeeded"?

Me:"you're not helping here"

Her:"I am,I'm just not saying what you want me to say"

Me:"I wanna see if i can fix things with Landile"

Her:"you're willing to come third last"?

Me:"no but I love him! I can't just switch that feeling off,yes I've tried but I can't. He's the only guy I want"

Her:"he's just your first love,you'll get over it"

I didn't wanna argue with her...its pointless. I just lay

there until we saw Keri coming in then we both went to help her out we greeted Joe and took out the shopping and groceries bags sathutha sasa endlini then Eve took the child and bathed him,breastfed him wandinika we chilled e lounge on the fluffy rug. Eve handed me my phone

I looked at it and saw 8 missed calls ndaqala ngo Landile

Him:"hey I've been calling you,u busy"?

Me:"what's up"?

Him:"can we meet"?

Me:"let's make it tomorrow"

Him:"oh"

Ndathula

Him:"okay ke"

Me:"sho"

I hung up and called his twin

Him:"ndikwenzentoni"?

Me:"sup"?

Him:"kdala ndikufounela"

Me:"what's up"?

Him:"nothing"

Me:"okay sharp"

I hung up and called Vince

Him:"sis Trina"

Me:"bhut' Vince,sup"?

Him:"no I was checking you"

Me:"oh thanks,later neh"

Him:"wait up...I'd like to invite you to church tomorrow"

Me:"oh okay"

Him:"you sound preoccupied so I'll text you details,if you're interested then you'll call"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"sharp"

We hung up,I called Marc

Him:"I see I'm no longer important"

Me:"ay cummon"

Him:"fo real,hoezit"?

Me:"lekker you"?

Him:"die selde... So how's le Jozi life"?

Me:"hectic,but I like it here"

Him:"well you should come this side for June holiday"

Me:"uhm...no"

Him:"why"?

Me:"I'm going home ngo June,I miss dad"

Him:"you mean you miss going to the farms"

I laughed

Me:"something like that"

Him:"ooh I'll be coming over next weekend. I wanna see little Nathan "

Me:"uuu he's so cute though"

Him:"all babies are cute,just don't go and make your own"

Me:"I won't,I'm waiting for Luke "

He burst out laughing

Him:"you know look is a playa and playas don't just

make babies"

Me:"yep,I should adapt into his style"

Wandihleka,we chat up for some time then I hung up. Ndadlala nomntana.

My phone beeped a message alert

I checked it... Bbm: " I don't know you,you don't know me but lemme advice you...move on. He will never be yours"

:v :v uhm :/ ndavela nda confused and to tell the truth,I thought ngu Ovayo until I read the message three more times ndaqonda nje ba ayinguye lo.

[10/8, 20:27]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #53

I decided to ignore the text message, if s/he is serious then s/he'll have to do better than leaving me a bbm message.

Following day,I decided to take Vince up on his offer,I didn't notify him I just prepared for church. Wore a white boob-tube knee length flared dress,blue heels,jewels and just a clutch then I sat on the bed and called him...

Him:"hey,good morning"

Me:"morning how's u"?

Him:"I'm great,u"?

Me:"fab...does your offer still stand"?

Him:"yeah,you keen"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"okay text me your address I'll come fetch you by ten"

Me:"cool"

We hung up,it was to nine,I had time to have breakfast so I texted him my address then I went down and had cereal. Luke walked in and stared at

me :/

Me:"mh"?

Him:"where u going"?

Me:"urch"

Him:"eew man swallow..jerr" :v

I swallowed,laughing at him

Me:"church cummon"

Him:"church? You know a church in Jo'burg "?

Me:" a friend invited me"

Him:"oh okay"

He made breakfast for everyone, at 09:45 Vince texted ndaphuma :v Luke walked me out ufunubona le friend and luckily safike emephandle kwemoto umntanomntu with that warm and friendly smile of his. We greeted Vince..

Me:"Luu,this is Vincent the friend I just told you about. Vince this is Luke my brother"

Luu:"nice to meet you man"

Vince:"same here,don't worry she's in safe hands"

Luu:"I hope so...for your own sake"

:o

I hit his shoulder playfully and got in the car. They shook hands and Vince got in sahamba sancokola nje ke aphendleleni Sade sayofika. Church was great,nothing like the one from home but it was great in its own place. After church I waited in the car for vince he had some errands to run before we left so I called dad :(I hadn't done that since I settled here.

Him:"hellow, Trina"?

Me:"daddy,how are you"?

Him:"I am well now how are you"?

Me:"I'm good,where's mom"?

Him:"I left her at church with the other women"

Me:"ooh,I just missed y'all that's all"

Him:"we miss you all...tell me,have you found yourself a church maybe"?

Me:"actually I'm at church now,we just came out"

Him:"that's good,did Eve come with you"?

Me:"uhm,no..."

Him:"you must pull her along,church is good for you young people more than it is for us now"

Me:"I'll try my best... Tell mom I miss her and yho dad,I miss the farms like crazy"

He laughed so hard and genuine it touched my heart...like I really missed home. I missed home but bingabonakali kakhulu lento since I had my three siblings here with me.

Him:"well first thing when you're back I wanna show you a farm I just Boughy in Cradock"

Me:"a new farm? Wow...what's the plantations"?

Him:"its mainly livestock but it has a field that could yield up a couple of acres for veggies"

Me:"that's big dad...we're taking about acres here"?

Him:"yes...but right now I have people there fertilizing the soil...its too dry"

Me:"I can wait you know"

Him:"June will be here now now"

Me:"yeah...now I have to go"

Him:"good luck with your studies huh"

Me:"thanks dad"

We both hung up,wabe sevela no Vince ne guys ezimbini. He knocked on my door I rolled down the window and smiled,they leaned on that opening smiling

Him:"meet my half brothers... Kuhle and Sihle this is

Trina"

See:"we're twins"

:v

Me:"nice to meet y'all"

See:"likewise...how did y'all meet"?

Him:"at the ShisaNyama"

Me:"and at varsity"

Kay:"oh,you must be a freshman then"

Me:"yep"

Kay:"well good luck,this is gonna be the toughest year for you"

Me:"thanks,what y'all doing"?

See:"he's finishing his degree partime I'm just doing small businesses here and there"

Vince:"they own the ShisaNyama"

Me:"what? You work for your brothers"?

Kay:"he's the assistant manager there"

Vince:"oh Kuhle stop it "

See:"siyavuya ukubona...ke sis Trina"

Me:"nam ndiyavuya bhut' Sihle"

They looked at me startled :/

See:"you speak Xhosa"?

Me:"oh well my middle name is Sibongile"

Bajongana ndavela ndabahleka :v :v

Vince:"aren't you white"?

Me:"you're kidding kengok,I thought you are colored or something . How come you have Xhosa half brothers"?

See:"whoah guys,what's going on here? Sisi uyinton kanye kanye"?

Me:"uhm... I am a Xhosa by birth but a white by

growth"

Kay:"so you were adopted"?

Me:"something like that"

Vince:"wow"

Me:"and you"?

Vince:"my mom is white,our dad ngumXhosa,my step dad right now is Zulu"

Me:"you're seriously colored"

:v :v they burst out laughing ... Like nyhani though,he's a true South African :)

Vince:"well I guess we in the same league"

Me:"yeah...and you've met one of my brothers"

Him:"how many do you have"?

Me:"two and two sisters"

Kay:"you're the youngest"?

Me:"yeah"

My phone rang sisancokola

Me:"I'm sorry guys I have to take this"

Vince:"no problem,let's go"

Bahamba belandelelana...I looked at the screen and sighed. Yaz u Landile undigqibela I energy :/

Me:"hi"?

Him:"hey,u right"?

Me:"I'm cool wena"?

Him:"I'm good. Are we still game"?

Me:"if you're not too busy"

Him:"okay cela sidibane kwi MacDonald's in 15 minutes"

Me:"sho"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up... Vince was on his way back. He got in the car and started the ignition

Me:"cela I favour"?

Him:"sure"

Me:"plz drop me off at McD's"

Him:"oh...okay"

Me:"thanks"

He drove for about 5 minutes then we arrived

Me:"thank you for inviting me to church"

Him:"I can't really invite you to the ShisaNyama now can I"?

Me:"nah,I've had enough of that place for one month"

Him:"ayt then...plz do me a favour"

Me:"okay?

Him:"go home on time,you heard your brother earlier"

I laughed ndohlika

Me:"don't worry he won't break your leg"

Him:"don't wanna take no chances"

I said my goodbye ndangena kwa McDs and called Laa I heard his voice ndaya ngakukendawo ndiliva kuyo and found him seating alone,he stood up and hugged briefly

I sat down and he called a waitress who took my order and his then we were left alone.

Me:"ndcela whatever we are going to say here sibe

honest. I'm getting tired of this now"

Him:"okay...lemme start ke. I know I was wrong nhomfihla u Kamva I won't make excuses ngoku I take full responsibility. Baby I love YOU,Ovayo knows I love you but she keeps blackmailing me ngomntana"

I just looked at me... Ndizothini?

Him:"I know I haven't made time for you as of lately,I was sooo caught up in this world of mine I forgot about us. I know its too much but ndiyakucela babe let's work something out"

Me:"there's nothing we work out that will really erase the fact that Ovayo is in cape Town with you while I'm in Jozi andaz nenzani in my absence and I don't wanna live like that,wondering what my man is doing with his ex"

Him:"it won't even happen like that,she's at res mna ndahlala ekhaya no Soso . umntana ukumama back

I'm East London,she has no hold over me now"

Me:"then why did you accompany hr to the doctor"?

Him:"Amanda"

Me:'duh"

Him:"she's pregnant ngumntana wenyi chap so she kinda needed a friend and I was around"

Me:"lemme get this straight...your ex,the mother of your daughter is pregnant with another man's child and YOU took her to the doctor? Coz you were around? Where is the other man "?

Him:"I don't know"

Me:"mxm umuncu kanene"

Our order returned, I dug in ndaqala Nge chips... He was silent

Him:"I've cut ties with her for the sake of our relationship"

Me:"good for you"

Him:'its like you've given up on us already"

Me:"do you blame me? Dude I'm in a relationship with you yet I get more attention from Soso than from you. What do you call that"?

Him:"im sorry"

Me:"doesn't mean anything if the actions say something else"

Him:"then give me probation to prove what im saying"

Me:"one month is all I'm willing to give"

Him:'that's enough for me"

Me:"mmh"

We ate up,made rather small conversation just to pass time then he took me home. He kissed my cheek then he left. I got inside

Luu:"that's not the car that came to fetch you"

I smiled

Keri:"you can't really blame a girl though"

Him:"oh"

Eve:"I wonder"

I just laughed and went to change upstairs :). Didn't wanna argue with them coz it could take long. I then went down and played with booboo kwangena I call from a private number:

Me:"private hello"?

Her:"got my message"?

Me:"what message"

Her:"one I sent last night"?

Me:"oh,who are you"?

Her:"you wont know me even if tell you but do take my advice. Stay away from my man. You don't want

freeway stitched on that pretty face of yours"

I was about to answer when I realized she had hung up on me... So I'm tampering ngomntu womntu here... :/ wonder ngubani.

[10/8, 20:27]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #54

I spent my week with my books and family,the merriest of all was when Marcus came to visit on weekend :D that niqqa though. After some time I had left them and went to my room coz I had a couple of assignments I wanted to finish since Sunday I was going to church again with Vince.

Halfway through my working I heard a knock...

Me:"come in"

He walked in and sat on the edge of the bed..

Me:"sup"?

Him:"I wanted to check on u before I leave"

Me:"you're not sleeping over"?

Him:"uhm...nope,Liz needs me"

Me:"oh cummon,we'll go to church together"

Him:"you got yourself a church so soon"?

Me:"yeah something like that"

Him:"okay on one condition"

Me:"uh man"

Him:"you just have to answer a simple question"

Me:"let's hear it"

Him:"Sir Beast told me he's seen you a couple of times around here"

Me:"oh"

He looked carefully at me.. Studied me,sternly...uncomfortably

Him:"what's going on between you two"?

Me:"nothing"

Gqiba ndajonga laptop neencwadi zam mna

Him:"Trina"?

Me:"boet"

Him:"I'm asking for the last time,what's going on between y'all"?

For a moment I didn't look up..then I closed my laptop and sat up looking straight at him

Me:"promise me you won't get mad"

Him:"I promise to be open minded"

Me:"okay then,there is absolutely nothing going on between us. Yes he's proclaimed his love for me even after we left your house that holiday,I don't know how he got my number... What I'm trying to say

is..there is nothing going on between us"

He played with my highlighter for a second...

Him:"I don't want you to get hurt"

Me:"I don't wanna get hurt too"

Him:"but with Lizzy I learnt that the more you tryna control someone,the more they do what you tryna stop em from doing"

Me:"I don't follow"

Him:"I wouldn't like this thing of yours to continue BUT I will allow it if you promise to be attentive to your books"

Me:"this thing is friendship"

Him:"whatever you name it...if you lack behind even by one subject then you cut all ties"

Me:"yes sir"

He got up and left...

-

I happened to have ignored most people in my first semester of school. I dedicated my time and focus to work,Laa called regularly,so did Ntando and I would occasionally bump onto Vince but I didn't wanna be up on his face since I didn't really know who's man I was messing with or rather which man I was messing with in the first place.

January,February,March passed and Landile was improving...much better than I expected shame. Lol I never really focused on us >_< but he was pushing shame and I wasn't even helping him nor meeting him halfway,I just wanted to see his commitment kuthi before I could even show my affection and love to him coz shame kudlaliwe ngam stru Bob. I was kind getting tired kuhlala endlini ngoku,like all siblings we had our own disagreements and arguments and at times I felt like I should've taken varsity residence hall BUT living together with them had its own perks like driving Luke's car and asking him for fuel money >_< and getting monthly

allowance from him and Marc and ofcoz not buying groceries. Easter was to be on the 04 of April and it was the Monday of that Easter weekend I received a call from Laa

Me:"baby"?

Him:"nana,unjani"?

Me:"I'm good wena"? Him:"I'm good,I was wondering whatchu doing this weekend"?

Me:"I think I'll go to church"

Him:"hau,whole weekend"?

Me:"no Sunday, why"?

Him:"I wanted us to spend sometime together"

Me:"oh...how"?

Him:"well,you could come down"

Me:"you mean,I could come to Cape Town"?

Him:"yeah why not"

Me:"yho"

Him:"its just the weekend babe"

Me:"bra ndizothini ekhaya? My brothers"?

Him:"you'll find something to tell them"

Ndakhe ndathula...

Me:"how much do I have to think about it"?

Him:"well I have to ask dad's permission for the jet so you only have now and tomorrow evening"

Me:"okay but ndizohamba nini"?

Him:"Wed"

Me:"okey lemme try ke"

Him:"alright...I love you neh"?

Me:"I love you too"

Him:"andkuvanga babe uthini"?

me:"haha khandthethe san uve ndawni wena"?

Him:"oh cummon babe"

Me:"bye bye Landile"

Him:"u right"

I smiled and hung up ndicinga icebo kengok :) I wanted to go to Cape Town but I wasn't ready to give up my virginity just yet. I just wanted to spend time with him,maybe this time around we could get through this Ovayo saga and maybe nam I will feel like I'm important in his life as well.

I spent my day playing with booboo :D this Lil niqqa had warmed his way in my heart.

[10/8, 20:29]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #55

I went to school following day,i attended three lectures and went to drama class then I had a brief practice with the netball team then we went to play UJ I knew I'll be playing against Eve's team :v like we both knew. There's no sister on the field...none whatsoever >_< we played and Wits won. We went to

celebrate at la ShisaNyama :D I loved their meat san I couldn't hide it,or maybe its because its the only place I had familiarized myself with ever since I arrived here.

We left the place past eight in the evening then those going to the school residence were taken and transported by the school bus then we who had private transportation saw ourselves out of the place.

On my way to my car I met Vince

Him:"hau,what have I done to you"?

Me:"me? Nothing"

Him:"cummon Trina,you're scarce,even if I see you at church I don't find u when the service is over"

Me:"well... Maybe I am in a hurry or something"

He smiled and tucked his hands on his trousers

I laughed,leway can read me stru suhn

Me:"dude don't do that"

Him:"repetition of the first letter...are you a poet"?

Me:"are you flirting with me"?

Him:"would it be such a bad thing though? I mean you do know you uababa ngwana"

Tjoh I burst out laughing :v

Me:"well niqqa don't flirt,I'm off the market"

Him:"well it won't hurt admiring what I can't get"

Me:"uhm... I should get going neh. Nice seeing again"

Him:"will I see you at church this weekend"?

Me:"I doubt..but I'll keep you posted"

Him:"mmkay,I won't ask"

Me:"good for you"

He smiled,I walked to my car and drove home. Fika u Eve sekhona... :v Luke nudged it in mntaka dad ndingena nje he shouted

Him:"who runs the world"?

Me:"Wits"!!!

Him:"who runs the world"?

Me:"wits"!!!

We hugged,he congratulated me and I went through to the lounge..sat next to Eve and nudged her ribs smiling

Her:"grats Lil sis"

Me:"thank you...you do know there's no family on the field"

Her:"yep,I wouldn't have held back too"

Me:"ayt"

I went up to freshen then ndabuya sekulungiswe I dining table I sat on my own chair as everyone else did. Keri served us and we shared grace satya

Keri:"I'm having Easter with my husband guys"

Luu:"oh,when are you leaving"?

Her:"Joe is coming to fetch me tomorrow"

Luu:"okay"

Eve:"uhm... I'll be going to the Eastern cape Wednesday"

We all looked at her :o

Her:"Lwando's mom asked to see the child"

Luu:"oh... Trina"?

Me:"mh"!?

Him:"since everyone is going away,where are you going"?

Me:"Cape Town"

Lol yayigame yam yojongwa kengok o.O

Him:"the cape? To Marc"?

Me:"no...a friend"

Him:"when"?

Me:"Wednesday"

Him:"mmh... I guess I should also lock this house and leave too"

Me:"well I could cancel if you're gonna be lonely"
Eve:"Luke lonely? He's got a troop of women throwing themselves at him"

Him:"you're giving me too much credit baby,Marc is the charmer among all of us"

Keri:"ooh don't mention that one. But it seems like this Lizard girl is taming him"

We all burst our laughing :'(:v like what the hell? When did Elizabeth become lizard hle?

Luke:"don't let Marc hear you say that...especially since she's carrying his first child"

Eve:" I don't trust her"

Me:"I like her though...minus the attitude"

Keri:"she has one"?

Eve:"a rotten one that is"

Keri:"I'd like to meet her some time"

Luu:"she'll be nicer now coz she's carrying your brother's kid"

Keri:"you don't know how I can persecute someone until they show their true colors"

Me:"how I wish you had met the chick Luke brought home when he visited"

Him:"uh-huh! Don't change the subject now"

Me:"oooh now you're uncomfortable"?

Eve:"he has a bad choice... Vela is good example"

Savela sahleka sobabini kengok ...

We enjoyed our last day together before the Easter weekend then following day we helped Keri pack. Her husband came to fetch her,bringing us a couple of goodies and ofcoz giving us a couple of rands for pocket money he said. When Keri was gone,we packed our own bags..mna just a small sports bag with everything I thought I would need then I helped eve pack for her child when we were done we just cleaned Luke's house singemnki emzini womntu kumdaka.

When all was done I called Laa... Just to confirm

Him:"nana"?

Me:"hey..uhm,what did your dad say"?

Him:"we'll be there by 10:30 am"

Me:"oh"

Him:"hopefully nakuwe things went smoothly"

Me:"erh..."

Him:"plz don't do that"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"baby though"

Me:"hay chill wethu I'll be there"

Him:"oh gawd! Niqqa you almost killed me nge heart attack"

Me:"niqqa chill your ass man"

Him:"I can't wait to see you "

Me:"wait a couple more hours babe"

Him:"I don't have a choice mos...I'll wait"

Me:"good boy"

Lol I hung up ndaphole Ku head.

[10/8, 20:29]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #56

We slept in on bed :) me,Eve and Luu and ofcoz my Booboo bear. I heard a door bell followed by a knock :/ late so?

Me:"Luu"?

Him:"ain't opening..u expecting visitors"?

Me:"no,Eve"?

Her:"nope,but it could be Vela"

Him:"she'll never come here without calling"

Me:"then we sleep and ignore the door bell"

Not even one of us moved... Luu's phone rang.

Him:"Tee plz answer that"

Eve:"why her? You want your tramps to disrespect her now"?

Him:"shut up Evelyn"

I took his phone and answered le private call

Me:"Luke's phone how can I assist"?

Her:"hi who am I speaking to"?

Me:"Miss Smith"

Her:"oh,his sister... Uhm,I'd like to talk to Luke if he's around"

Me:"unfortunately he's not...but I could pass on the message"

Her:"oh..when will he be around"?

Me:"I never got your name"

Her:"oh sorry,my name is Kim,I'm a friend of his"

Me:"mmh" Lol better not be la Kim ungenambeko Kelo :v

Her:" I'd like to know when will he be around... I really need to see him. I'm actually at his front door"

Me:" he's out with the boys Kim... Check on him tomorrow morning"

Her:"yho... I.... Can't you..."

Me:"goodnight"

I hung up

Him:"Kim? What is she doing here"?

Eve:"she's stranded"

Me:"I think so too"

Him:"ay she knows me when she's stranded? I didn't even know she's in Jo'burg"

Me:"well you could go down and open for her,ask her yourself OR we could just pretend there's no one on our front door"

Him:"sounds like a good idea"

:v

Eve switched off our lights salala mntaka dad :/ I was kinda worried ke ngo Kim qha mntaka bawo ndaqondba nam ndizomyeka pha phandle xa engahoywanga ngu Luke wakhe webhongo. Early the following morning Eve woke up first and bathed Boo I went to make breakfast for the three of us... I went

all out of my way to make it continental mtchanam. I was excited ngale trip yam yazi but I was also concerned coz we've never been in each others space for even up to two days without a break ngoku sizo spender an entire weekend? This didn't sit well with me but I wanted to do it. I don't know whether I was desperate or I wanted to belong but mxm I don't know man where I got the urge to go ahead with this thing I would call insanity under normal circumstances :v mark that, normal circumstances!

The bros came down and we had breakfast together...Lol akhonomntu okhe wayovula emnyango phof oko sivukile :v I kept thinking what if la girl ilele pha? Coz bikhe yathetha unfinished sentences last night..

Me:"guys,what if she slept at the door step"

Eve:"who? Kim"?

Me:"I wouldn't be surprised"

Lol the look on Luke's face made us crack up...he went to open the front door and looked outside then returned

Eve:"we're Kim-safe"?

Him:"Evelyn don't"

Her:"sorry"

Eve and Luke washed the dishes,I went to bath...flight yam was earlier than hers ndavasa ndanxiba white skinny jeans,white lace sleeveless collard shirt and black Nike sneakers then I took my bag and walked down the stairs

Luu:"hah! So soon"?

Me:"flight is at 10:30"

Eve:"mmmh,private jet"?

Me:"something like that"

Him:"mmh,this friend must be monied...like a gangsta"

Oh :v so they think I'm going to Beast?

Me:"well I wouldn't know..plz gimme a ride"

Him:"Eve what time is yours"?

Her:"11:30"

Him:"yho an hours difference... Ayt leggo kiddo"

I kissed Boo bear and his mom,then I left with the bro. Once we arrived there Vince ringed me up...

Me:"bhut Vince"?

Him:"hey pretty face,how is you"?

Me:"me is ecstatic. And u"?

Him:"I'm good... Well I know I said we'll see each other Sunday but I kinda would like to see you today"

Me:"oh..but we never concluded about church though"

Him:"cummon"

Me:"what's so urgent"?

Him:"can't discuss it on phone san"

Me:"well I wouldn't wanna be involved in a brawl with your chick"

Him:"with ma ch- she ain't nothing like that though. She knows I have a couple of female friends"

Me:"mmmh...well I'm sorry I can't meet witchu today"

Him:"may I ask why"?

Me:"I'm currently at the airport about to fly to the Cape shores"

Silence . . .

Me:"hellow"?

Him:"still here. May I ask when will you be back then"?

Me:"between Sunday and Monday,dude what's up"?

Him:"no we'll talk then...safe trip"

Me:"thank you"

:/ he hung up... Mh.

Luu:"who DAT"?

Me:"the friend who took me to church"

Him:"ooh"

Hahaha man the look on his face said a lot of things qha ndazxelela ain't gonna entertain him tu :p

[10/8, 20:29]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #57

We chilled for a couple of minutes

Me:"you do know you can leave me now"

Him:"nope,I wanna see you off"

Me:"mean you wanna see this friend of mine"

He just smiled and focused on his phone... A few minutes from that my phone rang

Me:"ta Lara"

Him:"we just arrived,undawni"?

Me:"departure section"

Him:"oh...good,ndiyeza"

Me:"ayt...oh and uhm,my bro is here too"

Him:"yho..he's chilled"?

Me:"I dunno"

I heard a sigh :v

Ndamhleka and hung up,in a few seconds he appeared alone wearing blue faded knee-ripped jeans,a white v-neck tee and white Adidas sneakers.

I smiled and nudged look in the ribcage he looked up

Laa:"uhm,hi"

Me:"hey"

We hugged

Me:"oh-kay... Luu this is Landile...Laa this is my brother Luke"

Luu:'I think we've met...you're one of the Titus twins right"?

Laa:"yeah"

They fist-bumped...

Luu hugged me and planted a soft kiss on the side of my cheek then he left

Laa:"okay that was great...can we go now"?

Me:"mmkay"

Him:"you don't sound excited now"

Me:"guess I'm scared"

He just turned and hugged me...tighter than Luke's hug. Then we walked over to the checkpoint and through to where the jet was patiently waiting,we got in and made ourselves comfortable then it set off...

Him:"babe look at me"

I looked at him...andaz why I was nervous

Him:"I know we're not familiar with what we're doing but its a first step towards fixing us"

Me:"I know"

Him:"I won't force nor pressurize you into doing what you don't wanna do"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"but promise me one thing...let's have fun. Revive and remind ourselves of the first time we met"

Me:"well I do plan to have fun mtchanam"

Him:"that's the spirit"

He poured me a glass of citrus juice and himself then we just chilled... My head on his chest. His arm around my shoulder.

-

We landed in Cape Town... A car was already waiting for us. Mntaka dad,I never really looked deep into his life until now... He is living le high life stru bob; indlu esaya kuyo mntaka mhamha wooooaah Mk Mk Mk! The car drove into the longest driveway I've seen with my bare eyes...the driveway was beautifully tiled with ancient stone and had trees on both sides... I mean tall palm trees sani. It parked in front of a biiig white house

Me:"you never mentioned Obama lives in the hood"

The driver smiled

Laa:"welcome home"

Me:"home looks like a palace if not a presidential house"

Him:"don't worry,if it looks like a palace then you'll surely feel like a princess"

Me:"awsa diki nje"

Him:"thank you Jay"

Driver bowed his head as we got out and walked a few steps to the front door. He opened the door and walked in,I followed right behind him. My bag was with him I had my sling bag on my shoulder we walked to the lounge,no one...passed through a large dining area which had the most beautiful sea view I gasped at the beauty...he smiled and walked us up to my room.

Him:"this is your room"

Me:"wow"

I looked around...it had beautiful ceiling that looked like cake decorations on icing...very pretty. The bed was massive though. I walked to the window and opened the curtains :D I was smiling to myself..he walked up and stood right behind me his hands on my hips and his lips on my neck

Him:" I knew you'd like the view"

Me:"like? Oh I love the view. Uphi Soso"?

Him:"he's around...ebethe uzobuya ngomso ksasa"

Me:"mmh"

He nibbled on my ears....

I closed my eyes... Ndagqibela nini mntaka mha kwa uva ngalendlela bendiziva ngayo. He nibbled from the ear back down the neckline tracing very carefully.. Seductively!

Him:"remember this"?

Me:"how could I forget"?

I turned around and kissed him full on the lips. It felt right and for the first time in along time I fell in love with him all over again,I felt right and at home in his arms... We just melted and re-moulded into this one piece.

Him:"I missed this"

Me:"I missed us"

His phone rang...he excused himself but didn't walk away from me. We just went to sit on the bed

Him:"hello"?

Her:"hey,uright"?

Him:"ndisharp what's up"?

Her:"ndcela ukuza apho tana "

Him:"why"?

Her:"I'm bored here... I bumped onto your brother and he pretended like he doesn't know me"

Him:"you're not his fan Ovayo ...me having helped you doesn't mean we're friends"

Her:"I know... I just..plz,I need to get out of here"

Him:"I have a visitor"

Her:"oh sorry"

Him:"ayt"

They hung up...

He was about to say something when my phone rang

Me:"hi"?

Him:"I hear you're in CT"

Me:" yeah something like that"

Him:"you're not visiting me obviously but you have to pop in"

Me:"for decency sake...don't worry I will"

Him:"ayt. Remember our conversation"

Me:"always"

Him:"ayt"

Me:"ciao"

We hung up... I texted Luke ndimxelela ba ndifike kak'hle..I knew nguye lo uxelele u Marc ba ndilapha but ke he was just looking out for me I guess.

Laa:"you must be hungry"

Me:"actually I'd like to nap a bit"

Him:"letlag"?

Me:"you could say that"

He kissed my forehead and left me. I closed the door ndaziphosa kle fairytale bed :v ndagqampa >_< I lay there smiling.

[10/8, 20:29]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #58

:) I took my nap

Later woke up and refreshed ndanxiba yellow cotton shorts and white cropped top with sandals searched for my sunglasses then I went downstairs looking for bhut'bae o.O mntaka dad this house is bigger than my eyes can comprehend I just stood there ndaqalaza I couldn't even hear umntu then I decided to just walk :/ andaz noba ndibheka ngaphi. As I continue walking forward I heard TV sound in low key I smiled and walled briskly ndafika ndema kwi entrance still smiling... I saw my reflection on TV and our eyes met,he turned and wancuma and signaled for me to come closer I went to where he was seating and sat down next to him

Him:"awsemhle"

Me:"thanks..this house is big"

Him:"you will get used to it...you must be hungry though"

Me:"just a Lil"

Him:"okay masambe I'll introduce you to our cook"

Saphakama

Me:'you have a cook"?

Him:"yeah mum believes we can be reckless so we kinda have a cook,driver and more"

Me:"lucky fishes"

We held hands as we made way to the kitchen... She was cooking eva? From a short distance you could perceive sweet aromas evaporate out of the kitchen door.

Him:"sisi Kat"

She turned and smiled at us,she came for a hug,Lol we hugged ndinayo nendawo e shy ke mna ke

Him:"this is Trinalique Smith..babe,this is sis Katrina"

Her:"oh wow,I've heard a lot about you"

Me:"oh really"?

Ndajonga u Laa

Her:"oh not from him,from Faith"

I smiled

Me:"good to meet you"

Her:"likewise so Trina,what can I make you"?

Me:"uhm... Anything. I'm not too fussy"

Her:"really? Okay... I have meatballs on spaghetti here,pancakes with honey over there and chocolate mousse,Malva pudding and paprika sauce on mini pies right there"

Me:"wow..how many people do you cook for"?

They laughed

Him:"she cooks for all of us,the drivers,guards and every other worker included"

Me:"mmh...I think I'll take meatballs for now"

Her:"okay then"

Landile pulls my hand and we walks out...not the way we walked in through. I saw a the biggest pool Kuhle back yard... I don't know why they would have a pool when the beach is just across their backyard o.O we rested on the pool chairs,he actually came to sit on mine and lifted my feet to be on his lap

Me:"I like this environment"

Him:"I knew you would... Soso wasn't sure though"

Me:"why"?

Him:"he said its too much,even for you"

Me:"well I don't mind being pampered just once in a while"

He smiled... There was something he wanted to say ever since that call I just didn't wanna push kuse early :/

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"

Him:"you do know that I love you right"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I don't want you to get insecure over nothing"

Me:"you mean over no one"

Him:"Ovayo is no longer an issue,she knows where she stands,I need us to know where we stand. With each other"

Ndathula... Where exactly did we stand?

Sis Kat brought my food and a couple of snacks and juices

Him:"baby are you listening to me"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I know I'm the one who broke the trust but I need you to work with me here. We have to be committed to each other again,I know it will take time but I'm sure we can do it"

I put my plate aside and came close to him I didn't have answers just yet...the environment was just too overwhelming all I wanted was his lips on mine. I touched his face looking deep into his eyes

Me:"can we not talk right now"

Him;"mh.hm"

With that we kissed... I mean we kissed. He brought me even closer I sat on his laps my legs spread on both sides. This was that moment undeniably beautiful and sacred :v

I pulled back and he was smiling

Me:"I love you baby. Like... I love you foreal"

Him:"I love you and I'm sorry about everything"

Me:"let's leave the past right where it is... I think we have a good future to look forward to"

Him:"can we stop talking"?

:v the smirk on his face

He pulled my chin and we kissed.

When we finally stopped I felt lighter sani. I sat right there on his laps and just ate the snax sis Kat brought us

Me:"I wanna go to the beach babe"

Him:"here's a pool...more private than the beach"

Me:"I don't want no privacy at all"

He smiled

Him:"lemme go and change ke"

Me:"ayt"

He left me right there

As soon as he was in the house my phone rang :v this niqqa though

Me:"my ta"

Him:"miss Smith, how are you"?

Me:"I am pretty good yourself"?

Him:"I'm upset"

Me:"I'm sure you're gonna tell me why"

Him:"nah,won't burden you with my stuff. Enjoy your Easter weekend neh"

Me:"you too"

Him:"don't forget to pray for me when you go to church"

Me:"if I go to church"

Him:"no,when"

Me:"uh okay"

Him:"ayt"

He hung up...my heart told me Ntando knows I'm in the Cape but being 'him' ebengazotsho until I see him with my two eyes then he'll make me uncomfortable in bae's presence :/

Landile came out wearing white linen shorts,white sandals and white vest and ofcoz sunglasses

Me:"you could've worn black or something"

Him:"I like your choice of colors"

With that we walked hand in hand to the beach. The people are friendly I say I took off my sandals as soon as we hit the sand I walked out of his reach away into the waters laughing even from the heart I felt free,I was full of love,full of life. He ran along tryna catch up with me and he surely did

He was even breathless :v

Me:"you're so unfit but you're a sportsman"

Him:"babe don't go there"

Lol he had both our shoes as we walked the shores... I heard someone screaming my name

I stopped and he turned

Him:"nanku Amish"

I turned and smiled widely as she ran towards us giggling,we screeched and hugged :D was good seeing someone I know besides Lona ndize kuye.

-

#59

Me:"baby! Damn you're hot"!

Her:"you're Hot! Blazing hot...hey Laa"

Him:"Amanda"

Her:"hewethu when did you arrive here"?

Me:"earlier today,so how's the life around here"?

Her:"pretty good if I may say so..but I'm sure Mr Titus over here will introduce you to the most lavish places"

Him:"plz don't start with your ru-"

Me:"uh-uh we're not gonna do that now.

[10/8, 20:30]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : Him:"she star-"

Me:"I don't care,whatever differences y'all have you will have to suck em up okwangoku ndilapha"

Her:"I'm sorry Chom. Guess I should leave y'all"

Me:"oh cummon"

Her:"call me before you go...we could come brunch"

Me:"okay ke"

We hugged once more then she just looked at Laa and left. I walked on,without saying another word. He followed...we weren't talking for some some time...

I didn't wanna fight nor choose between the two of them. I don't expect Landile to like Amanda but at least they should try and get along coz I'm the mutual friend here.

Him:"baby I'm sorry"

Me:"she's been there for me you know"

Him:"I know but she don't know her place"

Me:"that's your opinion"

Wathula

Me:"who's Reebo"?

Him:"ex ka Ovayo,what's he got to do with this"?

Me:"when did they date"?

Him:"before I dated her"

Me:"how sure are you that Kamva is yours"

Him:"she got pregnant enam...like what the hells up

now"?

I kept quiet... I just felt like Ovayo is not telling the truth somehow.

I ran into the water until the water reached my thighs

Me:"baby"!!

He was a bit far...

Him:"ha.a babe ama get wet"

Me:"pleeeez"

He came in but stopped when the water reached his knees

Me:"plz take a pic"

Him:"I'm not coming any further ke ne"

Me:"this pic is gonna be far babe"

Him:"I'll use my phone"

I striked a couple of poses playing around carefree,also got wet :) then we got out of the water sayotya..as we waited for our order we sipped on exotic cocktails

Him:"baby what did you mean earlier"

Me:"forget I said anything babe"

Him:"okay"

Me:"let's strike a deal... No Ovayo in our conversation until I leave this place"

Him:"that's easy"

Me:"we'll see"

Him:"you don't trust me"?

Me:"its her I don't trust"

Kwafika ukutya kwethu...some delicious sea food. We ate up making small conversation. Having spent the entire day at the beach,It was getting late so we walked back home.

Him:"let's watch movies"

Me:"only if I get to choose"

Him:"shot"

I expected us to watch e lounge -_- that's where we watch movies ekhaya neh? Well the Titus have class mntaka dad,we walked downstairs to an inhouse amphitheater that was as big as three normal room smashed together..very stylish and glamorous but what could I have expected from Faith? That woman spells GLAMOUR with her walks let alone her lifestyle.

We watched a couple of movies,until I dozed off while watching.

Him:"baby wake up"

I slightly opened my eyes...

Him:"the movie is over,come"

I rubbed my eyes and followed him back up,he used an elevator as he led me to my room.

Him:"you're not having supper"?

Me:"hm.mh..I'm too sleepy"

Him:"okay,get changed I'll be back"

Me:"mh"

He walked out,I wore my pajama shorts and vest,closed my windows and got into bed. Not long after that he walked back in

Him:"goodnight then"

Me:"mmight"

He kissed my forehead and I heard him close the door.

-

Eve arrived at the East London airport and called her bae and he was already waiting for her impatiently

Him:"I can see you bae"

Her:"oh"

She hung up and walked to where he was. They hugged and he took the baby,kissed him and helped her as they walked to his car.

Him:"should we grab a bite"?

Her:"no thanks"

Him:"you're nervous"

Her:"you blame me"?

Him:"try to relax...my mom will love you"

She never responded. He had told her a Lil about his family and where they were going and all expectations so she wasn't at all clueless but what was still a problem was the damages fee... Xhosa people pay when they've impregnated someone's daughter so since her family never reported the issue to his family,on her account coz she decided to keep it a secret,now that they are here. Things had to be done right especially because the child is a boy.

They drove to the most far Eastern Cape villages (rural areas) where most of his family was located in the Transkei,a specific Village by the name Cofimvaba

Eve:"are we still far"?

Him:"yeah,about two more hours"

Her:"yho I need a bathroom"

Him:"okay we'll stop at a garage baby"

He rove faster till they reached a garage,she left him with the baby and went looking for a toilet,he took his child and walked into the Lil café and bought snax for the two of them. She returned and saw the things he bought

Her:"you didn't have to baby"

Him:"knowing you,you won't eat until this introduction with the folks is over"

Her:"thing is,I'm white and I've never been to the villages before,let alone understand the language... So wish Trina was here now"

Him:"we'll do this together. Don't stress yourself"

They rested for a while eating then the journey continued. He drove into his hometown as dusty as it is with reddish brown soil ,dunes and hills everywhere... As he rove further on,she was taken by the beauty and naturality of this place coz she was never keen on going to the farms before so to her this was a reality check

Him:"baby look ever there...on your right"

Her:"is that where we're going"?

Him:"yeah"

Her:"wow! It looks like an ancient palace"

Him:"not sure about ancient though"

Her:"oh mxm,I mean the exterior design of the compound"

Him:"mmh...brace yourself"

Her:"oh God"

He chuckled

They drove to a beautiful crafted house...whoah wait,biiig lavish yet traditional house. The people came running outside ululating as they evacuated the car and walked to the main rondavel,rugs and clothing were laid on their path,Lwando knowing the drill wasn't surprised he walked ontop of the clothing she followed suit as they entered and greeted the elders. She was informed by Lwando not to hold the elders hands nor look them straight in the eye unless instructed otherwise so she kept the instructions and sat besides the door as he went to greet his people

Mama:"sisi,come sit here next to me"

Eve looked around and realized that was meant for her,she carefully took Nathan and walked to where the woman of the house was and she handed over the child as she sat next to her

Mama:"ow bethuna akasemhle tata"

Him:"molo Nontombi,you are Evelina right"?

Mama:"hay tata... Evelyn"

Him:"makes no difference"

Her:"molo tah-tah"

Him:"do you understand our language"?

Her:"just a little sir"

Him:"you will have to learn mntanam because this little man has to know it fluently"

Her:"yes tah-tah"

Mama undressed the child and an aunt brought a basin of water wavaswa. Lwando was gone he went to his flat eyobeka iimpahla zabo and to attend to a couple of things before bedtime

Likhona,Lwandos sister walked in and smikd at Eve as she came to greet her with a warm hug

Her:"you must be Eve,I'm Likhona but you can call me Liks"

Eve:"nice to meet you"

Her:"come with me,you must be tired"

Eve looked at mama,she nod then Eve left the child and followed Liks. They entered a flat and Eve got a Lil ease when she saw her bags.

Liks:"so Eve,how was the trip"

Her:"looong hey,do you live here? Like everyday"

Liks:"yeah,I attend WSU in Umtata so I can be close home"

Her:"I love your home,nothing like where I grew up...its... Secluded and natural"

Liks:"well we kinda have to live up to who we are"

Her:"who you are"?

Liks:"yeah,my dad is the chief around here"

Her:"oh my word,so you're like a princess"

Liks:"you didn't know? I thought my brother told you"

Her:"well he never mentioned it"

Liks:"oh,my bad...here's hot water,you can bath then come back to the house for dinner" her:"okay thanks"

Likhona left,Eve bathed finished :v not even familiar with bathing in a basin but she told herself life is a journey of learning and she was kinda obliged to learn and understand his culture because now it involved a child. She had to know some stuff to tell her child if Lwando is no longer in the picture at least umntanakhe angabi as clueless as she is. When she was done she wrapped a towel and sat on the bed to call her lil sister

Phone rings... Goes unanswered

She tried again

Me:"mh"?

Her:"plz wake up"

I kept quiet... I was so flippen exhausted man,emanzi olwandle have some typ'a effect worse xa uwagqibele kdala

Her:"Trina cummon man"

Me:"sssup"?

Her:"sit up I wanna talk to ya"

I turned and slept on my back,at least I know I won't fall asleep while talking

Me:"I'm up,what's going on? Are you in east London yet? Where's Booboo"?

Her:"he's with his grandma,listen. I need help"

Me:"you need help"?

Her:"yes... You know I no nothing about the Cosa culture especially the rules in a kingdom sort of environment"

Me:"wait... First,the word is Xhosa with in X secondly,what kingdom"?

Her:"the bae's dad happens to be a chief"

Me:"whoah! You're kidding"

Her:"stru"

Me:"well,firstly you gotta show respect and were a dress that is below the knee and a doek unless they tell otherwise"

Her:"okay"

Me:"you know not to ask to many questions right"

Her:"yeah Lwando warned me about that"

Me:"good,well make use of Google coz I know nothing about kingdoms"

Her:"good thinking... Look I gotta go,thanks hey"

Me:"enjoy yourself babe"

Her:"I hope so"

Me:"you know what will help you? Open-minded spirit and attitude"

Her:" I'll keep note of that"

Me:"night"

Her:"night"

I hung up and went to the bathroom,returned and checked Facebook :D bae posted one of the pictures we took at the beach together

Captioned: I don't know if I can love anyone else the way I love this soul #TodayCT #SisBae

And the comments :D I just liked and logged out.. I needed my rest.

-

Early on Thursday I was woken up yo breakfast in bed,Lol the smell of bacon though. I popped my head up and looked around, sis Kat was busy arranging the food on a table with one chair,facing the window with the curtains opened the sun shining ever so beautifully bright...

Sis:" morning Trina,breakfast is ready"

Me:"morning sis Kat"

I walked to the bathroom,showered and came out wrapped in a towel,found someone else sweeping my room,the bed was already made o.O

Me:"uhm...hi"

Her:"hi,I'm Sonia I'll be taking care of your suite "

Me:"oh... Thank you... For uhm,this"

Her:"you're welcome,need anything else"?

Me:"no thanks...I'll just have breakfast"

Her:"okay,just call when you need me. Use this and dial 6 for me,5 for the kitchen and 4 for the laundry"

Me:"ohkay"

She swept Finish and left.

I sighed :o yabona le I life :/ its not easy to blend in mtchanam ... I ate my food then got dressed,day two in the Cape... I had to go see my brother today. As I wore a blue short dress and white pumps I took sling bag ndafaka my wallet and phone then I went downstairs

I went to where I found Landile izolo but couldn't find him so I sat there and called him

Him:"hey"

Me:"mh,waking up to a lonesome house isn't romantic at all"

Him:"I know,pity you're not lonely"

Me:"you're kidding"

Him:"I'm right behind you"

I turned..he was leaning by the door. I hung up and smiled.

Him:"so I'm taking you out today"

Me:"I'd love that"

Him:"there's a but somewhere"

Me:'I wanna see my brother first"

Him:"that must be the protective one"

Me:"Marc"

Him:"I don't wanna die yet...I'll just drop you off,you'll call when you're ready to come back"

I laughed my lungs out

Me:"uphambene kodwa"

Him:"phambaniswa nguwe babe...have you eaten"?

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"then let's go"

We went out... Jay was already waiting. He opened the car,we got in I gave him the directions and he drove to Marc's place I kissed this niqqa and got out

He rolled down the window and whistled,I turned smiling

Him:"will I be arrested if I acclaim your sexiness"?

Me:"if only I burst from blushing"

Jay laughed. I smiled at him and walked to the door,knocked and Lizzy opened. The car outside

hooted and left.

Her:"hi,come on in"

Me:"thank you"

I followed her in and went to sit down e lounge...

Her:"anything to drink"?

Me:"uhm,no thanks"

Her:"okay...I'll call Marc"

Me:"thank you"

She left... I called Luu

Him:"what the fuck for"?

Me:"mind your language sir"

Him:"oh shit,Trina its you? Sorry man,thought it was someone else"

Me:"ooh? Dude what got you so worked up"?

Him:"don't worry about it,how's you doing"?

Me:"I'm good...just bored"

Him:"bored? In the Cape? Go to Marc"

Me:"I'm AT his place...his not here"

Him:"did you call him"

Me:"Lizzy will do the honors"

He laughed :v did I say anything wrong?

Him:"big is she"?

Me:"the only thing big is her stomach"

Him:"oh shame,so what exactly are you doing"

Me:"you don't wanna know...has Eve called yet"?

Him:"no,you know Eve"

Me:"she called me last night"

Him:"then she chose to text me...mmkay"

Me:"haha! You're complaining now"?

Him:"no I'm just saying... I hope that niqqa didn't bring you there"

Me:"he did BUT he didn't see Marc"

Him:"he must thank his ancestors"

I laughed... Marc isn't that bad though

Me:"bye bye Luu"

Him:"whatever"

I hung up,ligeza ke umntaka Smith.

-

#60

I must have waited for up to 40 minutes kwaske kwavela u Ranger... My heart started beating a Lil faster :/ indawi eno Ranger into Beast

Him:"ola "

Me:"hi"

Him:"ooh you're the visitor Liz was talking about"

Me:"mh"

He walked out ...

I got and walked to the door...

40 minutes enento,yonke? Hay mntaka dad. Ndaphuma mna ndizixelele ba ndiyahamba... I called bae as soon as I reached the gate

Him:"yho I was missing you already"

Me:"ncooh,come fetch me"

Him:"5 minutes"

Me:"faster...I'm super bored here"

Him:"yes ma'am"

I hung up and walked out the gate... Marcus called I just looked at the screen. In less than. Five minutes Jay appeared I got into the car and we left.

Laa:"where should I take you"?

Me:"I'm kinda exhausted"

Him:"so you wanna go home"?

Me:"yeah,we'll do the out doors thing ngomso..plz"

Him:"no pro'm"

Marc called again...

Me:"hi"

Him:"hey,heard you were here"

Me:"cool"

Him:"I'm sorry man,I didn't know its you and besides I was in a meeting"

Me:"no pro'm"

Him:"nextime I will make sure you get my whole attention"

Me:"if there'll be a next time I promise to call so that I won't disturb your meetings"

Him:"oh cummon Trina"

Me:"I'm being real"

Him:"Lizzy just said I had a visitor,she never mentioned your name,I'm sorry"

Me:"sure"

Him:"so will you come again"?

Me:"maybe Sunday"

Him:"when are you going back"?

Me:"Monday afternoon"

Him:"okay,then please sleep here Sunday"

Me:"sleepover? With Lizzy in the house? I don't think so"

Him:"when will y'all bond though,coz she's part of the family now"

Me:"because she's pregnant"?

Him:"duh"

Me:"is it yours"?

Him:"let's not go there"

Me:"mmh,gotta go"

Him:"you're still hurt though"

Me:"I'm a big girl"

Him:"I'm sorry once again baby"

Me:"its cool boet".

We hung up

We arrived endlini I just walked to the lounge,removed my shoes and rested on the couch. He came and kneed right in front of me

Him:"hey what's up"?

Me:"can we just lie down"

Him:"well we can't share a couch,follow me"

He took my shoes,held my hand then we followed each other to the elevator...we actually went to the roof :D there was a gazebo and a sponge underneath it. I was awestruck... Lendlu really is built for a queen

Him:"think this will accommodate both of us"

I just nod and lay down,he followed. I turned my back against him,he extended his arm I rested my head on it and the other one just went across my body

Me:"he was in a meeting all this time"

Him:"so you mean you never saw him"?

Me:"Nov

He kissed my neck from behind

Me:"there's something I wanna ask you"

Him:"okay"

Me:"its about Lwando"

He tensed...

I turned and faced him,I could see some darkness in his eyes

Me:"you do know you have to get over it at one point"

Him:"I'm over it"

Me:"no,you pretend to be over it..you can't pretend nakum"

He sighed and closed his eyes for a minute

Him:"okay babe,buza"

Me:"is how come you never mentioned that Lwando is a chief's son"?

Him:"I never thought it was important"

Me:"mmh"

Him:"babe... Uyayaz nawe he's not my favorite person"

Me:"mmh"

We just lay there facing each other not saying a word. His twin brother called

Him:"Soso"

Soso:"ola ntwana,ni grand"?

Him:"tops wena"?

Soso:"yilowae.. Uphi umolokazana"?

Him:"nanku"

Soso:"cela umnike I phone"

He put the phone on my ear...

Him:"baby"

Me:"ntwana"

Him:"eshe awse kholidi nje,unjani"?

Me:"hot wena"?

Landile chuckled

Him:"lukewarm,dude ek mis jou"

Me:"eshe "

Him:"you don't believe me"

Me:"if you really missed me you would've been here yesterday since you couldn't be at the airport"

Him:"I'm sorry ntwana"

Me:"cool"

Him:"I didn't wanna be a distraction phakathi kwenu after the long distance issues y'all had"

Me:"I understand"

Him:"so ndikuphathele ntoni"?

Me:"anything"

Him:"okay,later neh"

Me:"sure"

-

When Eve was done she went to the main hut,dressed like umfazi walapha nyhani,a doek and all. She sat on the straw mat by the side of the door

Mama:"my dear,we'll be having supper now. Do you have any specifications we should know about"?

Her:"no mama"

Mama:"okay then,follow me"

They went to another hut,which was one of those ababizwa u 8-kona omkhulu ke nalapha ko eight kona... It was a separate lounge,fully and stylishly decorated with African ornaments and images and a long wooden dining table with matching chairs. Mama gave her a seat as Likhona and other people prepared the dinner and setting of the table. Tata the Chief walked in carrying Nathan and went to seat at the head of the table,mama sat just below him,then followed Lwando and Eve. The girls dished up and everyone else took their positions kwatyiwa

Tata:"early tomorrow morning we have to get to East London Evelina,it is of utmost importance that we meet with your parents because there are a couple of things we have to did for the child while you are still here with him"

Her:"yes sir"

Him:"plz call them before you go to bed,tell them siyeza"

Her:"yes sir"

Him:"Lwando,ungalali ungayanga kunyoko lume no Tamkhulu wakho ndizohamba nabo"

LD:"sendyile taima"

Him:"kulungile ke... Mandiyolala man. Erh, I'm taking the child for tonight"

LD:"uyancaca taima akazokwazi,uzambona ksada before nihambe"

Him:"ooh okay ke,zeniyomthatha xaniyolala"

LD:"okay"

His father left,we continued eating. Eve was familiar with the food so it was nothing she couldn't handle. After they've eaten Eve followed Soso to their flat

Him:"lemme go and fetch the child"

She didn't answer,she prepared the bed,fixing a place for her child and got inside the other side of the bed. Lwando returned with the child and he was asleep...she tucked him in warmly and placed him on the middle. Lwando undressed and also got it.

Him:"u right"?

Her:"yeah"

He studied her for a minute...

Him:"baby talk to me"

Her:"said I'm fine,can we plz sleep"?

Him:"no,not in this mood. What's going on"?

She closed her eyes and pretended not to hear him. He eventually dropped it and tried sleeping. When

she was sure he was asleep she got up with her phone and walked to the lounge dialled her home number

Dad:"Smith residence how can I assist"?

Her:"dad"

Him:"Evelyn? What's wrong"?

Her:"nothing dad... I uhm,what are you doing tomorrow"?

Him:"going to church after that I'll be home"

Her:"okay... There are people who wanna visit you"

Him:"people? What people"?

Her:"from where I got Nathan"

Him:"oh,lemme guess,thy wanna pay damages"?

Her:"yes"

Him:"mmh I see"

Her:"so should I tell them its okay if they come "?

Him:"yeah why not"

Her:"thanks,have a goodnight"

Him:"the same I wish for you"

She hung up and just sat there...

Her:"I feel like I don't belong here"

Him:"but I'm here for you"

She turned startled,last time she checked he was fast asleep... Who wouldn't be shocked when you're talking to yourself and you just hear a response? :v

Her:"I know"

Him:"then don't mind any critics,we're in this together whether they like it or not"

He came to hug her....comforting mode

[10/8, 20:31]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #61

Thursday Morning the chief and his people left for East London,Lwando depending on Soso for directions was the most nervous coz unlike Landile,he hadn't met Mr Smith. As soon as they entered East London he called him again

Soso:"ola ndoda"

Him:"sho sani,u sure ngezi directions"?

Soso:"eshe awmanzi nje Lwando. Yinton le undibuza yona"?

Him:"I jus wanna make sure dawg"

Soso:"that's actually an insult you know that right? Ndim umntu ohlala emonti moegoe ndini ndizothini ungabi sure"?

Him:"okay thanks bro"

Soso:"how far are you now"?

Him:"too close"

Soso:"good luck sonny,utatu Smith ufana nqwa no

Will Smith pha Ku Mr and Mrs Smith"

Him:"what"?

Soso:"they kicks ass"

:v

Soso:"ndadlala ndoda chillex ntwana"

Him:"mxm uzandphambanisa kanjan wena"

Soso laughed,LD hung up and continued the journey. They reached the house and hooted,the gate opened and Mr Smith came out as they got out of their car... A chief goes nowhere without his praiser so this wasn't ay different. As soon as their feet set the ground, the praiser started his thing:

His:" Aaah Zanzolo,Nkosi yakwantu. Uphila kumhlab'obumva apho kungenokuphila nenkunzane! nkosi yakwa Xhosa! Unyathela ameva agobe intsimbi inqanqaze kukhale uqaqaqa. Weeeena dwala elimiyo kananjalo elingalaliyo... Phila wande nkosinyam. Phila uqhame nkosiyam"

He continued with his praises until the were seated in the lounge.

Chief:"Dalihluzi"

Him:"ewe bawo"

With that he kneeled down,placed two bottles of Commando brandy with R500 on the ground then he also did some praises.

Chief:"sir,we would first like to thank you for allowing us to come here"

Dad:"I was startled at first,but knowing the matter at hand,I couldn't stand against it"

Mom appeared with drinks and glasses,she greeted and smiled as she placed the tray on the table and left.

Chief:" I am Chief Dludaka Headman Titus,this is my brother and this is my brother-in-law..we are here because of our son Lwando who has eaten from your forbidden tree"

Dad:"namkhelekhile Nkhosi,I'm Mr Smith and my wife is the one who just dropped these. We are Evelyn's parents"

Chief:"mnumzana,on behalf of our son,we want to make things right between the two families"

Dad:"and how's that sir,if I may ask"?

Chief:"we first acknowledge our son's wrong doing and we came to pay the damages"

Dad:"I see"

Chief:"with your permission ofcoz"

Dad:"well I can't hold the sins of the children against you Nkhosi"

Chief:"I'm grateful sir... Dalihluzi"?

Him:"ewe Nkosiyam"

He went forward and put on the table another Two bottles of gin,now along with two tot glasses and he poured for all of them.

Eve called her mom,she had to know what's going on

Mom:"hello"?

Her:"mom,how are you"

Mom:"I'm good baby girl,how are you. Where are you"?

Her:"I'm at the villages"

Mom:"oh,the chief left you behind? How are they treating you"?

Her:"very good mom...they are very kind people. How are things that side"?

Mom:"I don't know my dear,I'm a woman I don't get involved in men business"

Her:"is dad at least calm"?

Mom:"from what I'm hearing,things are going well. I'm actually cooking for them your dad said so"

Her:"oh thank God"

Mom:"so when are we seeing little Nathan"?

Her:"I think Sunday because as soon as they return back they'll prepare for his introduction to his ancestors"

Mom:"ooh,then make it Sunday. You cannot return back to Jo'burg without coming here"

Her:"I know mom..have you seen Lwando"?

Mom:"No,I think he's left in the car"

Her:"oh"

Mom:"keep well now,I have to go"

Her:"bye"

-they hung up-

The elders negotiated into zabo ke and mom cooked

and dished up for everyone then the chief an his people left later on in the afternoon. The journey back was a long one but made short because their stress levels have decreased.

-

Friday I woke up and was really in the mood to go out,thank God my room wasn't invaded when I woke up :D but after I took my bath ndibuya and she was done making and fixing my bed,opening windows and dusting -_- I'm not really used to this lifestyle, I mean. Couldn't she wait ndiphume ke? I decided that i wont argue about this i greeted her with a smile and started searching for clothes to wear I wore skinny jeans ezi blue,highwaist. Tucked in denim shirt and wore a thin white belt with white Chucks and ofcoz the bag asoze ishiyeke mfana.

I walked downstairs and walked myself outside to the poolside :D ndiqhela msinya mntaka mah qha

leye maid ayingeni ncam coz u Nandi wayengasondluleli thina ekhaya,at least if she did,she'd wait for us to be gone. I plugged in my earphones and relaxed on the poolchairs

He called me...

Me:"bhut'bae"

Him:"nana,kuthwa you're not in your room"

Me:"akushushu bra"

Him:"oh,okay"

He dropped the call... I knew he's coming and in a matter of seconds he came out. Kissed my cheek and sat next to me

Him:"are you not eating"?

Me:"I'm not hungry...awkavasi"

Him:"we're going somewhere"?

Me:"no. Duh you're taking me out,remember"?

Him:"so early"

Me:" no take your time sweety"

Him:"mmh... I brought you someone"

Me:"someone"?

I looked by the entrance of the house,he got up and returned with Soso :D I laughed and sat up,I knew I was up for a biiiiig hug!

Me:"who took my place in your heart though"?

Him:"you still have to ask? Dude Landile takes up all the space even in this house"

:v uh-huh

Me:"ooh, so aphakuwr I'm actually competing with my man? Mh,that's a first"

Him:"I'm sorry ke"

Me:"you're not"

Him:"Landile mntakza khawthethe no Mrs"

Laa:"andingeni ndawo"

Him:"mxm u sour kanene...bae,umhle yaz. Are we going shopping"?

Me:"are we"?

Him:"well Jay is still outside masambe"

Me:"that was quick"

Him:"kalok ndiyazcengezela apha"

Me:"babe ambovasa"

Him:"Uvile Soso? That means you're waiting for me whether you like it or not"

Soso:"ndikuthembile ke uzovasa ubuso wena"

:v :v

I just laughed,these are twins remember? They don't need a spare wheel when they argu...naah.

[10/8, 20:31]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #62

Bae went to shower as I chilled with Soso in the car

Him:"so ni sharp"

Me:"yeah"

Wathi cwaka... I kinda felt uncomfortable after that but I didn't wanna appear as naive so I kept my incomfortability to myself. Bae appeared wearing blue denim shorts,white round neck shirt and sneakers. Oh,Soso wore white denim shorts,a vest and sneakers... Both their bodies though :'(there was too much heat mntaka dad. As soon as he got in,Jay drove out of the house to the V&A Waterfront

We went to Aubergines Restaurant in Garden :) to eat some real good hearty "white folk" food. It was much lighter now,regarding my earlier conversation with Soso and I was relieved coz I don't really know what's going on in his mind. After that we went for

shopping,Soso owed me,remember? :p As soon as we got out,I just felt goosebumps :o I looked around nervously

Bae:"uthen babe"?

Me:"uhm... I don't know"

Him:"but you look nervous"

Me:"I feel nervous"

Him:"okay..maybe its just the place"

He held my hand as we walked inside but when we reached the door and turned ndathi ntla nge Ram Dakota ne Ram power Wagon ezimnyama -_- I just knew why I had creeps. Beast is in the hood

I collected myself and pretended like I didn't see them though my conscious said they saw me. We walked on and joked around as we did the shopping :v sangena kwa Spitz

Me:"hayin guys sifuna nton apha"?

Bae:"sothengela wena I Carvella"

Me:"hell NO! Dude I hate that shoe"

I walked back out...niqqa!

I bump onto Gudda

Him:"Lil miss Smith"

Me:"Gudda"

Him:"you look startled, oh wait,big bro doesn't know you're here"?

The twins followed out and stood on both sides...quizzically

Him:"and you have body gaurds"

Me:"startled I am... I never know jy kan praat(you can speak)"

Soso:"Tee"?

Me:"guys...this is Gudda. My brother's friend. Since you already served them as my guards I best believe that suits them"

Him:"cocky I see"

Me:"dumbass"

I turned and walked away... The twins followed.

We continued with the shopping,no one mentioning the Gudda saga until we reached John Dory's as I indulged on my prawns,Soso just blurted out:

Him:"chomi,ha.a the suspense is killing me. What was that all about"?

Me:"what"?

Him:"you and Gaqa" :v

Bae:"he means Gudda"

Him:"ngu Gaqa lowana khange uzbone iimbande zakhe? Heh babe,is he a thug? I mean I know you said he's your bro's friend but damn"!

I just laughed... He was blabbering sooo much one would swear he's gay or something,even his hand gestures :v were sooo OTT!!

Me:"Andimazi bra on thugs.. Actually is don't even know him,ndaqala nomva ethetha mna"

Him:"okey-dokey. Important question: does your brother know you're here"?

Me:"precisely"

Him:"that's a relief"

We xontinued... My phone rang :(I wasn't sure if it was right for me to answer it amidst the twins but I couldn't afford suspicion now so I kinda crossed my

fingers ...

Me:"excuse me"

...and answered

Me:"hello"

Him:"hi. U right"?

Me:"ndi right wena"?

Him:"sho...you look beautiful"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"you sound tense"

I didn't answer...

Him:"ndcela ukubona,five minutes"

Me:"erhm.. I can't,I'm actually having lunch right now

so can we take a raincheck"

Him:"this can't wait"

Me:"well it kinda has to coz I can't just drop errythang and come to you"

Him:"then I'm coming to you"

He hung up

I uhm... Panicked.

Bae:"baby u right? What's going on"?

Soso:"is it your brother"?

Me:"yes and no"

Bae:"which is which ke ngok baby"

Me:"his friend is coming here...and he's not as nice as he will appear to be"

Soso:"awbaweli umkhawlela chomi"?

Bae:"if awkho safe baby sukuya"

When I was about to answer... I saw Ranger,Gudda and Beast walking exactly in that order. I trusted Beast in Jo'burg why can't I trust him now? His eyes were fixed on his phone

Bae:"uhm... Soso,I think we're too late"

Soso:"don't tell me ngaba"

Me:"chill they don't bite"

They reached our table

Beast:"molweni majita,ziyathini"?

Bae:"sho ta,grand kuwe"?

Him:"moja,ugrand nawe sani"?

Soso:"moja my ta"

Him:"Sibongile"

I felt ice down my spine... He knows not to call me by that name for obvious reasons but he's consistent Sana and akadani umfomkhulu noba ndingamphoxa kangakanani

Me:"Ta Beast"

Him:"you look good... Braz,cela nindiboleke yena for a few minutes"

Soso:"sure ta"

Landile looked at me... But,he was intimidated by the likes of Ranger and Gudda ofcoz.

Him:"u zoba right"?

Me:"yeah,don't worry"

He kissed my cheek...I got up and followed Beast who was walking right in front of me. I looked back and realized that Gudda and Ranger have stayed

behind.

We entered his car,windows tinted pitch black..kinda warm but scary.

Me:"why though"?

Him:"yi awti yakho leya"?

Me:"what's it with you"?

Him:"its just a question of curiosity its got nun wi'me sweetheart"

I didn't answer...

His phone rang..

Him:"Chuma"?

Her:"hey,usharp"?

Him:"you're kidding"

Her:"umntana uyagula plz come quickly"

Him:"if umntana ebegula for real you wouldn't have started ngondbuza impilo. Say your shit or fuck off"

Her:"you're an asshole you know that"

Him:"ain't got time for your shit"

He hung up

Me:"why am I here"?

Him:"you wanna know? Are you sure"?

Me:"duuh"!

He came closer to my face,eyes fixed on mine,he held my chin... I dropped my eyes and he drifted and whispered to my ear

Him:"I won't sit around for too long"

Then he moved back and chilled :/

Me:"I need to go"

Him:"sure,lemme take you back"

He opened the doors,I walked briskly in front of him... My mind was riding a rollercoaster on high speed. How could I let him do that? He saw my vulnerability and took advantage of it,now he knows my weakest link...like I felt guilty,just for letting him touch my chin like that...seductively. We reached Oo bae and I just smiled,in pretense coz ke ngqondo yam bisele ikula fairytale bed yam ndiyibolekwe kwa Titus just for this weekend.

Bae:"I think we should get going"

Beast:"I never introduced myself...my apologies"

Bae:"oh,I'm Landile and this is Lwandiso"

Him:"y'all are identical twins I see"

Bae:"you could say that"

Him:"I'm Beast,this is Ranger and that one over there is Gudda"

Bae:"nice to meet y'all"

Him:"Miss Smith... I'll tell Polo I saw you"

Me:"I'm sure he'll call me"

Him:"you know him better...thanks jitaz"

Bae:"sho my ta"

We used another exit point and we went to the car... The drive home was a silent one. I was far away,Soso looked shaken and Bae was just blank. Lol

Me:"baby"?

Him:"nana"

Me:"can we go jogging,later on"

Him:"erh... Sure but we have a gym at the basement"

Me:"nope,jog not gym"

Him:"okay,but you need to rest now"

Me:"yes dad"

He chuckled and kissed my lips... I laughed and kissed him back.

[10/8, 20:32]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #63

We reached the house,Soso just walked in without saying word. I walked hand-in-hand no bae as we walked upstairs to my room. We sat on the bed,not saying a word for a few seconds.

Me:"baby"?

Him:"mh"

Me:"I'm sorry about...what happened with the uhm,other guys"

Him:"don't worry about it. Don't you wanna lie down"?

Me:"only if you lie down with me"

Him:"awsatefi"

Me:"you blame me"?

He removed his shoes and helped me with mine..my phone rang at first I thought it must be Marc or Beast so I kinda ignored it until he handed it over to me

Me:"Vince,hi"

Him:"hey,how are you"

Me:"I don't wanna brag my friend,how are you"

Him:"I'm pretty good"

I removed my shirt while talking on the phone and got in bed with bae

Me:"how's the Easter services"?

Him:"great hey,so wish you were here though. First hand experience"

Me:"oh man,sorry. But I'll attend every other service,this one just wasn't mine"

Him:"can I be nosy for a bit"?

Me:"sure what's up"?

Him:"what was sooo important in that trip that you couldn't even postpone for at least next week?"

I smiled knowingly... U bae was feddup evah? He was kissing my neck up slowly and the destination was the lips.. :v

Me:"you sure you want me to answer that"?

Him:"duh"

Me:"I missed my man"

Cwaka

.

.

Me:"hello"?

Him:"yeah,uhm,you'd never mentioned him"

Me:"didn't see why I should and besides,you never asked"

Bae was very close to where he was going,like he was a few millimeters away from biting my bottom lip

Him:"ohkay... Let me run"

Me:"thanks for the call neh"

Him:"I hope to see you first when you're back"

Me:"done"

Him:"enjoy ke friend"

Me:"thank you,you too hey"

By the time I hung up,he was already nibbling on the

corner of my lip,I was giggling like a teenager madly in love

Me:"baby"

Him:"hm.mhh"

Me:"Ima kalok"

Him:"sssshhh"

Lol hay ndancama,I went along and kissed him back. We explored ever so slowly,enjoying each other until his phone rang... He ignored it. But you do know that irritating ringtone that you can't really ignore? Yeah it was something like that... I pushed him up and looked at him

Me:"plz take it"

Him:"no,this is our time"

Me:"yangxola leway"

He kissed me,shutting me up I see :v but this damned phone kept on ringing... This time his hand reached out while we kissed

Him:"mmh"?

Faith:"is that how you answer your phone now"

He abruptly stopped right on his tracks and got of me wachopha next to me

Him:"mom,hi. How are you"?

Her:"I'm great,how are you? How's Trina"?

Him:"we're great thanks,is everything okay"

Her:"yeah... Kamva says she misses you"

He turned and looked at me... I wasn't paying much attention though. I was busy chatting with Luke :v

Her:"should I give her the phone"?

Him:"uhm... Not now mom. I'm kinda busy right now"

Kay:"tata"?

Him:"hey baby,how are you"

I lifted up my eyes o.O did I hear "baby"?

Her:"tata buya"?

Him:"tata uzobuya ngu June baby,you miss daddy now"?

Her:"yes"

Him:"daddy will bring you a lot of presents evha"

Ooh.. Kuthethwa no Kamva :/ well I can't really compete with her now can I? But I was kinda glad that it was her,not her mother!!!

Her:"okay"

Him:"nika umama I phone mntanam"

Her:"bye bye"

Him:"bye bye love"

Faith:"hey,she really misses you"

He got up and walked to the window

Him:"you know you're really pushing it now mom,I told you I'm busy right now but what do you do? You give her the phone nonetheless"

Her:"watch your tone Landile"

Him:"mom"

Her:"okay I'm sorry baby, but you haven't really been giving her any attention lately"

Him:"that's coz I'm fixing things with Trina"

Her:"so you child has to suffer"?

Him:"that's a bit too overrated coz we both know

she's not by one bit suffering"

Her:"how can she not,when her dad is neglecting her"?

Him:"you know what? Never mind mom"

He hung up.

Went to the bathroom.

I was just busy with my family on our WhatsApp group

:v

Luu:"So Evelyn,how are the farms treating you"?

Her:"they're not farms you idiot,they're villages"

Marc:"what's the difference though"

Her:"erh... I don't know. Ask Tee"

Me:" :v why ask me when I haven't even seen nor been where you are"

Her:"mxm you guys are the worst family ever...

How's Lizzy"?

Marc:"she's good"

Luu:"Marc,has tee visited you yet"?

Him:"yeah but I was busy"

Eve:"when are you ever too busy for your Lil sis"?

Bae returned and he saw I was busy on the phone he just sat there facing the other way... I wasn't even aware of his presence. The FAM got me hooked up ^_^

Marc:"there was some misunderstanding somewhere"

Me:"I bet"

Eve:"she never liked us anyway I wouldn't be surprised she's the cause of that misunderstanding"

Luu:"haha can I laugh out loud"?

Marc:"shut up Luu"

I stole a look at bae...

Me:"guys,chat later"

Marc:"waar toe gaan jy"? (Where are you going to)

Me:"ek I besig boet"(I'm busy brother)

Then I locked the phone and crawled to where bae was... The bed was king sized :o I kneeled behind him and gave him a squeeze. Kissed him from behind the ear and nibbled on his earlobe

Me:"mmmh uqumbeleni"?

Him:"I'm okay babe"

I got off the bed and stood between his legs,my arms around his neck he looked up smiling

Him:" baby I'm fine... But,you on the other hand look sexy"

Me:"I look sexy? Udlala ngam"

His hands caught my behind...I released a a Lil laugh

Him:"bae,you're gonna make me high stop teasing"

Me:"am I that intoxicating"?

Him:"you're kidding..come here"

We kissed... He fell on his back an we continued doing our thing,rolling over that massive fairytale bed,fooling around,giggling and truth is,I was happy. I didn't even miss Jozi :v

[10/8, 20:32]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #64

We just lay there next to each other,enjoying each others company.

Me:"I see you're fond of your kid"

Him:"she's just... Too cute"

Me:"mmh"

I just lay my head in his chest. Listening to his heartbeat alone brought a soothing sound to my ears and heart,I just wanted to slither away into Disney land and never come back to prove that,I was drifting off slowly to thongoland

Him:"baby"?

Me:"mmh"

Him:"ulele nah"?

I didn't respond. I just focused to this fantasy world I was seeing through closed eyes.

We must have slept off together coz when I was woken up yi phone vibrating he was fast asleep.. I realized its not mine but his so I reached over and looked at the screen seeing a familiar name I

decided to pick the call instead of waking him up

Me:"Landile's phone hello"?

Her:"hi,may I speak to my son"

Me:"he's not available at the moment but you can leave a message"

Her:"oh.. Trina? Is that you"?

Me:"erhm...yeah"

Her:"oh wow,how ARE you? Its been a long time"

I was like :/ is this woman for real? She be asking how I am after evele waqala ngondibuza unyana wakhe? Who does that?

Me:"I'm okay thanks"

Her:"why do you sound down? Are you sure you're okay sweety"?

Me:"I'm okay,I was just asleep"

Her:"ooh okay,how's school though"

Me:"good"

Her:"you living in school residence"?

Me:"no,I live with my family"

Her:"just like Lele. So how's your relationship doing"?

Me:"my relationship is fine thanks"

Her:"you're sure I mean,with the long distance and all"

Me:"erh..."

Her:"I hope I'm not prying my love,just that with Kamva in the picture now permanently it can be very difficult"

Me:"I don't get you though"

Her:"what I'm saying is,you can't really compete with a child in the life of his father as the father won't have much time for you"

Me:"with all due respect Faith you sound pathetic right now"

Her:" I do? Oh I'm sorry sweetheart. I just wouldn't like little Kamva to grow apart with her daddy after so long I mean,they're starting to build their relationship right now"

Me:"for an educated high-class woman of your caliber you do sound sure that she's his child... I wonder"

Her:"who's child will she be if not his? Ovayo would never lie to us nor her child about her paternity"

Me:"well you are the well learned one,I'm still hustling so I wouldn't know... And,I'll make sure Lara calls you when he wakes up"

Her:"you mean he's asleep? Ubungenomvusa"?

Me:"nope,he's too tired. Bye"

I hung up.

Got off the bed and went down the staircase to the kitchen. I poured myself a glass full of ultramel custard and took three cookies then I went to sit at the lounge watching cartoons

Soso walked in and sat down

Me:"you look pale"

Him:"ntwana me is scared of your brother's friends"

Me:"they won't harm y'all,chill"

Him:"uphi u twin"?

Me:"napping"

Him:" mmkay"

I saw him watching me eat... I pretended as if andimboni and continued eating ndmane ndihleka ii cartoons ezi

Him:"Tee"?

Me:"huh"?

Him:"you okay"?

:/

Me:"yeah why"?

Him:"I don't know...you look kinda uhm... Distracted"

I sighed...

Me:"your mom called"

Him:"I bet she's happy y'all are back at it"

Me:"I doubt,she went on and on about Kamva"

Him:"oh,advice"?

Me:"sho"

Him:"don't let her get to you,she's manipulative I know but stand your ground"

Me:"I don't really have ground to stand on right now"

Him:"you have Lara"

Me:"no I don't, Kamva has Lara"

Him:"don't say that you,know he loves you"

I kept my mouth shut. I missed mom... I took my phone and dialed her number,halfway through...my brother called

Me:"niqqa"

Him:"yow,sup"?

Me:"nothing, witchu"?

Him:"I need your address I'm sending a car to come fetch you we're having late lunch"

Me:"erhm...."

Him:"plz"

Me:"you don't have to send me a car,just name the place I'll be there"

Him:"I don't want you to take public transport"

Me:"okay I'll ask someone to drive me then"

Him:"okay coo,let them drive you to my place"

Me:"ayt...whaoh wait,how long do I have? I mean,I

still have to freshen up and all"

Him:"one hour"

Me:"ok,I hope your preggies Lizard ain't there"

Him:"my wha- whoah! Did you just call Lizzy a lizard? Trina"!!!

Me:"I did? No man,it must have been a slip of the tongue"

Him:"ek sal jou donner meisie kind"

Me:"you still want me to come over,right"?

Him:"you're getting too big for your own boots now"

Me:"I know ey,blame varsity"

Him:"mxm,one hour"

Me:"cool"

We hung up...

Me:"bra,cela undcelele Ku Jay I need to go to my bro's"

Him:"as in your bro? Lo uneza friends zi shady chomi"?

Me:"that's the one,wanna drive with me"?

Him:"uhm..."

Me:"oh cummon,they don't bite. They're just protective"

Him:"the other one,looks like a gang leader or something. Lowana who asked for you"

Me:"oh,he does"?

Him:"duh! He has some kind of sense for authority"

Me:"your imagination is on another level. But,I don't blame you,they intimidate me as well"

Him:"yho"

Me:"lemme go shower,I'll be back"

Him:"kay"

I used the elevator this time,I'm not here to loose wait. These stairs were surely killing some kilos

sonny. This man was still asleep :o

I showered,changed into denim shorts,high top blue Nike sneakers that Soso had bought for me kula shopping then I wore white body tight cropped top with that denim shirt I had worn earlier. I took my bag and kissed his slightly ajar lips and went back downstairs

Me:"sambe"

Him:"you look.. Hot! I mean.. Sizzling hot"

Me:"thank you buddy"

He walked behind me as we went to the front gate where jay was waiting for us with a smile as usual. I gave him the address and he definitely took me there

Me:"wanna see my brother"?

Soso:"well..okay yeah"

Me:"wait right here"

I got out and walked to the house,he met me by the door smiling,we hugged and he kissed my cheek

Me:"you smell good damn"!

Him:"oh finally! Thank you sweety,these haters have been hating"

Me:"I have someone who wanna see you"

Him:"do I know him"?

Me:"no but we kinda bumped onto your friends and they left a not so good impression"

Him:"oh,let's go"

We walked to the car,Soso came out,they shook hands.

Me:"this is Lwandiso Titus ,and this is Marcus Smith"

Marc:"his the other twin"?

Soso:"yes,you must be the big bro"?

Marc:"very well. I'm sorry if my mates cramped your style a bit"

Soso:"don't worry about it,its good to meet you though"

Marc:"same here"

Soso:"ntwana,later neh"

Me:"shot"

We hugged and he left with Jay. Marcus took my hand and we walked to his car...

Me:"where we going"?

Him:"somewhere fancy"

Me:"I don't feel like fancy,take me to a ShisaNyama"

Him:"wearing like this? These niqqaz are gonna think

otherwise"

Me:"I've seen worse dresses woman"

Him:"you're not bad baby,just that... Okay never mind. You're old enough. Let's go"

Me:"wooh thank you"

He chuckled and we drove to Mzolis place...mnfana! The place was not just full! It was jampacked! I parking? Yho.

He made a quick call,a bounce-looking like niqqa came to our car and we got out and followed him inside. He took me to a table and ordered juice,then he went to braai the meat but came back sooner

Me:"you're finished"?

Him:"no,I'm just checking up on you"

Me:"oh I'm fine"

Him:"okay,lemme go check on it"

Me:"ayt"

This time around he left,I took out my phone,updated a status. The minute I lifted my eyes up,Beast was right in front of me...grinning!

Me:"hell no"!

Him:"hello to you too,you look beautiful"

Me:"ufunani ta beast"?

Him:"I just wanna watch you,that's all"

Me:"then watch me at a distance coz I don't think Marcus will appreciate this"

Him:"I know he won't"

Me:"but you're still here"

Him:"he won't be back until...(he looked at his watch) well until after ten minutes which gives me enough time "

Me:"yho! You just don't give up do you"?

Him:"that word ain't got space in my vocabulary,so babe I need to ask you something"

Me:"I'm not your babe"

Him:"I know,just pretend I didn't call you that. Intellectuality my love. As I was saying,I wanna ask you something"

Me:"go ahead"

Him:"is it Marc that's making you uncomfortable around me when you're here or you're just undecided"?

Uhm... I didn't expect that one.

Me:"ndi lost"

Him:"in Jozi,we were fine for those few minutes we spent together but now here you're all cagey and resistant"

Me:"I was in a bad space then,I'm sorry if I led you

on"

Him:"don't apologize. I love you nonetheless"

Me:"you don't love me...you're just in love with the fact that I'm unavailable"

Him:"that's not true"

Me:"we both know it is"

Him:"I don't wanna argue but I promise you,you will know that I really mean what I'm saying to you"

Me:"plz drop it I'm happy right where I am,with who I am and I don't wanna spoil that plz I'm begging you"

Him:"I'm not gonna interfere in your relationship, I know your man's old man. Mr Titus...I wouldn't do anything stupid"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"but as I said. I won't stop pursuing you"

I was about to protest when he just smiled and walked away into the crowd.

Marc:"you look like you've seen a ghost"

I snapped out of it.

Me:"no I'm cool"

He put the meat right in front of us and indulged... Beast uyand'hlukumeza shame.

[10/8, 20:34]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #65

We ate the meat making small conversation here and there... Vince sent an sms: "I've even stopped missing you,y'know" I smiled at my phone...Lol when I lifted my eyes Marc was gazing at me :v

Him:"it must be a man"

Me:"well he's not my man"

Him:"but its a man anyway...who is he"?

Me:"a friend of mine from school"

Him:"a friend? Got you smiling that way he must be a good friend"

I just smiled...hau bengzothini? We ate up and left after an hour or so. As I entered his car I saw Gudda standing by their cars with two girls -_- I pretended as if andimbonanga as we drove out.

Me:"not your house"

Him:"beach"

Me:"thank you"

He drove a bit faster...we reached the beach and removed our shoes as we prepared to walk on the sand,I removed the shirt leaving the cropped top no short qha. He locked the car and we raced each other to the beach I reached the water first :v :v

Me:"niqqa you need to hit the gym,you're so unfit"

Him:"ain't got the time though I would love to"

Me:"so...how's life"?

We strolled on the shores...

Him:"I don't know hey... I guess I just live each day as it comes"

Me:"pregnancy"?

Him:"ah don't go there"

Me:"too hectic"?

Him:"hectic? That's an understatement. She's constantly moody"

Me:"I think that's her natural element"

He hit me playfully,I ducked out

Me:"seriously, first time I saw her. Mh"

Him:"I don't like what's happening between you guys"

Me:"talk to her"

Him:"I'm talking to you. Meet her halfway,even if she doesn't do her part just play yours and not be at fault"

Me:"but boet"

Him:"Trina"

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"I'm pleading with you coz I know Eve is as difficult as they come. I'm actually hoping that place will change her"

Me:"I don't wanna bet on it"

Him:"I know... But I'm just hoping"

We walked to some rocks and sat on them watching the sea...

Him:"you know I love Liz"

I looked at him...he wasn't even facing me. His eyes were gazing across the sea waters,maybe hoping to find some sense into his life.

Me:"does she love you"?

Him:"she's still sticking around"

Me:"that's not an answer"

Him:"you wouldn't understand"

Me:"coz I'm still young I guess"

Him:"I mean... This thing of ours started a while back,she needed help with varsity fees so we kinda hooked up. I didn't know I'd fall for her"

Me:"we don't plan to fall for people"

Savela sathula... We looked into the depth of these peaceful waters. There seemed to be some solace in there. He took out his phone and we took a lot of selfies and all

Me:"you owe me a new phone you know that right"?

Him:"yeah... Just pass your first year then we'll talk"

Me:"but that wasn't part of the Deal"?

Him:"I make the rules since I bring the money"

:/

I decided to not argue. We left the beach and walked back to the car... We drove to his place. Moto zoo beast were outside -_-

Him:"shit! I forgot"

Me:"what"?

Him:"we had a meeting with the guys...its after an hour now"

Me:"oh. Sorry"

Him:"no its not your fault. Come"

Me:"I don't wanna intrude boet"

Him:"don't start"

I gave up and followed him out of the car...mind you,both our legs are filled with sand we walked one after the other and the lounge was full. Immediately I looked for a seat and my eyes shot right at Beast... I quickly turned away and walked back to the kitchen. Marc greeted them and went to check on his Lizard... I drank a glass of water. When I turned, Beast was leaning by the entrance I got a fright almost dropping the glass

Him:"sorry"

Me:"why you sneaking up on me"?

Him:"I was going out actually, qha ke ndabona wena"

Me:"you're really creeping me ta Beast,plz stop this thing oyenzayo or I might have to tell my brother"

Him:"no need"

He walked out,just a few minutes Ranger followed the I watched their car leave. I went to wait in the car... I was getting bored of this shit ngok. As I sat inside the car,I called Vince since I never even texted after I received his message...

Him:"finally"

Me:"I'm sorry bra,I was kinda busy"

Him:"too busy I see"

Me:"how are you"?

Him:"I'm good,just came from church. You"?

Me:"I'm good. I actually miss Jo'burg you know"

Him:"who wouldn't? Its understandable"

Me:"hope you're behaving yourself there"?

I laughed

Me:"yeah man,ain't got time to misbehave.

Especially with my brother's bay watch"

Him:"big brothers! But we need them at times"

Me:"tell me about it. Tell me,uzandbekela ntoni when I return"?

Him:"when are you returning"?

Me:"Monday"

Him:"well...I don't know. I can't really cook for you,nor can I take you out"

Me:"mmh,why not"?

Him:"that's what dating people do"

Me:"oh...okay."

Him:"but I'll come up with something"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"I gotta go. I'll call you again later"

Me:"I'll be waiting"

Him:"I ehm.. Hope your man doesn't mind"

Me:"nah chill"

Him:"ayt the"

Me:"ayt"

He hung up. Beast sent a message: "I'm sorry" I didn't respond. Didn't want to. Marc came out with Lizzy and they walked to the car

Liz:"hey Trina"

Me:"momma to be,you look great"

She blushed. She really looked great... Pink blush dress,white pumps and minimum make up.

Marc:"shall we"

He opened the passenger door for her,they got in and the ignition started. They dropped me off and left. I walked that looooooong driveway up to the

house. Sat on the front stoop and just rested just for a minute. When I was done I walked into the house without knocking. I could here people talking,I walked straight to the lounge...and saw Faith -_- and my guess was ukhona no Kamva. I just stood there listening...

Her:"you should call her"

Him:"I don't have to,she'll be back"

Soso:"my question is: why did you being Kamva here? What are you playing at mom"?

Her:"I'm here on business Soso,so u have to report to you now? I'm your mother for heavens sake. Shouldn't you be happy that I came to check on y'all"?

Him:"I need to talk to dad"

I dialed a number

Her:"what will you gain? Huh? You know how your

dad is"

Soso:"you're worried about dad? Mama uzothini apha nomntana"?

Her:"bendizomshiya naban"?

Landile just got up... I walked fast to the lift and into my bedroom. I went straight to the shower and closed my eyes allowing the waters to cool me down. When I was done I walked out and found him on the bed busy on his phone

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey,when did you get back"?

Me:"not so long ago"

I dried and wore PJs while he was still sitting there.

Him:"plz come sit down"

Me:"sup"?

Him:"plz"

I sat down facing him

He held my hands for a long time before he even said a word.

Him:"my mom's here"

Me:"heard her voice"

Him:"with Kamva"

Me:"oh"

Next thing,Soso walked in

Him:"ntwana"

Me:"sho"

Him:"Lara mfethu,nanku Ovayo"

I looked at Landile

Him:"what do you mean nanku Ovayo"?

Soso:"I mean Ovayo is downstairs bra"

Him:"ngumamakho wonke Kelo wenza lento...yerr andidinwe"

Soso:"I'm gone"

Washo ephuma. I let go of his hands and got in bed with my phone and headsets

Him:"baby"?

Me:"mh"?

He got in bed and cuddled me from behind.

Me:"told you ain't got energy nor time for this"

Him:"I had nothing to so with this... I swear"

Me:"then kick her out"

Him:"mom invited her. Its her house,I have no say"

Me:"mxm"

I plugged my earphone and played loud music. I knew it would calm me in some way.

[10/8, 20:35]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #66

The in-laws returned and all villagers were gathered for the ceremony to welcome the first grandson of the house and a conduction of introductory of the baby to his ancestors. Women all over were heard ululating as soon as the chief set foot on the ground. The elders gathered around in the big hut as they prepared for a meeting regarding the issue at hand.

During the day,Eve had been shown around by

Likhona and some other girls from around. They went to collect firewood six runs before Eve tired out :v they rested for a bit as they sat leaning their backs on the wood they had already collected

Her:" don't tell me you guys go through this everyday"

Liks:"not everyday,but we do this"

Her:"I wouldn't manage. I swear"

Liks:"well I'm sure you wouldn't need to. We only do this for reality check"

Her:"reality check"?

Liks:"dad doesn't want us to loose touch of our traditions and customs so even though there are people hired to do this kinda work,we are still under obligation to do our own share"

Her:"wow. You're not the kinda princess I would've imagined you to be"

Liks:"well I'm an African princess,not a fairytale princess"

Her:"now I know"

Liks:"there's still one more errand we ought to run"

Her:"no wood asseblief"

Liks:"nope. We're fetching water"

Her:"oh God"

The other girls laughed. They fetched their buckets and headed down to the riverside. They did three runs and that was enough for one day. Eve went to fetch Nathan from his grandmother and breastfed him and returned him back to her as she requested. When all was done,she took a bath and flopped on the bed dozing off immediately.

-

I must have slept yaz ngoku ndicingana nalento yenziwa ngumama ka Soso. I felt a sharp pain at the bottom of my abdomen... I jolted up from bed

holding between my stomach and pelvic area. I was sweaty wet... Like the pain kinda felt like period pains but just severe man. I went to the toilet and did my business then I sat on the bed,knees cuddled up to my chin,hugged closer to my chest at least I felt numb down there. Landile had left me...

Me:"obviously he's with her... Mxm"

I reached for my phone...missed calls ezingaka though :(I wasn't gonna respond to any of them. I tossed my phone on the side and just stared at the open space. My phone beeped,I ignored it... I think I was just deloading my tears-bucket,no I wasn't crying at all. I heard my phone ascending in vibration and This time it rang,I picked up without looking at the caller nor fixing myself or my voice

Me:"hello"?

Him:"hi. I just wanted to say I'm sorry again"

Me:"okay"

Him:"were you crying"?

Me:"no"

Him:"Sibongile plz talk to me"

Me:"I'm fine ta Beast"

Him:"you sure"?

Me:"why do you care"?

He went silent. I just closed my eyes... The image of Faith,twins,Ovayo and Kamva having a family dinner together,one of Ovayo and Lara in bed together, my imagination was playing with me. Driving me nuts!!!

Him:"its okay,Sibongile please....ssssh,don't cry plz"

Oh I was crying? o.O I wiped my tears away and breathed.

Me:"Marc doesn't need to know anything"

Him:"there's nothing to tell"

Me:"thanks"

Him:"I guess you don't wanna talk about it"

Me:"no"

Him:"okay. Goodnight ke"

Me:"night"

I hung up. Went to wash my face and just blind-mindedly walked down the staircase. Didn't wanna use the lift,in case I miss on any "action" and as luck may have it...

Ov:"so where exactly am I sleeping"?

Him:"buza Ku mamakho"

Ov:"oh cummon Lara. Stop being petty"

Him:"are you fucken insane Ovayo? Leave me the fuck alone okay"!!!

:/

I walked to the kitchen,well I was made to feel at home so I wasn't gonna hold back because Faith decided to pop in with her granddaughter and her mother.

I made myself green tea with honey; I could smell mutton aroma coming from the dining area but I wasn't gonna go barge in there so I just made myself this tea with rusks then I made my way to the bedroom again only this time we bumped onto each other...

Her:"Trina"

Me:"Ovayo"

Her:"good to see you"

Me:"wish I could say the same"

She chuckled... Walked towards the dining area. I

continued to where I was going to. Opened my door and Lara was there pacing around. I just sat down as if akekho

Him:"the dinner is prepared"

Me:"I'm cool"

He came to sit next to me

Him:"let's go"

Me:"I'm not going downstairs okay"

Him:"no I mean...let's go sleep somewhere else"

Me:"dude your kid is here"

Him:"I know but I never called nor brought her here. Her mom and grandma can deal with her"

Me:"no"

Him:"baby plz. I planned this weekend for us now its all ruined because umama just doesn't wanna listen"

I sighed...

I put my cup down and faced him

Me:"I don't wanna be the cause of rivalry here. Sebelapha right? Make the most of it. Spend time with your kid,your mom will always be your mom. Its not Worth it"

Him:"and you"?

Me:"I'm a grown girl"

Him:"you've been crying"

I looked down

Him:"I'm sorry babe. I really am..."

Me:"I know. But I can't compete with Ovayo nor your mom"

Him:"there's no competition here"

Me:"that's what you say...but we all know deep down there's a lot of competition here and I don't have the

energy"

Him:"then let's go,I'll find us a good hotel"

Me:"no"

We sat there,I returned to my eating then I got in bed ndazama ulala. He took the cup,kissed my forehead and left. Vince called...like he promised

Me:"hey"

Him:"hey, ulele"?

Me:"ndizama something like that"

Him:"ohkay...let me not disturb you"

Me:"thanks man"

Him:"night buddy"

Me:"night buddy"

I received one last message from Ntando:

"I don't wanna intrude but I'd like you to know that if ever you do need someone to talk to I'm here...I care so deep about your well-being it hurts me so much to hear your silent sobs but I won't push coz I know very well that every relationship has its own ups and downs. Kuzolunga"

I smiled.

[10/8, 20:35]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #67

As I was dozing off, I heard someone walk in my room! But I decided not to make it obvious that I'm not yet asleep, I needed to know their motive. She came round my bed and stood in front of it

Her:"Trina"

Me:"mh"

Her:"we need to talk"

I took my time but I got up eventually ndamjonga aphebusweni -_-

Her:"dinner is ready"

Me:"I'm cool"

Her:"I'm sorry"

Ndamjonga...

She sat down

Her:"I know it looks somehow but I only meant well when I brought Kamva here"

Me:"cool"

Her:"I don't want you to feel like I'm meddling in your relationship or something,I'm only doing what I think is right"

Me:"kay"

Her:"are you sure you don't want dinner"?

Me:"yes"

Her:"okay...goodnight"

Me:"night"

She left. I returned I call ka Luke

Him:"low"

Me:"I miss you"

Him:"I don't, I missed you when I called you and you decided not to answer"

Me:"I was asleep"

Him:"mxm whatever"

Me:"I really miss you. Is Keri back yet"?

Him:"no,she'll be back Monday as well"

Me:"ayt,see you soon"

Him:"ayt"

I was thirsty so I went back downstairs... Straight to the kitchen took a bottle of water and walked back to the stairs..only now I didn't climb up,I heard giggles from the dining area I walked back and just peeked. Lara was having a nice conversation with his baby momma and she was most certainly enjoying it I stood there long enough to see them bonding around her unborn child I felt sick I just turned and walked out the door. Jay was somehow outside I got in the car

Him:"ma'am its late"

Me:"please take me to the beach"

Him:"in PJs"?

Me:"Jay"

He started the car and drove me to the beach. It was really late,the beach was almost empty... I breathed out and opened the door

Me:"thank you,you can go"

Him:"no man I can't leave you here"

Me:"please,just... Go"

Him:"what if you get hurt? Or you wanna go home there's no public transport this time"

Me:"don't worry about me...I just need some time out"

Him:"then I'll wait"

Me:"I don't need a body guard bro,plz go"

He hesitantly started the car and left... I walked in the sand looking for some solace and truth behind all of this. Question is,what if Ovayo is pregnant ngumntana ka Landile again? Where do I fit in? Could he have played me all along? Or am I just too paranoid?

I walked on and found a rock ndahlala kulo looking at the still sea waters... Good thing I had no phone

with me. I sipped my feet into the waters and just hummed myself "Superhuman" .

Him:"you know it's dangerous here during this time"?

:o

I turned wondering how the hell does he seem to be everywhere? I couldn't even utter a word,I was just mesmerized

Him:"may I sit"?

I didn't answer him... I just looked back to the sea. He sat down

Him:"what got you so upset"

Me:"none of your business"

Him:"you know I care right"?

Me:"that's the problem,caring"

He kept quiet...

Him:"you should go back"

Me:"you don't get to tell me what to do"

Him:"I'm advising"

Me:"I didn't ask for it"

Him:"you know you're too stubborn for your own good"

Me:"glad you noticed,now can you leave me in peace"?

Him:"I can't... I mean I won't"

I just got up and walked out near the waters,he followed. I walked in,he followed. I turned and looked at him

Me:"what's your problem"?

Him:"you"

Me:"then go"

Him:"that's the problem,i cant"

Mxm I walked back out to the shores,I walked briskly but he caught up... I was about to run when he caught my arm and turned me to face him. Our faces were a few centimeters apart coz I'm shorter but I was looking up for some reason

Me:"plz let go of my hand Ntando"

Him:"not this time"

There was this breeze... Looking in his eyes alone hypnotized me. I didn't want to but there was just too much attraction that I found myself drawn deeper into his soul. I found myself comfortable in his embrace to a point I didn't pull back when he

attempted to kiss me. I closed my eyes as our lips met. We breathed the same air for a second. He pulled back... I was hungry for attention. I didn't open my eyes,I patiently waited for his lips to meet me halfway and they did, this time his tongue parted my lips and we kissed fully. I melted. I melted right in his arms,I forgot about Faith, I forgot about Ovayo. I just felt like a baby thrown in the air and caught back by trustworthy hands. When reality kicked in I brutally pulled back and my eyes popped up

Me:"oh flip! No we didn't"

Him:"Sib-"

I ran away from him... Did I really kiss ta beast? When u couldn't run no more I fell on the ground and weeped, I felt his strong arms and tried to wriggle myself free from them but I couldn't so I gave up.

Him:"I'm sorry. I didn't mean to take advantage of

you"

Me:"can you take me to Marc"

Him:"okay"

He helped me get up and walked me to his car...drove me to my brothers place akohlika yena I went in and he drove away,I went to knock on the door. Marc opened

Him:"what the hell? This time"

I just looked at him,passed him and went to the lounge. He locked and came to sit down.

Him:"what happens"?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"okay... Go to the spare room we'll talk in the morning"

I got up

Me:"there's nothing to talk about"

I walked to the room,took a long bath and got into bed.

[10/8, 20:35]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #68

I washed my sand-soaked pajama and hung them on the racks, I kinda expected Landile to sort of check up on me but he didn't because I had left my phone behind... How was he supposed to make contact nah shame? I'm sure phof he didn't even notice I've been gone. I slept throughout the night,woke up the following morning bathed and wore the same pajamas I wore last night before I soaked them elwandle then I made the bed and went to the lounge,Marcus was having breakfast

Me:"morning"

Him:"morning"

I sat down and fixed my eyes on the TV

Him:"your food is in the oven"

Me:"I'm cool"

Him:"you have to eat something"

Me:"I'm not sick okay"

He continued eating...

When he was done he came to sit next to me

Him:"talk to your boet"

Me:"plz take me to the Titus mansion"

Him:"why"?

Me:"I live there..."

Him:"then why did you sleep here"?

Me:"plz"

He looked at me wanting a more clear answer...I didn't have it. He just nod and I followed him to the car. He drove me to the mansion

Him:"take all your clothes,you're sleeping at my house until Monday"

Me:"no I'll be f-"

Him:"that wasn't a request"

I didn't wanna argue no Marc yaz... I left his car bumping onto a surprised Soso.

Him:"erh... Morning. Uvelaphi with PJs"?

Me:"morning"

I passed him. He turned and followed me. I walked inside and passed the lounge,I smiled as i passed babe playing poppie huis with his daughter, I walked up the stairs to my room and located my phone. Messages from ta beast.. And Eve. Only. Great. Soso walked in as I was packing

Him:"Tee what's going on"?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"then why are you packing? Is your brother waiting for you"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"you're leaving"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"why? Does Lara know about this"?

Me:"he will"

I checked the bathroom for my things then when I was satisfied I took one last look outside that

window. That beautiful view that took my breath away when I first set foot in this place...

Him:"what's going on Tee"?

Me:"thanks for letting me stay over... But,I think I've overstayed my welcome"

Him:"that's nonsense and you know it. Lara had nothing to do with Ovayo being here"

Me:"I know"

Him:"he loves you,only you. Don't you see that? Mom is the one driving a wedge between y'all and he's too dumb not to see that"

Me:"don't waste your breath"

Him:"don't throw away what you guys have because of someone whose being petty"

Me:"I'm not throwing away anything,I'm just giving your brother the time he needs to put some things into perspective"

Him:"but Trina cummon. Meet the dude halfway

don't jus-"

Me:"bra plz"

Him:"all I'm saying is-"

Me:"bye bye Soso"

I took my things and walked out,used the elevator to reach the first floor. As soon as the doors opened my eyes met with Faith's pathetic smile... I walked out and greeted her

Her:"hey,you're leaving so soon"?

Me:"yeah,have you seen Landile"?

He came out followed by Ovayo and their daughter

He looked surprised but stood at a distance

Him:"you're going"?

Me:"yeah. This is goodbye"

Him:"but I thought you're only leaving Monday"

Me:"change of plans"

Him:"oh... Can we talk aside"

Me:"sure"

My phone rang...

Me:"gimme five minutes"

Marc:"okay"

I followed Landile to the dining area and he closed the door behind us. I just stood there waiting for him to speak... It took him a while but he finally spoke up

Him:"okay babe, what's going on"?

Me:"nothing"

Him:"then why this sudden change of plans"?

Me:"well you could use the time to bond with your daughter without distractions"

Him:"you're no distraction babe"

Me:"I'm not"?

Him:"cummon. I'm trying here"

Me:"but I'm sure you didn't notice my absence last night"

Him:"absence? Where"?

I chuckled

Me:"I slept at my brothers place"

His jaw dropped

I smiled

Him:"you're kidding right"?

Me:"no"

Him:"when? How? I'm like totally confused right now"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"but you don't have a car. How did you even leave the house without any of us noticing"

Me:"ask your driver"

Him:"Jay? Oh wow"

Me:"mmh,well I guess this us goodbye"

Him:"uhm... I dunno what to say"

I kissed his cheek and left him standing right there. I went past Ovayo and the rest,

Her:"hope you're not threatened by me"

Me:"wouldn't you like to know"

I walked out to my brother,got in the car and breathed.

Him:"shall we"?

Me:"we should"

He revved out of that place back to his house. Now I couldn't really talk about last night,kuzovela igama Liks Beast somewhere and that wasn't a good plan at all. We drove in silence. Reached his house and I went straight to the room,plugged my earphones and listened to jazz music :/ something I never do. Beast sent an umpteenth message I ignored it like I ignored the others. I wasn't gonna go through another apology session at all. I just wanted to go to Jo'burg and forget about everything Cape Town. Liz woke me up

Me:"sup"?

Her:"your brothers gone"

Me:"oh... So what's up"?

Her:"well you didn't eat breakfast earlier,why not come join me"?

Me:"thanks Liz but I'm fine'"

Her:"you sure"?

Me:"yeah"

She smiled and walked out closing the door behind

I exhaled and opened my messages. Jonga akancami u Ntando...no he wasn't pushing his luck but he felt guilty of what happened last night. I decided to call him...

Him:"I've been trying you since last night"

Me:"morning"

He sighed :(

Him:"good morning, unjani"?

Me:"I'm good. You"?

Him:"I'm okay"

Me:"I uhm...just got your messages"

Him:"I see"

It now seemed hard to voice out... I don't know why

Me:"lets just pretend like nothing happened last night. Plz"

Him:"I don't know I'd be able to"

Me:"just try"

Him:"don't tell me you didn't feel anything in that kiss"

I kept quiet... Now that's one helluva mistake.

Him:"I don't wanna seem pushy but besides Marc, why don't you wanna give us a try"?

Me:"there's no 'us' and besides,I don't think I'm meant to be in love man. This shit is just crazy"

Him:"you just haven't found the right person to love you"

Me:"and you would know how"?

Him:"because I know"

Me:"oh cummon. I'm sure you have a troop of women falling at your feet and a bunch of babies crying for their feed"

He laughed ^_^

Him:"well we all have our misfortunes I guess"

Me:"you see? You can't really tell me about love"

Him:"but I can show you love,make you feel loved at all aspects"

Me:"you seem sure"

Him:"you would too,if you gave me a chance"

Me:"no. I need to focus on myself now. My studies are my priority from now on. No man in the picture"

Him:"not even male friends"?

Me:"oh now you're friend zoning yourself"?

Him:"its a better option than just being boycotted"

Now this time I laughed >_<

Me:"ohkay...but I'm not really sure about this"

Him:"you don't trust me"?

Me:"I don't trust myself"

He went silent. Did I just give myself away? Lol ay angekhe!

Him:"okay I hear you"

Me:"ayt man"

Him:"look I'll call you later, you brother just drove in"

Me:"he doesn't know you brought me here"

Him:"I won't tell"

Me:"thank you"

Him:"sharp"

Me:"sho"

We hung up.

Now I had to call my sisters... I needed their attention desperately. I wanted a tub of chocolate icecream and mallows and a good movie.

[10/8, 20:37]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #69

I went online on WhatsApp where I can converse with both of them at the same time

Me:"Smith ladies"

After some time..

Eve:"hey baby"

Keri:"good morning babies"

Me:"when are we going home"?

Keri:"Monday was the day"

Eve:"what? You're not enjoying ct"?

Me:"don't wanna talk about it... I just need an ice cream tub and a good chick flick"

Keri:"aw baby,what happened"?

Eve:"she won't say"

Keri:"where are you now"?

Me:"I'm with Marc"

Eve:"oooh JESUS!! How's the lizard"?

Keri:" :v Eve stop it"!

Eve:"did I say lizard? No I mean Elizabeth"

Me:"Lol Evelyn Smith"!

Keri:"Trina,I'll take you to the movies when we get home"

Eve:"what about me"?

Keri:"no,I'll take you Tuesday"

Me:"yes big sis...we need some bonding time"

Eve:"I'm jealous already"

Me:"your highness...please"

Keri:" :v royalty at its best"

Eve:"if only you knew... Keri,I need to go to a spa"

Keri:"mmh...you're over working yourself"¿

Eve:"I'll tell you all about it... Trina,have you kissed that guy yet

Me:"guys,later neh"

Eve:"not before you answer me"

Keri:"which guy"?

Me:"I'm gone"

Eve:"ooooh!!! Myyyy!!! Gosssh!!! No you didn't!!! You Lil - "

Me:"I didn't say anything. I'm hungry. Can we talk later"?

Eve:"on one condition"

Me:"what"?

Eve:"you'll gimme an exclusive"

Keri:"I also want an exclusive"

Me:"bye y'all :v "

I switched off my data and got up,got dressed a bum short and cropped checkered tee then I went to the kitchen. Liz was on her way out

Her:"finally"

I smiled

Her:"make yourself at home,I'll be back before lunch"

Me:"okay thanks"

She took her car keys and left. I boiled two eggs and made myself egg mayo on white bread along with freshly squeezed orange juice. I went to sit on the

porch... Marc called

Me:"boet"?

Him:"I hear you're awake"

Me:"does she report everything"?

Him:"don't start"

Me:"I'm sorry"

Him:"we're going to a doctors appointment but we'll be on time for lunch"

Me:"okay,should I prepare something"?

Him:"if its not much trouble"

Me:"none at all"

Him:"thank you and erh..Beast will be dropping off a package for me"

Me:"oh"

Him:"just take it and put it inside my room plz"

Me:"okay"

Him:"are you okay with him though"?

Me:"why wouldn't I be"?

Him:"never mind"

Me:"mmkay"

He hung up... I ate up and washed the utensils then I started preparing for lunch. Halfway through,someone buzzed I opened. In a matter of seconds I saw him... It felt like I'm seeing something new. He was wearing light blue cotton knee-length shorts, kushushu eKapa I understand :v ...with a white vest and white Reebok sandals. It was a refreshing sight instead of the black that I'm used to seeing him in. He walked up to the front door which was opened...he knocked

Me:"come in"

He walked in,came to the kitchen when I turned I was greeted by his warm smile... His scent killed me.

Dead. Buried..Lol when I realized where my thoughts were I blushed

Him:"hi"

Me:"hi"

Him:"I came to drop this"

Me:"thank you"

I took the package and went to Marcus's room ndabuya esekhona

Me:"anything else"?

Him:"actually there is something else"

Me:"oh"?

He walked towards me... I was facing him,had a dishcloth in one hand. He reached his stand right in front of me,I held my breath

Me:"don't"

Him:"ssssh"

I swallowed a lump and tried breathing but I couldn't... Within a second I had fallen again into this guy's trap. He merely placed his lips on mine and I was already in... His hands touched my face,brushing hair aside,behind my ear and bringing me closer to him. I moved up my hands and clutched on his strong biceps as the kiss went deeper than our first kiss the previous night. After a couple of seconds he easily lifted me up and put me in the kitchen counter and we continued minding our own business on Marc's kitchen :/

I pulled back... Not because I wanted to #hides but because I needed to breath. I looked at him,he looked down.. Ashamed? Shy? I don't know o.O but I kinda gained some courage'nyana

Me:"I... We... This... It can't go on like this"

He was standing between my legs...a breath away from my lips and a fingertip length away from my touch

Him:"want me to go"?

Me:"... Yes"

Him:"then I'll go"

Me:"thank you"

He touched my waist on both sides looking deep into my eyes...his breath smelt of fresh mint but his cologne :'(gawd!!! It smelt sooo goood... His look alone weakened me. I tried looking down,he ducked his head and kissed me once again. Not for long,just a kiss that left me biting my own lips kinda wishing for more.

Him:"see you around"

I couldn't say a word...my vocabulary disappeared on me

Me:"kay"

That was all I could say. I watched his car driving out,when I was sure he had left I touched my lips trying to remember how he tasted. Then I felt guilty...

Me:"what the hell am I doing? Why am I being such a whore"?

I was kinda mad kengok,when I'm mad? I cook the Best meals. I cooked for a nation :o not for three people...I only noticed that when I was done :/ but then I cleaned the kitchen,went upstairs and wore a sports bra removed my checkered tee then I went outside with my phone....well I went to the pool. I placed my phone on the pool tables then jumped

into the water still in my shorts...I swem for eternity. At least until I was sure Beast was out of my head... The only reason I got out was because I felt a presence so I lifted my head -_- I was greeted by Gudda grinning widely ... Then I heard Marc coming towards the pool

Him:"You better come out"

Me:"it's not even lunch time yet"

Him:"what time did you start swimming"?

That question alone told me time flew by very quickly...he walked back to the house with his friend.

I lifted myself out of the pool and didn't even bother with drying myself. I just walked out...towards the house and BAM! The house was fully packed yi gang 8-) yandaz mna? Trinalique Smith Kim kardashianed herself to her room fully knowing that em niqqaz had their eyes feasting on her ass. When I reached the room I changed into jeans and a vest then I walked

out 8| determined to enjoy this lunch I prepared engulfed anger

Marc:"can you plz help Lizzy,we'll be outside"

Me:"cool"

Beast was keeping it low...cold.

I went over to the kitchen, we dished up into casserole dishes so that it will be self-service then we took the dishes outside to the poolside that was already set. When everything was sorted we also sat down...some of the guys had brought their women,I could see in the seating reservation and setting. I sat just below Liz coz she sat next to my brother...

Marc:"well,I wanna make a toast. To this beautiful young lady,who prepared this meal for us"

Me:"no you didn't"

Him:"oh cummon,soon you're going to Jo'burg at least you didn't leave without pampering your brother"

Me:"big brother you mean"

They toasted,we all enjoyed the meal. I wasn't even cautious ngo Beast anymore. As we were still chilled... We heard gunshots and cars screeching outside Marc's house we were all startled,Marc was covering Lizzy elohlotyana and I was by myself.

Beast:"Gudda? Ranger? "

Gudda:"sho boss"!

They ran to the gate... I looked around everyone was freaked out!

Beast:"Polo get Liz and everyone inside"

Marc:"sho"

He escorted Lizzy towards the door,the other girls followed. I guess i was still in shock shame I couldn't move. I could hear someone talking to me,calling my name but mntaka dad! Gunshots? Kalok mna ndizazela kwi movies ezway.

Beast came to my chair,lifted me up to his shoulder and walked me to the house,took my to where Liz was then him and the rest of the crew left to check this out.

When everything had died down,they came back...we all went to the lounge.

Beast:"we have to go"

Marc:"you sure"?

Him:"yes...for your own good"

Marc:"oh-kay"

The guys took their ladies and walked to their cars,Marc walked them out. Liz returned to the room. Beast came to me and kneeled down before me as he cupped my face in his hands

Him:"you okay"?

I nod

Him:"I'll call you later"

I didn't respond,he kissed my forehead,got up and left. I felt like a Zombie apocalypse :v :v

[10/8, 20:37]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #70

I sat there dumfounded

What just happened? I got up and went to the

kitchen,needed water...iced water. I went back outside and sat on the stoop there. Something about what just happened fascinated me... I was scared,no I was just curious. Marc came out and sat next to me in silence for a while

.

.

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"I think you should go back to Jo'burg"

Me:"when"?

Him:"tonight"

Me:"how"?

Him:"I'll talk to my niqqa,he's got a Private Jet maybe he can ask his pilot to take you"

Me:"kay"

He hugged me...why? :/ then he got up and returned

inside. I heard him talking on the phone as I went to the room to pack and get ready. When all was in order I sat on the edge of the bed hugging my knees up to my chin. . .

Marc:"can I come in"?

Me:"sure"

He walked in and sat down

Him:"he says be ready by five"

Me:"are you not coming with"?

Him:"I wish I could"

Me:"Liz? Its okay I understand"

Him:"if you're not comfortable I can think of something else"

Me:"its cool"

Him:"you sure"?

I nod... He kissed my cheek and left. I changed into my third outfit for that day :o I wore faded denim dungarees, white sports bra and white Chucks then I fixed my hair into a neat bun ndalinda ke lo five .

-

The following morning Eve was woken up by Likhona to go to the main house,it was the day for the welcome ceremony and imbeleko of the young prince. She went to the main house,was given tradition attire to wear as the mother of the kid but she was told she wouldn't be participating in any of the ritual,her mother in law would stand in for her as the mother of the child. She went to bath and somma packed since they were leaving for East London later on that day. After she was done,the first ceremony began,a goat was slaughtered and the child was given to eat something from the meat as young as he is,they named him Lukho,then as it went closer to the noon,a cow was slaughtered . The

entire community rejoiced with the royal house then later on Lwando took his girlfriend and child to bid farewell to the family as they prepared for their journey to EL

Chief:"this was a very good week for us,thanks to you Miss Smith"

Mama:"we hope you will visit soon"

Her:"definitely mama,I had a good time while learning a lot of the African culture"

Chief:"that's good,since you now have a multicultural environment or rather relationship"

LD:"well masicele indlela tata"

Chief:"Kuhle mntanam... Makhe siqale ngapha"

They left and mama helped Eve pack their things in the car,Lwando returned and they left. Likhona was teary, she'd made a friend out of Eve, good thing they exchanged contact details for future purposes. As soon as they reached Butterworth town Lwando

went to a garage and filled up

Him:"you look exhausted babe"

Her:"I need a spa"

Him:"I'll sort you out in Jo'burg"

Her:"nah,Keri promised me already. But thanks"

He didn't answer...

Her:"why do I feel like I offended you"?

Him:"I wouldn't know"

Her:"cummon babe"

Him:"we didn't have much time to ourselves here in case you didn't notice"

Her:"this trip was not about us"

Him:"I know but its like... Its like we're drifting apart"

Her:"I don't know what you're on about"

Him:"mh"

When he done,they left in silence. He drove her home... Buzzed and the gate opened he drove in and switched off the engine.

Him:"I love you Evelyn,I really do. But we gotta work together in this,to make it work"

Her:"I know"

Him:"then plz work with me"

Her:"I'm trying"

Him:"you're not... Ever since Nathan came into the picture its like I don't exist"

Her:"you can't really compete with your own son"

Him:"you're not getting it do you"?

Her:"then let me get it,like I don't know what's going on here. For real"

Him:"cool"

They got out,he helped them with their clothes to the house,Mom opened for them. They hugged and went inside,Lwando just asked the well-being and left. He had booked himself a room at the Kennaway hotel at the beach front since he didn't wanna go to the Titus house in case his cousins parents would meddle in their differences so the best way to keep the peace was to stay out of each others way,though Soso absolutely had no problem with him.

Immediately when he entered his room he went straight to the shower,came out and ordered room service while he rested thinking about his son...

Eve called him...

Him:"hello"?

Her:"baby what's going on"?

Him:"can we just rest tonight"?

Her:"I can't sleep"

Him:"talk to your mom or something"

Her:"they took Nathan,plz can we talk"

He sighed

Him:"we are drifting apart,you're no longer who I know you to be. Yes maybe I'm imagining it but don't you see it? Don't you see you no longer have time for me"?

She sighed

Him:"exactly"

Her:"I'm sorry,I just shifted my attention to myself and my son... I kinda neglected our relationship"

Him:"no,don't apologize for taking care of yourself and our son"

Her:"but you feel neglected"

Him:"I'll survive. I'm a man"

Her:"no we'll fix this"

Him:"if you say so"

Her:"let's just return home then we'll did things okay"?

Him:"ayt"

Her:"night baby"

Him:"night love"

They hung up... Lwando is the 'affection' kinda guy...he is full of love that he notices when its lacking... And judging by his past,he hasn't received that kinda love from anyone yet but he could see something,some level of commitment from Eve.

-

Marc drove me to the airport and escorted me to the Jet,we hugged and said our goodbyes. I walked in and found comfortable couches :) Lol it felt like I was in a house or something...but there was a familiar scent man,something exotic,strong to the

senses yet tantalizing and teasing. This scent reminded me of - (beep)

... Just as I sat down,a bank notification came through,Marc had just deposited R3000 into my account. I don't know what for

Him:"we can't cheat destiny you know"?

My jaw dropped! I turned and I really couldn't believe my eyes :'(now this explains the familiar scent. Cologne ka Ntando.

[10/8, 20:40]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #71

Vocabulary?

Disappeared.

Again.

I closed my mouth,moistened my lips and swallowed

while trying to figure out why is it that every time I wanna say something kuye kuvele kubaleke amazwi. This shit is really irritating I'm telling you.

Him:"juice"?

Me:"no thanks"

Him:"we still have an hour ahead..the weather doesn't look good"

Me:"uyaphi"?

Him:"taking you home"

Me:"why? You could have just let your pilot take me. Does Marc know you're here"?

He chuckled and poured himself a glass of whiskey on the rocks... I wanted coffee. Nice,black and strong. He sat down across me and sipped

Him:"I'm sorry about what you witnessed earlier"

Me:"you're sorry for being a thug"?

His eyes narrowed...then he smiled. Lomfana has a way of looking at you you'll just feel naked. He was intimidative. Is that even a word?

Him:"is that what you think I am"?

Me:"doesn't matter what I think"

Him:"to me it does"

Me:"why? You said you're a business man mos so why are you bothered by what or who I think you are"?

Him:"because I value the opinions of those that I love"

Me:"you don't know the meaning of that"

Him:"just like you"

Me:"I don't know why I even bother arguing with you"

Him:"because you know I'm right"

Me:"can we drop this"?

Him:"how far"

His eyes were on some naughty mode...he was looking at me behind his glass. No wait,was he looking through me?

Me:"I don't have to put up with this"

He smiled.

I plugged in my headphones and turned up the volume on some good hip hop music. After a couple of minutes I closed my eyes and drifted off...

He later woke me up

Me:"mh"?

I removed the plugs and looked him confused.

Him:"you're home"

I jolted up straight,feeling that same pain I felt at the Titus mansion in my abdomen. I clutched on it so hard hoping it will fade but this time it didn't... I gasped for air,in pain.

Him:"hey are you okay"?

I just lifted a hand like " wait" or "talk to the hand" :v If you've ever had severe period pains you'll at least have a Lil clue of what I'm talking about. He knelt down and held my hand,I squeezed his hand like a woman delivering a baby on that hospital bed.

Him:"Sibongile what's going on? What's wrong"?

Me:"don't! ..... Talk"!

Him:"okay.. But we have to get out of here. You need

a doctor"

I couldn't argue with him. He got me up,walked me to the exit. I let go of his hand and tried walking on my own and I could. I walked as quickly as I could to the customs and rushed over to the bathroom. He had no choice but to follow with my bags. I had my phone with me....

After a few minutes in the ladies he called:

Me:"mh"?

Him:"are you okay"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"okay"

I hung up coz I knew there's more he wanted to ask... I saw blood in my urine :o it wasn't my dates yet njena. I slowly walked to the arrivals section where I

guesses he would be and found him pacing up and down o.O I just looked at him,took my sling bag

Him:"u sure u grand"?

Me:"yeah,I just need to rest"

Him:"I'm driving you home"

Me:"no I'm no-"

Him:"you don't have to argue everything I say. This is for your own safety"

I signed and walked right behind him... He walked to a Range Rover sport,obviously emnyama. He opened my door,I went in and he closed it and went to the drivers seat. Drove to Spur sohlika sobabini and ordered,while we waited for the food I ordered a chocolate shake he ordered citrus juice zeza same time

When my glass was halfway.. He finally spoke up

Him:"what's wrong"?

Me:"I don't know... Feels like uhm...period pains"

Him:"when did they start"?

Me:"few days ago"

Him:"you should have it checked"

Me:"I'll be fine. Thanks"

Our food came I only ate the steak and veg,leaving the ribs. He wasn't really eating,he was watching me

Me:"we can go"

Him:"sure"

Waphakam... Ndamjonga

Me:"you didn't even touch your food"

Him:"nah I'm cool"

Our waitress came to our table

Him:"plz pack this into a takeaway"

Her:"yes sir"

Then he paid,tipped her and we left with his meal,he asked for directions to my house I was hesitant kancinci but gave in coz I needed to go home nyhani,the pain was coming back but bendingafuni ayazi coz he would just drive me to the doctor. I buzzed myself,no one opened. I got out slowly and put in the coordinates the gate opened,he drove in,I walks behind the car. He parked and got out with my things,walked me to the door,I used my own key and we walked in I put the bags e lounge

I knew Luke hasn't been home for some time,dust ibilapha braz. That alone pained me,the thought of

spending the night alone in this massive house...

I collected myself and found courage:

Me:"thank you"

Him:"you don't look good"

Me:"I'll be fine"

Him:"okay... Guess I should leave you then"

Me:"thanks again"

Him:"don't mention it. Look I'll call you okay"

Me:"okay"

We just stood there for a full minute,then he reached out first and hugged me. I wanted to be hugged. I needed this hug. His arms made all the pain disappear... Then he released me,I looked down,he kissed my forehead and just turned and walked away I opened the gate for him and watched him leave. The gate closed behind him... I slumped on the couch,my head thrown back.

Me:"I don't know what I'm doing... I really don't"

I sulked on that couch...

Decided to call Marcus

Him:"baby"?

Me:"I'm home"

Him:"is Luke there"?

Me:"no"

Him:"does it look like he's been there"?

Me:"nope"

Him:"okay I'll call him"

MW:"kay"

We hung up.

.

.

.

Luke called... I was asleep already.

Me:"mmh"

Him:"I hear you're home"

Me:"hm"

Him:"I'll be back tomorrow morning okay"?

Me:"kay"

Him:"make sure you locked everywhere"

Me:"mh"

Him:"night"

Me:"night"

He hung up... I sat up,there was a stench of blood around me. Instantly I jumped out of bed and saw blood all over my sheets. I quickly removed the sheets and took them to the bathroom opening

water on them,i washed the blood out then soaked them in the washing machine then I showered and put on sanitary towels,changed PJs and put on new sheets then I went downstairs to make myself hot lemon water I drank it while watching TV e lounge.

Eve called

Me:"low"?

Her:"hey,are you okay"?

Me:"uhm, I think so. Why"?

Her:"I just saw you... I mean,dreamt you in a pool of blood"

I kept quiet...

Her:"Trina,talk to me"

Me:"I'm fine sis,what time are you coming back"

Her:"our flight is in the evening,I'm home in EL right

now"

Me:"see you then,greet the folks for me"

Her:"okay then"

Me:"night"

Her:"night"

I hung up...

I didn't wanna think of this thing that I couldn't name just yet. It scared me but I kept sanity by thinking that its just normal period pains. As promised, ta beast called again:

Me:"ta beast"

Him:"did I wake you"?

Me:"no"

Him:"oh,how you feeling now"?

Me:"I erhm... Im feeling good thanks"

Him:"plz don't do that"

Me:"do what"?

Silence

Him:"you're lying"

Me:"why would I do that"?

Him:"coz you don't wanna ask for help...makes you feel weak and helpless"

:/ true..how did he know that?

Me:"don't know whatchu talking about"

Him:"uhleli naban"?

Me:"erh..."

Him:"relax,I won't come if awfuni,I'm just asking so I know u safe"

Me:"I'm safe thanks"

Him:"that means you're alone. Brave"

Me:"can we call it a night"

Him:"as if uzolala ngoku... Anyway goodnight coz kuyacaca sendikudikile"

Me:"no man I didn't mean it like that"

Him:"sho"

Me:"ta Beast cummon"

Him:"I understand babe,ulale kak'hle neh"

:/

Me:"nawe bra"

He hung up... Nje kanjalo? Oh wait,what else did I expect? Eshe. I finished my water and went back to bed. Played games on my phone until I was bored to the max ndancama ndavuka ndabuyela e lounge to watch TV.

I dialed Soso

Him:"hello"

Me:"hi.. U sharp"?

Him:"yah wena"

Me:"same here. I wanted to clear the air"

Him:"only now"?

Me:" plz just hear me out"

Him:"I get that you and him are over okay,but mna? I thought we were friends, I must have thought wrong though"

Me:"Soso"

Wathula...

I didn't know how to explain this...

Me:"Lwandiso Titus"

He laughed :v oh thank God the ice broke

Him:"what the hell? Umbiza unjani u sbali kanjalo"?

Me:"haisuka usbali oqumbayo uthwani ke"

Him:"but babe on a serious note. You are wrong,very wrong"

Me:"I admit that now. But babe you have to understand Ovayo and Lara have a stronger bond than they'd like to admit"

Him:"but"

Me:"be honest Soso,to yourself. Besides Kamva,these two have an unseperable bond..how else would you explain him accompanying her to the doctor but shes carrying nomntwana who's not his"

Him:"oh... You knew about that"?

Me:"you see"

Him:"so it's really over"?

Me:"yep"

Him:"haike mna nawe we are still friends andingeni ndawo kulento yenu"

Me:"that's okay with me"

Him:"but wait... Uphi? As in now"

Me:"I'm home sani,Cape Town is not my cuppa tea"

Him:"you mean you're in Jozi"?

Me:"yeah man"

Him:"that was fast..when did you book"?

Me:"I didn't. Zezi private jet things"

He burst out laughing

Him:"remember me when you're up there"

Me:"you know? Don't worry I go you covered"

Him:"I'm glad you're okay about this whole thing"

Me:"mh..goodnight chap"

Him:"night ntwana"

I watched TV until I got tired,ndahamba again ndayolala this time around. As I covered myself Ntando sent an sms

"One day you'll understand how it feels to love someone who don't even care...then you will know how I felt this day. Have a splendid night Miss Smith."

Erh.... What was that again?

[10/8, 20:40]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #72

I read the message again..then switched off my phone ndalala till the next morning.

I woke up quite early and went to bath and change... I was still bleeding so I kinda took it as my monthly menstrual cycle maybe it changed dates. After bathing I made my bed,feeling cramps vaguely; i wore blue matching tracksuit with socks and slippers then I took my phone and went downstairs I made myself coffee,nice,strong,black and sweet the weather wasn't too comforting at all,it was cold and windy. I searched for rusks zabe zingekho... I went to

watch cartoons as I drank the coffee.

I called Luke...ebethe uzobuya In the morning mos

Him:"you up already?"

Me:"yeah,what time will you be here"?

Him:"by twelve or to one I think.. I have to starts somewhere"

Me:"take your time"

Him:"can I buy you anything"?

Me:"erh... We're out of cereal"

Him:"no we'll buy groceries when everyone has returned"

Me:"okay sho"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up... I wanted to call Ntando but ndizothini? His message from last night gave me alot of

questions about myself,what do I want? What is it that I'm lacking...that sorta thing. As I was dialing his number,he called :o

Me:"hello"

Him:"hi. Unjani"?

Me:"I'm okay thanks,wena"?

Him:"good. Can I come and see you? Or if you're uncomfortable let's meet for coffee"

I took a minute to think... Eve is only flying in the evening,like will be here past twelve.

Me:"okay"

Him:"okay what"?

Me:"you can come"

Him:"oh... What can I bring you"?

Me:"rusks please"

Him:"that's all"?

Me:"yeah "

Him:"have you had breakfast yet"?

Me:"no but if you want I can make it here mna I just want rusks and coffee"

Him:"cool"

Me:"ayt"

He hung up... I sat there wondering izophelelaphi lento ndiziqalela yona.

After a few minutes he buzzed,I opened the gateans he drove in. I went to open the door for him as I plugged the kettle again,he walked in with a shopping bag from Spar and gave it to me as he kissed my cheek...

Me:"thanks"

Him:"you look okay"

Me:"you see? Ndi right"

I walked him to the lounge,the heater was on he smiled when he saw what was playing on TV

Me:"don't say a word"

Him:"mmh"

Me:"so what can I make you"?

Him:"anything you want to make me"

Me:"okay gimme a few minutes...make yourself comfortable... I guess"

He just smiled I walked to the kitchen,took out eggs,bacon and veggies then I checked that plastic bag he brought ndabona isonka and fresh milk :) good thought I started with the eggs ..

Him:"need a hand"?

:o

I turned and looked at him... He was leaning by the door post with both his hands tucked in his pockets.

Me:"as you wish"

He came forth and toasted bread,spread margarine on it and made coffee for both of us...on the other hand I had fried the eggs and bacon now I as making Greek salad

Me:"you know we'd both be in deep shit if one of my siblings would walk in right now"

Him:"is there a possibility"?

Me:"I dunno"

Him:"where's Luke"?

Me:"I don't really know,come this side"

He helped me carry the food to the lounge and we at down and ate.. I only ate one bread then I resumed to my rusks and coffee as we made small conversation about nothing. Marc called sisatya... I looked at Ntando :/

Him:"Is it Marcus"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"answer him,he's probably checking up on you"

I swallowed and breathed out...tryna relax myself

Me:"boet"

Him:"hey, you good"

Me:"I'm great,you"?

Him:"same here,you slept well"?

Me:"yes sir"

Him:"okay then,enjoy the rest of your day"

Me:"I'll try"

He chuckled

Him:"watch a movie or go shopping with the money I gave you"

Me:"the weather is not good here"

Him:"well you have no choice but to stay in bed"

Me:"yeah I know. Thanks for the call hey"

Him:"shot"!

We hung up...

We were finished eating,by the time I hung up Ntando was washing the dishes in the kitchen,I walked up to him.

Me:"uhm,you don't have to do that"

Him:"I know,but you need to rest"

Me:"I've had enough rest last night"

He continued with what he was doing then he walked up to me,held me by hand and walked us to the lounge. He sat me down and sat next to me facing me..

Me:"erh... What's going on now"?

Him:"I wanna take care of you,I just need the go ahead"

Me:"I don't need som-"

Him:"I know,but once I do take care of you,your change your mind about it"

Me:"look I know you mean well,I really do but like I said before I wanna focus on myself now"

Him:"that's what I also wanna do, focus on you"

Me:"do you always have an answer"?

Him:"only when I know what I want"

Ndathula I just looked away. He has been giving me more than required attention,his time but there's more that I'd wanna know about him coz I don't know Zilch about this man

Me:"its not good coming out of a relationship and jumping into another one"

Him:"like I said before I don't mind being a friend until you make up your mind"

Me:"a friend I've kissed more than once"?

He smiled

Him:"well... Andaz"

Me:"I don't think it will work.. This friendship I mean"

Him:"then what do you want"?

Me:"that's the problem,I don't know what I want"

He looked deep into my eyes,penetrating into my soul this time around I gave in,I let him search the depths of my soul. I couldn't move away

Him:"you don't know or you're in denial"?

Me:" I don't... I..."

His lips met mine...

For a minute we didn't move at all...I guess he waited for me to retract or something but I didn't want to :(uyayaz uba mnandi kwayo into ebiwayo? My hand automatically moved and touched his face and we just enticed the moment and kissed. It was nice and slow, delicate and silky smooth... Then he pushed me on my back as we continued like no body's business. I had really given in to his charm,kwalento I would say this,next thing I would so something exact opposite to what I just said. His hands were on my sides,his one leg between my legs...

He slowly lifted up his head and looked at me

Him:"I think I should stop and respect your decision"

Me:"but what if I don't want you to stop"?

Him:"you're confused"

I pulled his head down and we kissed,there's not much room on the couch but it was enough for the Two of us until we were both satisfied he pulled us both up and I sat on his lap,my legs spread on both sides,for a second I buried my head in his shoulder,ashamed to look him in the eye

Me:"you're the one confusing me"

Him:"but I've been clear since day one"

Me:"I know...but when it comes to you,I loose my senses"

Him:"you're admitting to being in love with me"

Me:"no I'm not"

Him:"indirectly"

I sighed :/

Me:"I just don't wanna get hurt"

Him:"I wouldn't hurt you deliberately"

Me:"but there's a chance you would hurt me"

Him:"I can't vouch for that"

I moved off him and sat next to him...

Him:"you want exclusivity right"?

Me:"that could be a start"

Him:"well you were right"

Me:"about"

Him:"a lot of things about me"

Me:"things like what"?

Him:"kids... And lifestyle"

Me:"you're confusing me"

He sighed and looked at his hands

Me:"ta beast"?

Him:"I don't think you're ready to hear this"

Me:"what? Hay udlala ngam kengok"

Him:"I'm being real"

Me:"then that means I'll never be ready to give you a chance mos"

Him:"no"

Ndamjonga...

Him:"I have two kids...different mothers and I'm a gangsta as you would call it"

My jaw dropped! Yes I speculated but,I didn't really expect him to confess :/ just like that.

[10/8, 20:44]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #73

Him:"say something"

Me:"is my brother a gangsta too"?

He went silent :/

Me:"oh my God"!

Him:"I'm sorry"

I sat there with my hands covering my mouth in shock. As much as I wanted to chase him out,I didn't. I couldn't. Like I said before,something about those gunshots enticed me,they drew attraction from me in such a way I wasn't even scared anymore.

Him:"I think I should leave"

Me:"no"!

He looked at me quizzically... I don't know what I was doing ke yaz,I should have just let him go.

Me:"I wanna know everything"

Him:"ohkay"

Me:"how old are your kids"?

Him:"seven and three"

Me:"genders,names"?

Him:"Owentando is a boy Una seven, then Sinothando is a girl una three"

Me:"baphi"?

Him:"they live with their mothers"

Me:"uyaba supoort'a"?

Him:"yes... Look,reason I'm honest with you kwangoku I don't want you to find out

sewungaphakathi if you decide to give us a chance. I want you to decide knowing all the facts around my life"

Me:"why did you break up with them"?

He sighed...

Me:"cela ube honest bra"

Him:"with Chuma she found out I was "this" after we dated for six years,she couldn't accept it then she left me"

Me:"umntana enangaphi ngoko"?

Him:"she left right after she gave birth"

Me:"the second one"?

Him:"she wanted more of the high life...not that I couldn't afford it but it became too much"

Me:"how"?

Him:"she's demanding, still is. If she wants to fly to Paris tonight,then it must be tonight AND she didn't get along very well with the team"

Me:"Marc knew her"?

Him:"he knows both of them"

Me:"mh"

Him:"wonele"?

Me:"for now I think so"

Him:"well,i think that's enough for one day so lemme just leave you to ponder on everything neh"?

I nod

He got up,came to kiss my cheek I ducked away,looking at the opposite direction. He took his car keys and left,I heard his car driving out and the sound faded. I got up,electronically locked the gate from the inside and took a shawls cuddling myself on the couch,the more I hugged myself the more I

felt those pains returning. I tried my best to control the pains by stiffening my body muscles but ke I did all of that in vain,the pains just shot up,piercing through my lower body I let out a cry as I clutched on the shawl,tears ran down my cheeks rapidly. I couldn't control it anymore and now the only person I could think of was Ntando... He was my only hope.

I reached for my phone and called him... It rang three times then it went silent. I tried again still in vain. Ndancama ke ngok ndavela ndalila coz eyonanto u Luke akakazofika hay andthethi ngo Eve no Keri and I couldn't really call Marcus ESE kapa uzokwenzani? I balled my eyes out as the pain became more and more severe,by now the blood was pumping even more than before

He called me back

Me:"h- hi"?

Him:"hey,your voice sounds cracked,are you okay"?

I started crying again,verbally now.

Him:"okay okay. I'm on my way"

I just tried getting up,I actually crawled to my bedroom I had to changed the sanitary towel before he reached this house,that alone was a mission but I did it in the end. I washed my hands and walked slowly downstairs,stopping now and then to catch a breath

In less than the anticipated time,he buzzed,I opens for him,holding the kitchen counter for support... My legs were soon to be failing me as I slid down the cupboard and sat flat on the tiled cold floor. He rushed inside... Didn't even ask questions,he picked me up and took me to the car,he raced out of that house to a private doctors office and again he carried me inside.. The receptionist looked at him in

shock

Him:"is doctor Lauren here"?

Her:"yes sir do you have an appointment"?

He just barged in and put me on the bed then walked back out... I turned and slept on my stomach,still clutching on my lower abdomen. Next thing I heard two voices coming in

Doc:"good morning miss erh"?

Him:"Smith"

Doc:"what seems to be the problem"?

Lentombazana had no clue that even a sentence was a mission? After a few seconds I tried turning and faced them,Ntando looked in shock down my stomach,I followed his eyes and met blood :'(

Me:"yoh"!

:o

Doc:"Sir, plz wait outside"

Him:"no,I can't leave her here"

Doc:"I promise to take care of her, just wait outside. Please"

He touched my hand,brushing it and left. The doctor called two nurses then they covered me with a hospital cloth then they started with their tests. After the sixth blood test I has a blackout. I was numb,heard nothing and felt nothing. I was just out.

-

When i woke up i wasn't in the same bed I was in earlier,I looked around... I was in a real hospital with Luke and Keri on both sides. No Ntando to be seen. I looked around again and saw a glass of water

Me:"Luu"?

He lifted his head and smiled... He had a hint of fear in him.

Him:"hey, you're up"

Me:"water..plz"

He gave me the water,with a straw I drank half of it and tries seating up. Keri helped me ndahlala kak'hle

Her:"what happened"?

Me:"I don't know...what did the doctor say"?

Him:"they're still running tests"

Me:"how did I get here"?

Her:"you were transfered by a private Doctor"

Him:"some doctor Lauren"

Me:"oh"

So that means Ntando didn't come along? It is only then that I realized I left my phone at home... Couldn't call and thank him.

A male Doctor walked in

Him:"hey our beautiful patient is awake,how you feeling Miss Smith"

Me:"numb doc"

Him:"and the bleeding has stopped...for now"

Keri:"what caused it in the first place"?

Him:"we're not sure yet that's why we're running tests ma'am"

He took more blood -_- you'd swear they're feeding my blood to vampires mntaka man bekunini nditsalwa eligazi? Then he left

Keri:"I'm going out,what can I bring you"?

Luu:"food,I'm dying here"

Her:"okay,Trina"?

Me:"I'm not hungry"

Her:"but you have to drink or eat something"

Me:"okay... Strawberry milkshake"

Her:"okay,I'll be back"

Me:"kay"

She left.

Luke came to sit down... I knew there was something huge coming :/ he was just too uncomfortably serious.

Him:"I need to ask you something"

Me:"I know"

He chuckled :v

Him:"were you pregnant"?

:o

Me:"what"!?!

Him:"the blood you lost...its like you miscarried"

Me:"no,I wasn't pregnant"

Him:"okay...I just wanna understand what's happening okay"

I just nod... Like really? :/

Me:"how did you know I was here"?

Him:"Beast called me on your phone"

Me:"oh"

Him:"where did he find you"?

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"well it don't really matter coz he saved your life"

Me:"where's my phone"?

Him:"he said he'll bring it later on"

Me:"he left with it"?

Him:"I think so"

-_- why the hell did he even take it endlini? I closed my eyes,avoiding to think about the situation at hand

Luke:"Marc is flying in later on"

Me:"you shouldn't have told him"

Him:"we had to"

Me:"now he has to leave Lizzy alone"

Him:"Trina"

I kept quiet,my eyes still closed.

[10/8, 20:44]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #74

I was heavily sedated so I fell asleep again once I closed my eyes... It felt like I relaxed more when I was sleeping,felt no pain whatsoever.

I felt someone touching my forehead,I slowly opened my eyes and saw him,his face was fear-stricken as he stood next to my bed

Me:"I'm still alive"

He smiled and sat down, holding my hand and just looking at me without a word. I cleared my throat,I wanted to clear the air and get him to talk :(it was awkward enough already and I didn't even hear my siblings going... What time was it anyway?

Me:"I'm sorry"

I hung up... Okay so this was only sinking now that I'm actually in love with a gangsta. No wait... A gang LEADER for goodness sake! I sat there in that cold weather listening to my ringing phone fully knowing he's the one calling but bendizothini? I switched it off and walked back to the farm house,aunt Natalie had made mutton soup :p with home made steamed bread and home brewed coffee.. Smelt divine! We feasted with her family,dad and her husband came back nabo satya then we went back home.

I was full already,I just went to kiss mom and went to my room :(mood swings were on another level.

[10/8, 20:50]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #78

Once I was warm in bed I switched on my phone and saw tons of missed calls and one message: " baby Plz call me when you get this. I'm sure we can come to a mutual understanding"

Well I didn't wanna call him... Love is one helluva confusing feeling shame. I just lay there staring at the phone then I received a call from a private number I hesitated for a moment but eventually picked up

Me:"hi"?

Him:"can we talk"?

Me:"whose phone is this"?

Him:"mine,its a business phone"

Me:"that means you're not home"

Him:"not yet..look,I want us to talk. Pls"

Me:"I wanna sleep"

Him:"baby"

Me:"babe"

Him:"I love you"

Me:"I love you too... But truth be told,we are from two different worlds and that alone is an obstacle

here"

Him:"if we put our mindset to it then we can conquer that obstacle... I just need you to cooperate"

Me:"kay"

Him:"Sibongile"?

Me:"mh"?

Him:"I need you to do research on gangstas and their associates uzobona what I'm talking about,the dangers around my life. But most importantly I nerd you to trust me"

I kept quiet... Question number one: Do I trust him? I don't know.

Him:"can you do that"?

Me:"which one? The research or the trust"?

Him:"both"

Me:"I could try... But I don't think I'm ready to see

how gangs murder each other"

Him:"you need that information now...it will help you decide if you still want us to continue with this relationship"

Me:"oh"

Him:"look,if this life was a movie I'd let you watch it but since for me its reality...your have to do some research for your own good and peace of mind"

Me:"okay"

Him:"I'll erhm...try to understand if after the research you want nothing to do with me"

Me:"you're being childish right now,excuse the pun"

Him:"I won't answer you until you've conducted the research"

Me:"okay...I'll do it. Tonight"

Him:"I'll wait for your call then "

Me:"okay bye bye"

Him:" wait..." *sigh*

Me:"huh"?

Him:"I just wanna tell you once again that I love you... Andiyaz kwenzeka ntoni kum when it comes to the thought of you but the only explanation is love. Ndikuthanda nyhan S'bongile"

I smiled faintly...and responded in more like a whisper

Me:"I love you too baby"

He hung up...I held onto my dear phone pondering on what he just said. Then my mind popped! I should do this research like right now...how bad can it be? I went to my computer desk and used the house computer instead of my laptop and did my research... I read and read these horrible,disgusting, cold blooded stories of gangs against gangs. I saw images,I watched videos... That was the last stop,the videos. I couldn't picture Ntando killing a

human like that...cold blooded, heartless. I started crying... Uncontrollably. Leave Ntando alone... I couldn't picture MARCUS doing this!!! My own brother? Beheading people like nobody's business? Shooting? Stabbing? Knocking em up ngeemoto? Setting them alight? Alive? Nooo man!

I didn't sleep the whole night...I ended the research past two in the morning and cried myself to sleep. When I woke up my eyes were swollen and my throat a bit cracky and dry... I sat up and looked at that computer. My day just got ruined ngokuyijonga nje. I went to the bathroom and did my business ndaphinda ndalala Sana. Someone came knocking on my door several times wade wazincama u Luke emini wavula and my head was under the covers.

Him:"Trina"

I wasn't asleep this time,I just wanted some time alone,time to think. Though I had spent the entire

day thinking... I still loved Ntando and I was going beserk now. I hated myself for feeling like this... These people...this ma that I'm in love with? He's danger to the society! He's danger to himself kobekiselaphi kum? My family? But through all these thoughts... I still wanted him. So bad. I wanted to feel his muscles flexing around my body,I wanted to smell his cologne once again,I wanted to lay my head on his broad chest,wanted to hear him telling me this is just gossip you know? Its not reality... I needed his voice but I couldn't call him because deep down I knew that everything I read up on the net was real,every documentary I watched was true,every image was legit. Not photo shopped or anything.

Luu sat on my bed,shaking me softly

Him:"Trina wake up"

Me:"mh"

Him:"its past three in the afternoon already"

Me:"leave me alone"

Him:"what's going on with you"?

Me:"Luke,leave me alone okay"?

He got up and walked out... I stayed in that same position until night crawled in. Mom came to my room and sat on that same place Luke sat on

Her:"Trinalique Smith"

Me:"ma"

Her:"talk to mommy,what's going on"?

I didn't answer her...ndizothini?

Her:"you haven't eaten all day baby"

Me:"I'm not hungry"

Her:"then tell mommy what's going on"

Me:"I don't wanna talk about it mom"

Her:"should I call your father to talk to you"?

Me:"No"!

Her:"then sit up,tell mommy what's eating you so bad"

I took my time but eventually turned and sat up but not looking at her,just clutching at my covers.

Her:"you've been crying"

Me:"no mom"

She gave me a box of tissues and waited patiently

Me:"I'm in love with a gangsta mom... I'm... I love him. I really do but he's a gangsta. They kill people,they torture people,they...."

I just broke down again and cried. She hugged me and tried to comfort me as much as she could...when I was down I cleaned myself up and waited for her verdict.

Her:"you can't really choose whom to fall in love with my baby"

Me:"but mom"

Her:"I understand your concern and I wouldn't like any of my children to be involved in such things but... I can't tell you who to love. If I do,your heart will always drag you to your love"

Hay ndavela ndathula... I thought she was gonna advice me mos,tell me not to go ahead with this "infatuation" or something.

Her:"come,I'll make you ginger tea. It will calm your nerves"

I followed her out of the room,dad was not in the lounge thank God! But luu was :/ an he looked at me quizzically as I sat down and cuddled my knees

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"yeah"

Him:"you sure"

Mom walked in with my tea and rusks...

[10/8, 20:51]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #79

I ate up ndithe cwaka... Luke would occasionally steal a glance at me but I pretended not to see him,when I was done I took the things to the kitchen,aunt Nandi was there,I smiled as I tried to rinse the things and she hit my hand with a wet dishcloth :v I ran back to the lounge and cuddled myself. Mom gave me a warm blankie sabukelani I TV ... My phone rang,I looked at it -_- I was in no mood for any Titus foolishness so I just rejected the

call fully knowing Soso will be hurt BUT I couldn't talk to him in the state I was in...

Mom went to close the dogs houses at the back...

Luu:"something's going on with you and you're shutting me out"

I just pretended as if akathethi nam then I just took my phone and walked back upstairs...I had bigger problems to deal with. Bigger,life changing decisions to make.

-

- ONE WEEK LATER-

I was tired of hiding... I needed some fresh air so this specific Saturday I woke up full of energy, full of life...positivity. I bathed and wore black skinny

jeans,red polo neck and black bomber jacket alongside red Nike sneakers. I wanted to do my hair...something easy to arrange. I took my wallet,phone and left my room in a neat state as I walked downstairs

Me:"morning"

Whoah wait,Eve was back? When?

Everyone turned in surprise...besides mom.

Her:"morning sweetheart...hot black coffee with Natalie's homemade bread"

Me:"whaoh what? Did she send this"?

Her:"yes,she said she noticed you liked it so she packed it for you when you dad went there yesterday"

I looked at dad..

Him:"well your mom said you had flue,I didn't wanna add to it"

Me:"mmh,but I have to go there again before I leave East London"

Him:"I'll make sure you do"

I sat down and ate my meal... Have way I noticed that luke wasn't around

Me:"where is Luke"?

Dad:"he had to go back to work"

Me:"oh..when did you arrive"?

Her:"last night...didn't wanna disturb you"

Me:"mmkay"

Mom looked at me smiling

Her:"you look like you're going somewhere"?

Me:"I just need some air so I'm popping in at the salon"

Her:"good for you my angel"

Eve:"I'll tag along if you don't mind"

Me:"not at all"

We had our breakfast, she went to change into warmer clothes then we left,see was driving dads car,we went to one of the salons in Vincent...kwaqala mna an she did her nails in the meanwhile

Her:"I saw Ovayo this morning"

Me:"you went jogging"?

Her:"yeah...does she live nearby"?

Me:"Titus residence"

Her:"that's not even in this area...why jog this side"

Me:"I wouldn't know...I also saw them last week,she was with Laa. She looks good though"

Her:"I don't like her"

Me:"why would you like her though? Y'all are not friends"

Her:"mmh...so what's up with you"?

Me:"whatchu mean"

Her:"Luke said you've been grumpy the whole week"

Me:"oh,I had some things going on. Nothing major"

Her:"wanna talk about it"?

Me:"maybe later on"

Her:"okay"

I did cornrows up style with black nails,she did boycut with purple nails then we went to RJs for some good meat. We ordered and sat down making small conversation

Me:"he said I must do a research"

Her:"who? Beast"?

Me:"yes. On gangstas"

Her:"flip! And you did? Why though"?

Me:"I wanted to know what I'm getting myself into...I needed to know and like he said,its for my own good"

Her:"so how do you feel after you did it"

Our order came through... I took a couple of bites before attempting to answer her.

Me:"I wish I could hate him right now. I hate myself for loving him this much after every thing that I read up"

Her:"meaning nothing changed"

Me:"everything changed Eve,I haven't called him...it's been a week now. I don't know what to say to him...he's a ... Murderer for heavens sake"

Her:"but I bet you love him nonetheless"

Me:"that's not the point"

She looked at me...

Her:"then what is the point? Tell me"

Me:"the point is that the man I'm in love with is a gangsta,my big brother is a gangsta...where the hell will I fit in all of this? Mom on the other hand tells me you don't choose whom to fall in love with"

Her:"she said that"?

Me:"I expected her to tell me stop this little crush of something but no,she put my mind into a more deeper dilemma"

Her:"and I told you to follow your heart"

Me:"don't let Marc hear you say that...again"

We burst out laughing. We enjoyed our meal and

returned to the car

Eve:"so she do you plan on calling him"?

Me:"I don't know if I'm ready"

Her:"piece of advice...call Ntando not Beast"

Me:"that's absurd kengok"

Her:"no its not... You are in love with Ntando,beast is his alter ego,beast is the gang leader,the gangsta. Big difference"

I pondered on what she just said...

Me:"you can be wise sometimes"

She hit me on my lap >_<

I sat there and called him...we didn't even start the car... One ring,he picked up

Him:"baby"

I didn't know what to say... My mouth went dry ndavela ndaphelelwa nasi speech

He sighed...

Him:"thank you for calling me again"

I cleared my throat

Me:"unjani"?

Him:"devastated.. Wena"?

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"its understandable...wanna talk it out"?

Me:"andiyaz... I just... I feel... Mxm I don't know okay"

Him:"are you still on holiday"?

Me:"yes"

Him:"then let's meet up,I'm around"

Me:"you're ar- since when"?

Him:"last week Friday"

Me:"and I didn't know"?

Him:"you're not serious right now"

I swallowed whatever else I was gonna say...dammit why am I being possessive of him? Nx!

Him:"when will be the right time for you"?

Me:"I'm outside RJs right now"

Him:"I don't wanna meet you at a public place though"

Me:"what do you suggest"?

Him:"can I come pick you up? I promise I'll take you back home when you want to go"

I thought about this...I'll be in his private space. Would he hurt me? No man,I'm just being paranoid.

Me:"cool"

Him:"gimme 10 I'll be there"

Me:"kay"

We hung up... I looked ahead

Eve:"and then"?

Me:"he's coming to pick me up"

Her:"he's around"?

Me:"seems like it"

Her:"yho...what will I say when I get home"?

Me:"no one will be around"

[10/8, 20:51]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #80

Her:"okay"

We just sat there waiting... My palms were sweating horribly and I was restless.

Me:" I don't think I can do this"

Her:"you afraid he might hurt you"?

Me:"maybe"

Her:"you gotta be kidding,why would he wanna hurt you? Baby get your head straight"

I released a loooong chunk of breath when I saw his car driving in and my phone rang as soon as he parked

Me:"ndikbonile"

Him:"okay"

I hung up,took my purse and hugged my sister ndaphuma

Her:"good luck"

Me:"thanks"

I walked over to his car,got in and we sat in silence for a second...then he drove out. Drove to SOHCO flats,parked and we got out. I followed right behind cautiously. We reached his flat,got in... I sat on the couch preserved ,he went to the kitchen and brought back two glasses of juice and cookies wazibeka on the coffee table in front of me. Then he sat down..cleared his throat

Him:"I can feel you're scared of me right now and I don't like it"

I held onto my shivering hands... My head was going mad evah? The things that were clashing with my heart? My heart wanted to just jump on top of him and kiss him,hung up,squeeze the hell out of him

BUT my head? Lol it was just in a rollercoaster ride...emotionally.

He turned and faced me...

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"talk to me...pls"

Me:"I don't know what to say"

Him:"try by starting on your findings of that research"

I got up and walked to the window...its been a week after that research but I still had flashbacks and they weren't good flashbacks,they were horrid! Standing there I felt my body shivering at the thought of blood...guns,my tears just rolled down my cheeks. He came to stand behind me in silence,he touched my shoulders softly allowing me to cry in my silence

Me:"I sooo wanna hate you right now,I... I wanna scream on top of my lungs and strangle you. I just - ..."

Him:"I understand"

I turned around and looked at him...all this short while that I've known him I've never seen that look on him. He was filled with pain...remorse. He raised his hand and wiped my tears

Me:"you don't understand. That's the problem baby you don't understand"

Him:"then make me understand please"

Me:"I still love you okay? I want to hate you,I really do,I want to be so scared of you that I will never wanna speak to your ever but I can't... I'm so fucken in love with you dammit"!

He just hugged me...I dig my claws into him for my dear life. I cried until I had no tears anymore then he

took my hand and we just sat on that couch,he gave me the juice I drank it

Me:"is there any truth in all those things I read up"

Him:"90% is true and real"

Me:"but you're still walking AND your kids are still intact"

Him:"I try me best to protect my family"

Me:"does your mom know"?

Him:"no...she knows I'm a business man"

Me:"you studied business"?

Him:"yeah.. Damelin"

Me:"impressive"

We sat in silence... I was drained mntaka dad so I rested my head on his shoulder,in fact we lay back on the couch as my head rested on his broad chest

Him:"thank you"

Me:"for what"?

Him:"giving us a chance...I know its not an easy thing to do,putting your life in jeapordy for me"

Me:"mmh"

I was slowly drifting off..his heartbeat being that Zulu drum playing at a distance.

.

.

When I woke up,I was alone,covered in a shawl and the flat was warmer now. I sat up and looked around...I could smell an exotic aroma of oxtail so I followed it and found him in the kitchen

Me:"I didn't know you cooked"

He looked up and smiled

Him:"but we made breakfast together in Jo'burg"

Me:"that's a different story"

Him:"have you checked your phone? Eve had been calling"

Me:"oh...thanks"

I went back to the lounge and called my sister.

Her:"hey,you still in one piece"?

Me:"fokof Evelyn"

We both laughed

Her:"I've been calling you,what's up"?

Me:"I kinda dozed off, everything okay"?

Her:"yeah but mom and dad are gonna be back soon"

Me:"oh that...I'll be back sooner"

Her:"did y'all talk things through though"?

Me:"yeah...I think we're good"

Her:"see what I told you"?

Me:"yeah whatever...I uhm,I gotta go neh"

Her:"holler at ta beast for me"

Me:"sho"

We hung up... I was a mess :/ crying? Then sleep? Worse ntloko yam was still painful I sat down and just looked at my life from now on...like Now I'm officially dating lomfana and there doesn't seem to be a turning point,judging by our hearts but I encouraged myself y'know? Telling myself to just try it out...see how bad it can be? Maybe I can change him :/ though there's no guarantee on that.

Him:"the food is ready"

Me:"huh"?

Him:"mh... Izotya"

Me:"oh.. Uhm...ndiyeza"

He looked at me quizzically but said nothing and returned to the kitchen,I charged my phone and followed him sahlala around the kitchen counter eating oxtail stew on pap :D the only reason I ate up is because it tasted divinely delicious otherwise I'm not a pap person at all.

Him:"you have a beautiful smile"

I blushed... I had no idea he was watching me

Him:"haha so now uyablusher"

Me:"leave me alone and eat up"

Him:"leave you alone? Sisi uphi"?

Ndamjonga :) mxm... I ate up in silence. Somehow talking to him brought some peace inside me,it felt like some weight had been lifted off me...I felt lighter.

Me:"well I gotta give it to you...you're a mean cook"

Him:"shout out to ma ol'lady mos"

Me:"you love your mom"

Him:"she's all I have. All I ever had"

Me:"she's one lucky woman"

Him:"no,I'm one lucky man. To have her as a mother and role model...AND to have you"

Me:"haha! Not so fast,you can't mention me and your mom in one sentence"

Him:"I just did"

I ate up,collected our plates and washed them

Him:"lemme help you"

Me:"no thanks"

Him:"okay,I'll be in ma room I have to make a business call before I drive you home"

Me:"kay"

He kissed my neck from behind and left me smiling like a crazy mampara I washed the paltrs,placed them in the cupboard and wiped the stove and everything else clean then I swept the floor and went back to the lounge looking around,familiarizing myself in his space

I called Luke in the meanwhile

Him:"hey"

Me:"hey,you left without saying"

Him:"you were moody remember"?

Me:"I'm sorry man"

Him:"what was up anyway"

Me:"erh... You don't wanna know,let's leave it at that"

Him:"secrets I see"

Me:"I'd rather tell you in person"

Him:"okay that'll be in three weeks time"

Me:"two weeks proxy"

Him:"I'm in Mumbai on business I'll be back in three weeks"

Me:"ooh okay,enjoy"

Him:"I will"

Me:"sharp"

I hung up and just switched the stations to watch a good movie or something more interesting than just waiting for him to finish his business call. I opted for Cake Boss on TLC it was halfway through the show when he reappeared

Him:"we can go"

Him:"sure"

I took my things and followed him to the car,got in

and waited as he locked and drove me home we stopped at a garage

Him:"wanna buy something"?

Me:"erh no"

Him:"eshe"

Me:"okay hot chocolate won't hurt"

He removed money from his wallet and gave me ndamjonga

Him:"its not blood money and I know you have your own"

Me:"I didn't say..."

I took the money and left him in the car ndayothenga two hot chocolates and a packet of roasted marshmallows ndabuya and gave him

Him:"I don't drink that"

Me:"you will drink it namhlanje"

Him:"baby don't man...andiyo cheeseboy mna"

Me:"so mna ndiyi cheese girl"?

I gave him his cup and he started the car,end drove straight to my front yard and switched off the ignition.

Me:"I'm not getting out of this car until you drink half of that"

Him:"yho u bossy mntaka Smith"

Me:"whatever"

He drank his hot choc looking at me... For approval :v

Me:"ufile ke ngosela I hot chocolate"?

Him:"no but still...okay I have to admit,it doesn't taste that bad"

Me:"mxm,you're too uptight. Bye bye"

Him:"a hug"?

I smiled broadly Lol haibo we spent a day and didn't even kiss? I hugged him tightly ndasuka and kissed his lips then I left him wanting more

Him:"haibo baby cummon"

Me:"see you when I see you"

I walked in and closed the gate walking like a queen in my palace! I walked inside and went to the window...watched him do a U-turn and left....

Eve:"aaaah-huh! Look what the cat dragged in"

Me:"uh-oh! I'm home for real"

She threw me with a cushion,I ducked away and we ran around in circles around the couches.

[10/8, 20:52]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #81

We finally settled down,I told Eve everything she wanted to know then we asked aunt Nandi to allow us to cook shame ayophumla nyhani ke sapheka in such high spirits all things were working our better in our lives. My phone rang while we were still cooking Eve grabbed it and checked the caller :v wandijonga encumile as she handed me the phone I smiled and took it

Me:"this is becoming an obsession now"

Him:"then you're to blame"

Me:"me? What have I done"?

Him:"you still asking"?

Me:"can we talk some other time...I'm cooking"

Him:"you can't multitask"?

Me:"erh... I don't want to"

Him:"mmh,yaz uyageza kodwa babe"

Me:"well at least ndigezela wena nje babe"

Eve looked at me :v wahleka and left me at the kitchen

Him:"oh so that makes it okay"?

Me:"yeah...love makes everything okay"

Him:"hay I give up..later"

Me:"yes sir"

We hung up.

Me:"Eeeeeeve"!!

Her:"I'm not your rebound"

Me:"you'll be dad's rebound if this chicken turns into ashes"

She came running back an switched off the stove...now her phone rang wabaleka nayo waphuma,I wasn't gonna run after her in such a cold weather shame. We cooks finish then I went to change into PJs while waiting for the folks to come back from work. I wasn't gonna call him just yet... From Landile,I learned that a guy needs to chase you not the other way round so my plan was to make him miss me, make him need me,make him want me :/ was that even possible? I don't know.

The folks returned then we had supper and planned our return to Jozi :D after supper I switched the phone off...just njee.

-

Beast had sent Gudda to check on Thriller coz if uye

ngokwakhe or if baye bonke it would raise suspicion that the shooting was gang-related (as it was) and that alone would result in an investigation so when Thriller was discharged from the hospital he went straight to where Beast lived eyomxelela about le business sabotage yenziwa ngu Killa

Him:"sho ta Beast"

Beast:"sho san,uthi kwenzeka ntoni ke"

Him:"u bra Killa u pusha esinye istuff pha qha mistake yakhe kusebenzisa la chap u PK"

Beast:"PK? U Phiwokuhle"?

Him:"yah yena but ebesphika u PK until I caught him red-handed pha e clubbin"

Beast:"yima san let me get this straight... U PK u pusha istuff ska Killa e clubbin yam?"

Him:"sho ta"

Beast:"so wenze ntoni wena ngalonto"?

Him:"ndiye ndafakela i Ghost yathi mandfakela wena

coz last time he checked beni grand no bra Killa"

Beast:"okay... So u PK uzphathelwa nguban ezway"?

Him:"Masxole"

Beast:" mmh"

Beast called a meeting namjita to pay bra Killa a Lil visit just to let him know he's aware of what he's doing but unfortunately Killa was in Durban...proving more that he was really pushing something there so beast told his team to leave it,he'll handle it on his own.

-

Two weeks later we flew back to Jo'burg...as soon as I went back to school I registered in a karate class :v just to be on the safe side but I never mentioned that endlini coz I know will make it a joke of the year.

[10/8, 20:52]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #82

My relationship with the beast was slowly blooming and I was content with how things were...we were taking the slow motion route wethu. My focus was school and getting more distinctions coz getting a new phone depended on my progress at school. Eve was the only one who knew about my relationship and I wasn't ready yet to tell my family...atleast I knew mom wouldn't have guessed it anyway though she knew I'm in love with a gangsta. Once in a while he would come to Jo'burg and we'd meet up in his flat coz he didn't want us to be seen just in case I become a target. The year continued until my birthday which was on the 30th of October :D I felt my phone vibrating from the headboard stand beside the bed,i reached out ndasabela

Me:"mm"?

Him:"khawvuke" (wake up)

Me:"mh"?

Him:"Sibongile"?

I yawned and looked at the caller :/ and the time :'(00:02 who calls ngel'xesha though? Hay yaphambana leh

Me:"I'm awake what's up"?

Him:"happy birthday"

I smiled... How did he know? I never told him.

Me:"thank you babe"

Him:"and today I'm taking you out"

Me:"you're in Jo'burg"?

Him:"not yet but ndiyeza"

Me:"ooh-kay"

Him:"you don't sound excited"

Me:"it's just that...us and the public y'know"?

Him:"don't worry bout that,today is all about you. Right"?

Me:"well...yeah"

Him:"so what time can I pick you up"?

Me:"I'm only having an afternoon class so I'll inform you when I'm out"

Him:"okay,you can sleep now"

Me:"as if"

Lol he hung up on me...

that day I woke up super excited,I was in high spirits I don't know why but whenever its your birthday soze ungonwabi maan. When i went downstairs there was a box covered in velvet and a ribbon with a card on it,I smiled and opened it...Eve had bought me patent red bottoms :D and Luke bought me gift cards from Foschini yho mntaka dad I cleaned the house ndingeva nodinwa nesyali eso since I was alone,I made myself breakfast and big bro called too

Me:"Saint Marcus"

Him:"birthday girl hoezit"?

Me:"I'm happy you"?

Him:"I'm happy too,so what's the plan for today"?

Me:"well I'm having an afternoon class,then I'm meeting up a friend later on"

Him:"so about that iPhone"

Me:"yah you owe me dude,when am I getting it"?

Him:"I'll have couriered to the house today later on"

Me:"mmmh you just made my day"

Him:"that's the plan,enjoy your day"

Me:"thank you"

Mom and dad called later on and that was the most emotional call I had for the day,it was the first time I spent my birthday away from home,I kinda felt nostalgic ke ngok BUT the day had to go on right? After everything I went to the pool until my time for class,when it finally came I went inside and got dressed in a short black cotton dress with white

Chucks and just a gold watch,I love simple...since I was gonna be picked up I couldn't really drive myself to school now,so I waited for Eve and she drove me to class. It was just a three hours lecture and I had to miss my karate class :/ I called Ntando immediately when I was dismissed

Him:"babe"?

Me:"I'm out"

Him:"okay give me five minutes"

Me:"sho"

I walked to the parking lot...I missed Vince :/ it has been a long time,with my weird schedule and the extra mural activity I had less time to socialize I sat on a bench there waiting,playing Candy Crush saga then a sleek black Maserati drove in Lol I kinda guessed ba nguye only because its black :v like this niqqa needs some color in his life strue!

He rolled down his window and peeked smiling

sheepishly

Him:"you look erhm... Beautiful"

I smiled and walked towards the car

Me:"thank you"

I got in,we hugged...it has been a couple weeks singabonani but ke phone calls were our daily meals. We drove out to Sandton he actually took me to a spa for a full body massage...while I was busy being pampered he was busy on his laptop,does he carry it everywhere? Lol some people are waaay to serious shame. It was the first time I went to a spa for a full body ntoz and I felt great afterwards :) I felt lighter. When I was done I walked back to where he was,fika ephole ngemind with even a glass of orange juice next to him

Me:"Baby I'm done"

Him:"you look fresh"

Me:"so I wasn't looking fresh earlier"?

Him:"uh-oh"

Me:"ndadlala I feel fresh too"

He packed up and we walked to the car hand-in--hand and he drove to a salon...jonga,ungandibuzi uzazelaphi ezindawo lomntu coz I've spent almost a year here but I hadn't even been to these places yet. We walked in this stylish salon with a very high class image,a lady welcomed us in

Her:"good afternoon,how may we be of assistance"?

Him:"erh... Make this beautiful woman more beautiful for me plz"

Her:"follow me my love"

Lol oh-kay... I followed her waqala wandenza iinails,then she asked me to choose a weave...I opted for a 22 inch brown and gold Malaysian weave

coz I know he can afford it >_< when I say nails I mean a mani and pedi then I trimmed my eyebrows nje kancinci mfana I was getting pampered and time was passing by so fast. He came to check on me

Him:"mmh wenza lento aph"

Me:"ndenziswa nguwe ke lento"

Him:"sisi what can you do to me"?

Her:"we can trim your hair or you can do a manicure"

Him:"that's for women"

Her:"men do it too you know"?

Him:"nah I'll pass...baby Ku late"

Me:"I'm almost done"

Him:"did you tell your brother you'll be home late"?

Me:"uh-oh"

Wandijamela...

Me:"I'll call him now-now"

Him:"mmh"

As soon as the lady finished with my hair I called Luke

Him:"birthday girl"

Me:"hey brother...I'll be home a bit later"

Him:"oh,you painting the town red huh"?

Me:"haha just for today"

Him:"can't blame you...go out and have fun"

Me:"thank you Luu"

Him:"but don't get wasted"

Me:"I won't"

We hung up,I went to bae on the other side...he paid up sahamba.

Me:"siyaphi kengok"?

Him:"asikatyi oko so we'll have to find a good restaurant"

Me:"well I'm not really hungry"

Him:"uzondbukela ndisitya ke"

Me:"eshe"

We drove to a very lavish restaurant,we chose a table at the far end of the room,ordered and waited making small conversation... Our food came through satya but I wanted dessert more than the food itself

Me:"so how long you're staying"?

Him:"ndiyahamba ngomso"

Me:"so soon"?

He looked at me...I looked at my food. I didn't want

him to go just yet njena,I wanted to attend class and spend the rest of the day with him...was I wrong?

Him:"babe"

Me:"never mind"

Him:"cummon,what's up"

Me:"nothing"

I called our waiter and ordered my dessert :/ waited a couple of minutes then yafika I ate taking my time

Him:"Sibongile thetha what's going on"

Me:"I just... I wanna spend more time with you"

Him:"I have to go to Durban nje"

Me:"no problem"

Gqiba kwam nda focus'a kwi dessert yam ndathula. Yes I had a great day but I wanted more...was I

selfish? I don't really care. He ate finish akatya nalo dessert keyena he paid the bill saphuma,got in the car and drove in silence...I noted that andigoduswa but ndathula. He parked at hi parking lot,I followed as he got out sayongena in his room/flat ndahlala on the couch he went inside his room for a couple of seconds then wabuya and sat down next to me

Him:"I also wanna spend time with you"

Me:"you have a funny way of showing it"

Him:"you know I don't have much time on my hands kodwa baby"

Me:"can we drop this"?

He kissed me ndisalibele Ku pout'a nge shori...I responded without thinking. When I had had my enough share of his lips,I pushed him firmly backwards

Me:"please take me home"

Him:"on one condition"

Me:"there ain't no conditions here"

Wandijonga... Okay he's serious

Me:"okay fine"

Him:"you give me one more kiss"

Me:"eshe...drive me home,you'll get your kiss when you've taken me home"

Him:"no tricks"

Me:"no tricks"

Him:"okay"

We drove out and into the car ndagoduswa and we kissed on the front yard before he gave me a gift bag

Me:"yho hay babe you've done enough already"

Him:"I hope you love those"

Me:"enkosi"

I kissed him one more time and left,he drove away I walked inside...time was now past nine to ten :v .

[10/8, 20:52]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #83

I walked inside,Eve was still watching TV

Me:"hey"

Her:"heeey,sooo? Where did your 'friend' take you? Oh wait... You have new hair! AND nails"?

I went to sit next to her and told her the days deeds,lol she turned green with envy :v then we opened the gift bag and found black spiked heels

Her:"haha! Now this is a real welcome to his world I

guess"

Me:"the spikes huh? But the shoe is beautiful"

Her:"exactly your size"

Me:"I don't know how he got that"

Her:"mmh,they kinda know everything"

Me:"I guess you're right"

Her:"yeah...so he's gone already"?

Me:"he said he's going tomorrow"

Her:"yho... I'm going over to Lwando this weekend"

Me:"where's Luu"?

Her:"he's sleeping...he's going back to Mumbai tomorrow evening"

Me:"so you're telling me I'll be alone all weekend"?

Her:"if your man wasn't as busy as an ant,this would be the perfect time to play family bonds"

Me:"yeah well...some things you can't just change"

Her:"but you can persuade"

Ndathula...I watched the movie she was watching then when it was over we went to our rooms. I showered and wore my PJs then I got in bed,present ka Marc khange ide ifike but I didn't wanna nag him about it. I called Vincent,he didn't pick up :(ndamyeka and called bhut'bae just to thank him for making my day really special,he picked up on the first ring

Him:"hello"

Me:"hello my foot"

Wahleka

Me:"uhleka naban Ntando"?

Him:"definitely not with you though"

Me:"ouch"

Him:"ooh uthi ouch ngoku"?

Me:"whatever! Look I wanna thank you"

Him:"for what"?

Me:"for today,you really made my day"

Him:"oh that,I'm just glad I got to spend your day with you"

Me:"you're just saying that...I'm sure you could have done a lot if you weren't here"

Him:"spending time with you is a lot"

Me:"if you say so"

Him:"you don't believe me"

Me:"goodnight baby"

Him:"uyaythanda kele nto uyenzayo"

Me:"tomorrow is another day"

Him:"Sibongile"?

Me:"Ntando"

Him:"I really love you yaz and I wanna make this work if only you can just cooperate here"

Me:"goodnight baby"

Him:"goodnight baby"

I hung up ndalala...wasn't gonna argue with him about his priorities after I had such a beautiful day,no not at all. Early the next morning I woke up,had a morning class,I bathed and wore black ripped skinny jeans, those spiked heels :D and a red boobtube bodysuit . I brushed my new hair and sprayed it a Lil then I took my bag and walked downstairs, Eve wasn't awake yet so I made breakfast for myself...just cereal with dried cranberries and cherries. Luke walked down...looking like a truck hit him

Him:"mornnn"

Me:"morning...you don't look too good"

Him:"I don't feel too good,how was your day"?

Me:"splendid"

Him:"I can see the glow"

Lol I blushed and rinsed off the bowl,took an apple,my bag and phone

Eve walked down looking sexy... We both looked at her

Her:"I don't like the look on your faces"

Him:"you're going out"?

Me:"he means on a date"?

Her:"no I'm going to class"

Him:"could've fooled me"

Her:"I'll just pretend I didn't hear that"

I took my things and left,lol I left them mntaka dad I couldn't afford a ruin of these high spirits just yet. I bumped onto Vince immediately as I left the schools parking lot

Him:"hey you"

Me:"hey you,unjani"?

Him:"I'm very well...its been a long time"

Me:"you can say that again...called you last night though"

Him:"you did? "

Me:"you didn't see my missed calls"

Him:"that's the thing...my phone is with my girlfriend"

Me:"ooh,I hope I don't get you in trouble"

Him:"no don't worry about that..question is: why didn't she tell me coz I just saw her"

Me:"then I should definitely worry"

Him:"I'll sort it out"

Me:"cool... Gotta run neh"

Him:"ayt man,good seeing you"

Me:"same here"

We parted ways,I attended my class and later on came out...I had fatigue :(class wasn't over yet but I just couldn't take it. I went to the parking lot and got into my car,drove home. Ndafika endlini ndalala on

the couch for an hour or so...in fact I was woken up yi call ka bhut'bae

Me:"mh"?

Him:"mh? That's how you answer your phone now"

I kept quiet...my eyes shut closed!

Him:"baby"

Cwaka...lol I was slowly drifting back to sleep

Him:"don't tell me ulele... Sibongile"?

Me:"yho yinton bra"

Him:"awnantloni? Eminapha"?

Me:"mxm"

Him:"okay plz wake up I wanna talk to you"

Me:"talk I'm listening"

Him:"I'm not saying anything until I know for sure you're wide awake"

-_-

I sat up

Me:"kay talk"

Him:"I'm sticking around for a while"

Me:"why"?

Him:"why? I thought that's what you wanted"

Me:"well you thought wrong"

Then he went silent for a sec...

Him:"now I'm confused"

Me:"there's nothing confusing here,attend your business in Durban as planned"

Him:"I rescheduled kalok"

Me:"baby"

Him:"love"

Me:"you don't have to do any favors for me okay? I know and I've come to understand how busy your life and line of business is...you don't really have to compromise just to satisfy me"

Him:"can we meet up"?

Me:"no"

Him:"then I'm coming over"

Me:"you're wha-"?

He hung up on me. I got up and looked around,I ran to Luke's room and checked his luggage...it was gone, I called him

Him:"Lil sis"

Me:"hey,Eve says you're going to Mumbai again"

Him:"I'm already on board"

Me:"oh..that was fast"

Him:"I'll call when I've landed"

Me:"okay"

We hung up... In just a few minutes he buzzed,I opened for him. He drove in,parked and came knocking on our front door ndamvulela and he followed me to the lounge

Me:"owkay...can I get you anything"?

Him:"the truth maybe...to what's really going on in your head right now"

Me:"mmmh right now? I feel like an omelette"

:)

I walked over to the kitchen and started doing my thing lol not long,he followed and just stood there watching me I turned and smiled he was kinda pissed off and I was kinda enjoying pushing him to

his limits. I know his good and sweet side kalok so seeing him upset was a bonus..crazy? I know.

Me:"wanna help"?

Cwaka

Me:"I guess not"

I continued gqiba ndamphakela and took the plates to the lounge,ndabuya and poured us juice ndambekela his own gqiba ndatya. He came back and sat down...took his juice and drank it inn silence then he gave me one of those looks...those dark and penetrating ones.

Him:"you're trying my patience"

Me:"and I'm succeeding"

Him:"this could be dangerous"

Me:"you think"?

Lol he looked at me wavela wahleka shaking his head.

Him:"you're impossible you know "

Me:"that I will take as a compliment"

Him:"but I'm being serious here"

Me:"nam,I don't want you compromising for me...yet"

Him:"I'm not compromising I'm setting my priorities straight"

Okay...I didn't expect that one. I ate up my omelette without even attempting to answer him. He didn't eat much of his,when he saw that I wasn't about to give him any answer he shifted seats wazohlala right next to me,I got up to return the plates to the kitchen but he held my hand ndabuyela phantsi sana

Him:"give me a chance"

Me:"why does it sound like you're demanding it"?

Him:"I'm sorry if it came out that way"

Me:"well I am giving you a chance here...go to Durban,attend to your business then when you're done uzobuya ndiselapha"

Him:"then lets go together"

Me:"what about school"?

Him:"what time is your class tomorrow and Friday"?

Me:"I don't have class Friday...tomorrow I have a morning class"

Him:"then we can go in the afternoon after you've attended your class"

Now it felt like I was forcing myself into his space...unnecessarily.

Him:"okay what now? What's with that look"?

Me:"baby"

Him:"speak it out baby"

I sat on his lap and looked him in the eye,touching his face tracing his contours...

Me:"andithi we agreed on taking things slow"?

Him:"I'm just waiting to hear where this is going"

Me:"us...traveling together...that's a different version of slow don't you think"?

Him:"in a more simple English,you don't trust me enough to travel with me"

Me:"you sure do have trust issues... But,we can work on that"

Him:"me? Trust issues"?

Me:"pretend I never mentioned that. Let's strike a deal now. You can go to Durban today and come

back later on maybe tomorrow then I'll spend the rest of my weekend with you...wherever you want"

Him:"okay..that sounds doable"

Me:"good...now ndiyeke I need to wash these before Eve comes back"

Him:"not before I do this"

Without a notice I felt his lips smashing in mine...some things should remain in the closet though :v .

[10/8, 20:53]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #84

Thursday Eve left for school with a sports bag for changing clothes while she's at baecation and Beast had really and finally left for Durban the previous day :) I mean.. :v . After class I went home to that lonely big house we call a home...ay I got so bored I had to call my person :/

Him:"mamekhaya"?

Jonga...uncumo that crossed my lips when he boldly said that,especially when I could hear people behind him on the background I had to clear my throat to regain my voice again

Me:"babe,unjani"?

Him:"ndidiniwe..wena"?

Me:"bored"

Him:"read a book"

Me:"you're kidding"

Him:"cook or go out,to the movies maybe"

Me:"...when are you coming back"?

Him:"in the evening"

Me:"mxm uyadika evah"?

Him:"you're only saying because I'm a province away"

Me:"I can say it your face and you know that"

Him:"I wonder who gave you such confidence"

Me:"momma did...anyway bye bye"

Him:"I'll take you out of that misery when I'm back"

Me:"you better"

Him:"I love you neh baby"

Me:"I love you more"

After being beyond super bored in that house i decided to just pop in at the ShisaNyama I really craved this meat shame.

I was served by a Zulu looking girl,good looking but kinda lacking manners...I noted that on the first glance at her,she had this absurd facial expression that kinda tainted her natural beauty . I made an order of pork and wors with a cocktail :D and she took her time,not that I minded at all but ke she took her time. When she finally decided to bring my food I had even forgotten but I wasn't really gonna cause a scene around here,I thanked her and took the first bite. She was still standing looking at me

Me:"was there anything else"?

Her:"I believe you're Trina"

Me:"depends who's asking"

Her:"doesn't really matter...get your dirty claws off my man"

Me:"huh"?

Her:"stop pestering Vince okay! He doesn't want you,not even your fake accent pleases him. I've seen how you bat your lashes at him...it won't work. And last...stop calling him at night"

I looked at her... I wanted to tell her that if I wanted him,I'd have had him by now. If I wanted him like she says I do,I'd have taken him completely from her and she'd have nothing to say but you know what? I smiled to myself coz I knew I couldn't just step down to her level.

Me:"okay"

Her:"enjoy your meal"

I took my phone,faka kwi purse yam along with my wallet. I folded my meat into the wrapper they always offer you then I took my fat ass and left that place without paying :v I went to my car ndatyela phaya chilled on point playing Rated R album ka Rihanna. On my last piece of meat,that chick came running to my car

Her:"you didn't pay"

Me:"was I supposed to"?

Her:"what's that supposed to mean"?

I turned the volume up...wiped my hands and started my car ndamshiya eme apho,if she can treat a customer like that then surely she can afford to pay for my meal. I drove home ndafika nda khulula and wore bathing suit ndayobhukuda my phone on the

pool table ...after a few strokes yakhala,I grabbed a towel just to dry my hands and took the phone

Me:"Vincent"

Him:"ntwana you good"?

Me:"yeah what's up"?

Him:"just got a call from Libo"

Me:"Libo? Who's that"?

Him:"the girl who served you today at the ShisaNyama... Uhm she's my girlfriend"

Me:"me? ShisaNyama? Today"?

Him:"what you weren't there"?

Me:" I don't recall"

Him:"hah Libhongo be tripping now"

Me:"maybe"

Him:"sorry I bothered you"

Me:"no problem..but what was the call about"?

Him:"neh don't worry about it"

Me:"okey dokey"

Him:"sharp"

I hung up and returned back to my swimming...they'll have to sort that one out for themselves by themselves without me as their spare wheel. I got out and called Evelyn

Her:"baby sis"

Me:"baby mama,how are you"

Her:"I'm great,how's boredom"

Me:"like I just swem my entire energy right now...I'm going beserk ek se"

She burst out laughing

Her:"call you niqqa"

Me:"he's still in Durban"

Her:"you let him go? You're dumber than I thought you know"

Me:"fokof Eve"

Her:"I know you miss me"

Me:"like crazy bra"

We conversed some more then I went back inside and drank a glass of cold milk always gives me the jolts; I defrosted four pieces of chicken and marinated them then put them in the griller then I cooked lasagne :v ayidibani but ke my blood wanted it ...then I heard the buzz :/ I looked at the gate monitor,I wasn't too surprised but ke I was coz it wasn't evening yet...I opened the speaker first

Me:"hello"?

Him:"khawvule"

Me:"ndivule? Who am I speaking to"

Him:"oh cummon now"

Me:"its not evening yet ufunani apha"?

Him:"tchin,you're kidding with me right now. Baby the way I'm tired though"

Me:"yeah whatever"

I opened the gate and took a sarong to cover my lower body...he walked in with his laptop bag and a gift bag,we hugged ndisemanzi kemna so his shirt was left with bits of water marks,he pulled me even closer and we kissed so tenderly and affectionately

Him:"I missed you"

Me:"I missed you...babe,you look sizzling hot in a suit"

Him:"oh I don't look hot in my comfortable clothes"?

Me:"okay wait...you look dapper AND hotter in a suit ke babe"

Him:"mmmh"

I kissed his lips and he sat down.

Me:"juice"?

Him:" dont you have anything stronger"?

I went to Lukes cabin and took an already opened three ships i poured quater glass with ice and gave him then I went to the kitchen and dished up for him,placed it in a tray along with a glass of juice.

[10/8, 20:54]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #85

He looked at the meal with an approving smile right behind that glass of whiskey,I took a nice fat piece and sat across him

Me:"so how was your day"?

Him:"chaotic"

Me:"business"?

Him:"which one"?

I contemplated a bit...

Me:"the legit one"

Him:"going perfectly fine... U ol'lady reckons I'm changing"

Me:"how"?

Him:"I don't know...khandfune nobuza futhi"

Me:"woyika ntoni"?

Him:"hay hay...how was your day"

Me:"pretty good"

Him:"but you said you were bored"

Me:"that was before it became pretty good"

Him:"mh I wonder...so I fulfilled my part of the deal,now its your turn"

Me:"oh that"

Him:"yes that"

Me:"eat up"

Him:"go pack...we're leaving as soon as I finish here"

Me:"leaving"?

Him:"ina"

I took the gift bag and walked upstairs... Lol okay so instead of the stilettos he bought me spiked black sneakers this time. I packed three outfits and sleeping clothes and ofcoz cosmetics then I wore black tights,black vest and those sneakers then I walked down with my bag he looked up,I smiled

Him:"they look good on you"

Me:"thank you"

He had washed the plate already and everything was in place... He came forth and stood just a few inches from my lips

Him:"you smell like a million dollars"

Me:"like you"

Him:"like my woman should"

Me:"your woman? So you are really serious about us"

Him:"I've never been serious about anyone or anything else beside my kids and my mom ofcoz"

Me:"mmh...your kids,when will I meet them"

Him:"anytime you're ready"

Well I would have answered if only he didn't bite the corner of my lips teasingly that I almost tripped backwards laughing. He took my bag and we walked out...I first made sure I switched off everything in the house besides the fridge then I locked the garage and everything else and left. We drove to the airport and boarded the jet and off we went to Cape Town.

When we landed my concerns raised :/ I wasn't quite sure I can be in Cape Town South and still be

discreet so I we walked down and to the car I did a silent prayer to Papa God that Marcus doesn't see or hear that I'm around. I was quiet throughout the ride,he was busy on his laptop and phone oko but occasionally stealing a look at me though I'd pretend as if andimboni at all. My headphones were intact and some good jams were playing. We reached what must have been his house,the driver went in and parked in an underground parking lot

Him:"babe"

Me:"mh"?

I removed the headphones

Him:"pls follow Ivor he'll take you to your room"

Me:"where are you going"?

Him:"I have just a Lil something to sort...I'll be back before you know it"

Me:"is... Is everything okay"?

Him:"don't worry yourself about it"

Me:"kay"

I got out,Ivor took my bag...Ntando got out and kissed my neck hugging me from behind I just knew some real shit was on but maybe he didn't think I could handle it that's why he was secretive about it... Ivor the driver was waiting patiently at a distance

Me:"I need to uhm,rest"

Him:"I'll join you just now"

Me:"just don't do anything stupid"

Him:"I won't"

I loosened his hands from around my waist and followed ivor inside,he took me to my room simple yet elegant.

Him:"come I'll show you the kitchen in case you need something ma'am"

Me:"oh"

I followed him,he showed me around then he said I should come and lock

Me:"does his friends come here"?

Him:"no...they only go to his flat,but we can never be too safe"

Me:"okay thanks"

I locked and looked around...this place needed a woman's touch. It was clean but it was dull...and I understand. I went to the kitchen,the cupboard must have been filled that day coz it was filled with new things,I made myself coffee with rusks then I decided to cook again...waiting around for him

would surely drive me insane. I scavaged his kitchen and found something to use,I cooked rice with three colored peppers and spices enough for the both of us then I marinated tender beef and roasted it with potatoes and green beans. Then I did chakalaka on the side..when I was done I took my coffee,warmed it and went to the lounge and watched TV.

I must have fallen asleep on that couch but when I later on woke up,he was inside jonga,I looked at him confused!

Him:"hey,you're awake"

Me:"how did you..."?

Him:"i used another entrance you were in deep sleep"

My eyes shifted from his face down his torso :o he had only a towel wrapped around his waist,smelled fresh meaning he just came out of the shower. My throat went dry and I licked my lips as I removed my

eyes and looked at my phone for time

Him:"you should freshen up"

Me:"yeah... Uhm... How long have you been back"

Him:"its been quite a while,why"?

Me:"hm.mh"

I got up,went past him and went to my room. I undressed and wrapped a towel around my body ndayovasa... I'm a bath baby but that day I took a shower but a long shower. When I got out he was inside my room on the bed but wearing shorts this time

Me:"geez put a shirt on"

Him:"you're the fine one to talk seeing you're half-naked yourself"

I ignored him,I lotioned my body and looked for my PJs ndanxiba still covered in that towel combed my hair and tied it in a bun then neatly plaited it

Him:"you're so quiet"

Me:"you too"

Him:"you've been quiet even on our way here"

I didn't answer that. I just fixed my things and switched off the light in the bathroom

Me:"I'm going downstairs"

Instead of answering he just followed me quietly I went straight to the kitchen,he went to the lounge,I warmed the food and looked for plates

Me:"baby"?

Him:"ma love"?

Me:"where are the plates"?

Him:"bottom cupboard baby"

I checked the cupboards and noticed that he had bought a couple of other things,in fact the fridge was full then I dished up for us in one plate and poured us juice and took the food to the lounge

Him:"mmh...I'm gonna need a gym very soon"

Me:"I can also starve you y'know"?

Him:"that's not what I meant babes..thanks futhi"

Me:"mmmh"

We sat on one couch and ate...he kissed my cheek,I blushed,I wanted to be angry at him for going so long leaving me alone on or first day here but I couldn't. We ate making small conversation over light things then he took the plates to the kitchen

wazivasa and came back and we just sat there,my head on his bare chest...it only sunk in when I touched his hand that he ignored me when I told him to get dressed

Me:"Ntando maani"

Him:"mmh"

Me:"a T-shirt maybe"?

Him:"mxm,khangqengqe baby"

:/

He lightly pulled my head towards his chest...I felt a Lil uncomfortable but ndanyamezela

Him:"you know you have to get used to this"

Me:"mxm"

Him:"ndikfake ulwimi uthi saa lomazinyo axineneyo"

Me:"you're gross"

He hit me with a pillow I laughed.

[10/8, 20:55]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #86

We cuddled watching a movie...you know why I don't really like Cape Town? Its the weather. Its very unconventional.

Me:"baby I'm cold"

Him:"ufuna uyolala or should I bring a blanket"

Me:"blanket"

I sat up,he went to a room and brought back a blanket saphinda sahlala on that same position sombatha...his phone rang:

Him:"Ranger"?

Range:"bra ndiva kuthwa ukhona" (I hear you're

around)

Him:"yeah what's up"?

Range:"u bra Killa ebelapha bra" (bra Killa was here)

Him:"ufuna ntoni" (what does he want)

Range:"ebefuna wena but ndamxelela awukho"

Him:"sho sendfumene ndoda" (he's found me man)

Range:"oh okay"

Him:"see you Saturday"

Range:"you not coming along tomorrow"?

Him:"no"

Range:"oh okay..sho boss"

Him:"sho"

He hung up...

Just as he was about to put the phone down,Chuma called

Him:"hello"

Her:"hi uright"

Him:"what's up Chuma coz I know you didn't just call to ask me impilo"

She sighed. He always does that. Treats her like she never meant anything to him.

On my side...I kinda felt some insecurities creeping in when I heard him mentioning Chuma coz I remembered that she's the baby momma of the first child :/ I was also not happy with the fact that he didn't excuse himself when speaking to her? Who wanna listen to her man having a conversation with a woman he once had intimacy with for so many years? Their chemistry?

Her:"u Owe uya kwi tour and I don't have enough money ndcela undincedise"

Him:"ngamalini"?

Her:"I'll text you ezizinto zishotayo"

Him:"then why did you call me in the first place if you're not sure na fondin"?

Her:"khayeke"

Him:"khamnike I phone"

:/ its like I don't exist mtchanam

...

Owe:"tata"

Him:"boy boy,unjani"?

Owe:"I am well thanks tata wena"

Him:"I'm great...mamakho says you're going on tour"

Owe:"ewe we're going to Robin island"

Him:"oh,so you never thought to inform utatakho"?

Owe:"I actually did tata qha you were in Durban, Ivor said so"

Him:"okay,I'll see what I can do"

Owe:"sho..tata can you tell granny I wanna visit her in December"

Him:"first talk to your mother,granny won't mind"

Owe:"okay ke if uvumile you'll also talk to sis Nella neh"?

Him:"I'll do that,lala ngoku"

Owe:"goodnight"

Him:"night son"

He hung up wathula...I guess I should look at the bigger picture...he's looking out for his kid,he has a good communicative relationship with the second parent and that is one best thing separated parents should try to do for their kids right? The movie ended and I sat up stretching

Me:"I'm going to bed"

Him:"I'll come tuck you in"

Me:"inoba ndilusana"

Him:"ulelam isana"

... Really????

Lol hay,I went to 'my' room ndangena ezingubeni...as I listened to my mp3 playing,I just decided that I'm not having another "Landile saga" umntu uthi uzekuye akulalise kweyakho I room naye alale kweyakhe yes I'm not ready to pop the cookie jar just yet but no,we'll have to restrain ourselves and see how it goes...can't be that hard if we're both determined to wait until I'm ready...its close to a year now since we started dating but I was afraid...I was still scared of losing my virginity!

Later on he surely came to "tuck" me in..he knocked and walked in,wazohlala next to my head,I sat up and waited with a smile,I knew what he came to do

Him:"you're beautiful you know that"

Me:"well you keep reminding me"

Him:"thing is...you're too beautiful for me,I still can't

believe that you are here with me"

Me:"too beautiful for you? Oh cummon"

Him:"I'm being real"

I looked at him..he was serious.

Me:"then maybe you're too good for me"

Him:"not even close...remember I'm not just Ntando baby I'm Beast too,when the beast gets loose all hell breaks loose and THAT is only the beginning"

Me:"he's a gangsta,you're a father"

Him:"baby...all I want is you to just motivate yourself to accept this other side of mine"

Me:"I'm still getting used to it...it will take time"

Him:"you don't get used to it baby you never will,you just have to acknowledge its presence"

Me:"baby can I just focus on Ntando for now...Beast can wait just a Lil while longer"

Him:"okay I won't push... Have a peaceful sleep"

He kissed my forehead. Got up and opened the door,looked back at me

Me:"where you sleeping"?

Him:"in the spare room"

Me:"so in this cold weather I'll be sleeping alone"?

Him:"I thought that's what you wanted"

Me:"really"?

He came back and sat down,same position... But now a bit closer.

Him:"I don't wanna intrude your private space or make you feel uncomfortable"

Me:"you didn't mind waiting here while I took a shower"

Him:"okay...lemme finish my conference call I'll come back in fifteen"

Me:"mmm"

I covered my head...I'm seriously not having another Ovayo episode nalapha shame. I drifted off to sleep while still waiting in fact it wasn't even up to the fifteen minutes he asked but I was really out. I only felt him at night when I turned and mistakenly bumped onto him and rested my head on his broad chest since he was on his back :/ I don't know how he sleeps like that unless he east sleeping but thinking,but nonetheless his had brought me closer and behla ubuthongo mntaka dad until the wee hours of the morning when I heard some rustling sounds and woke up looked around and saw him getting dressed

Him:"lala babe"

Me:"what time is it? And where you going"?

Him:"I'm going out for a few hours"

Then it dawned on me... This is the thug life. They don't really sleep,they sleep with one eye open. That's why he wanted to sleep in the spare room,bendingazomva xa ehamba but surely bendizobuya ekhona.

I just went to the bathroom and got in bed again,after he was dressed he came to bed and kissed my lips

Him:"I love you"

Me:"love you"

Waphakama khandphinde ndimve...vele ndalala mna.

[10/8, 20:55]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #87

I don't really know how long he's been gone,I slept through the night but when I opened my eyes at the crack of dawn he was there,in bed with me...I looked at him,confused..like I thought I was dreaming when I heard him leaving maan :/ he kissed my dry lips

Him:"morning"

Me:"mmh"

I woke up,went to the bathroom peed,washed my face and brushed my teeth then I returned to the bedroom,sat infront of the dressing table and loosened the knot I made on my hair the previous night..combed down my weave in silence though I could feel his gaze from behind. I'm sure he was also confused by my reaction :/ I heard my phone ringing ndaphakama ndayoythatha ndabuya ndahlala on that same position in front of the mirror

Me:"low"?

Marc:"hey,morning. How are you"?

Me:"I'm good. You"?

Him:"I'm good...look I received a call from that courier service that the phone hasn't reached you"

Me:"yeah"

Him:"they've sent it back to Cape Town now so I'll try to bring it myself next week"

Me:"okay"

Him:"you're...not upset neh"?

Me:"nope"

Him:"okay...but you don't sound too good what's up"?

Me:"I just woke up bra"

Him:"okay I'm sorry"

Me:"cool...later"

Him:"later"

I hung up and continued with what I was doing,Ntando got up from the bed and made it. He

finished while I was still doing my hair then he left. I didn't wanna shower just yet... Lol hay tyhini bengekafunuvasa mna kulangqele. I opened all windows for fresh air just for a few minutes then followed him downstairs, found him in the kitchen making breakfast dressed in knee length shorts only. I went in and hugged his naked stiff abs from behind,my head only reaching just below where the heart supposedly is :(I didn't know I'm that short though

Him:"and that"?

Me:"when did you come back"

Him:"a couple of hours later"

Me:"mmh"

I kissed his shoulder plate and removed my hands from him only to sit on the kitchen counter and watch him making the breakfast

Him:"I have something I need to ask you"

Me:"shoot"

Him:"how good are you with kids"?

Me:"I don't know...but I should think I'm good with Booboo"

Him:"mntana ka Eve"?

Me:"yeah...why such sudden interest"?

He turned to his pan and stirred :/ oh-kay?

Him:"I have a problem"

Me:"with a child I should guess"

Him:"u fast. Anelisa went to drop my child at the flat last night"

Oh my gosh my jaw dropped!!

Me:"last night? Who was at the flat last night"?

Him:"Thriller,just so he recuperates properly"

Me:"you tryna tell me that your child,slept in a house with a gangsta? Oh my God"!

Him:"baby"

Ndavela ndamjonga

Him:"Thriller wouldn't hurt my child and he didn't. I need to make sure she's safe now,Anelisa can go to hell for all I care"

Me:"where is she? I hope you didn't leave her with whatever his name is"?

Him:"she's here...sleeping"

Me:"ooh"

:/ now I needed to be more mature noba andifuni mntaka mah. Having to take care of someone else's

child? A child who doesn't even know you... Ay.

Him:"whatchu thinking"

Me:"do you think she'll like me? I know I'm not here for long but ke,do you"?

Him:"I told her about you,she seemed keen to meet you"

Me:"ohkay"

He dished up just for the two of us,we took the food to the lounge satyela in one plate once again. His egg was better than mine

Me:"dude...don't raise your shoulders on what I'm about to say"

Him:"oh-kay"?

Me:"your egg is better than mine"

Yho he burst out laughing :'(dammit I regretted even telling him that.

Him:"come here"

He pulled me for a kiss. I moved my face away he ended up kissing the end of my cheek :v almost kissing the ear

Me:"mxm khandyeke"

Him:"baby you just made my morning"

Me:"whatever, uzovusa umntana futhi"

Him:"yho...I'm not used to having her around kalok"

Lol,I wonder how he'll cope when I've gone home. We continued our breakfast,jonga bekubanda laway ekapa. I even had socks on the only thing I needed was gloves shame. When we were done I just folded my feet on the couch,covered myself nge shawl

wandijonga wahleka

Him:"eziplate zothathwa nguban baby"?

Me:"bezize naban kanene love"?

Him:"bekhe ndath uyageza kodwa"

Me:"nam ndathi ifanba ndigezela ban xandingagezeli wena"?

Him:"I like you much better as the coconut"

Then he got up and took the plates to the kitchen

While he was gone,the child walked in the lounge and stood at a distance surveying the place maybe?

Me:"hi"?

She looked up and smiled,then she walked up to me and claimed the spot her father once sat on.

Her:"molo ma"

Me:"unjani love"?

Her:"philile wena"?

Me:"philile nam,bani gama lakho"

Her:"Sinothando Ntabeni"

Me:"oh how old are you"?

Her:"you didn't tell me your name"

:v oh

Me:"what did daddy say to you"?

Her:"he said I'll meet umama wam wesibini today"

Me:"my name is sisi"

Her:"oh..but I want to call you mama"

:/

Me:"but you have your own mama njena"

Her:"Anelisa akafuni"

Me:"akafuni uthi mama?"

Her:"uthi I should call her by name"

Her father walked in with a bowl of porridge and extra milk on the side,she smiled and blushed

Him:"morning my lovie dovie"

Her:"daddy!"

Him:"iza daddy akutyise"

Her:"no...mama will help me"

He looked at me,I wasn't quite sure about this mama thing but she's just a child. I took the food from him and fed the little one until she was done then I went to rinse the bowl and glass in the kitchen leaving them to bond. When I came back she was between us,lol I didn't mind though we watched cartoons together then he had to leave...said he had somewhere to go to.

Him:"baby"?

Me:"which one"?

Him:"lo unguwe,ndilandele"

I followed him up the stairs and sat down on the edge of the bed...as I watched him searching for clothes

Him:"erh.. I don't know how long I'll be gone but if you need to go anywhere you can call Ivor I'll send you his number just now"

Me:"oh"

Him:"pls bath Thando for me,her bag is in her room"

Me:"okay"

Him:"uhm... What else?"

Me:"I don't know"

Him:"anifuni takeaways? Or something coz kuyabanda for uyogodola kwela kitchi"

Me:"we'll send Ivor"

Him:"nifuna ntoni I can buy it abuye nayo yena xa ebuya"

Me:"oh... I think you should ask her"

Him:"I'm asking you"

Me:"I know,but I think she might want something different"

He didn't answer... I went back downstairs.

Me:"Sino"?

Her:"mah"?

Me:"your dad wanna know what would you like to eat"?

Her:"erh... Anything mama"

Me:"okay choose between: KFC,Steers,Spur, McDonalds...anyone you want"

Her:"ha.a mama Anelisa said junk food is not good

for children"

Me:"eating it once won't harm you nje baby"

Her:"nyhan"?

Me:"nhyani"

Her:"okay... Cela I burger ka McDonald's ne pizza"

Me:"alright"

I went back up to him,he was in a silver Grey three piece suit..daaaim!!!! I had to catch my breath!!! The blue shirt did wonders to that suit.

Me:"she wants a burger and pizza"

Him:"see why I asked you"

Me:"what's difficult in buying a pizza and a burger na baby"?

Him:"nothing...wena uzotyantoni"?

Me:"Spur ribs and buffalo wings plz"

He buttoned his blazer looking at me like he's looking deep into my soul :o why does he do that :/

Him:"okay"

Me:"that look"?

Him:"mh,ndikujongele lento uyenzayo"

Me:"ndenzeni kanti"

Him:"I'll tell you later on"

He kissed my lips,I lightly grabbed his blazer as we kissed,he tasted fresh and minty...besendiyeka nokhala ngoku yi cologne yakhe shame. We stopped and he kissed my forehead

Him:"I love you mama"

Me:"haha! Oh God I'm still young for that though"

Him:"well,I told her to call you sisi"

Me:"she doesn't want to nam ndizamile"

Him:"I'll talk to her again"

Me:"no myeke"

Him:"okay,lemme go ndingekabi late"

We walked down the stair case and he hugged her,waphuma. I locked and we stayed behind watching TV... I wanted to know more of this child but I didn't wanna make her feel uncomfortable.

[10/8, 20:56]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #88

After a couple of minutes emnkile...

Her:"mama"?

Me:"mmh"?

Her:"utata uzoza no Owe"?

:o

Me:"andiyaz nje"

Her:"ndamkhumbula mna u Owe"

Me:"bumxelele utata"?

Her:"no"

Me:"you should"

Her:"ha.a masimyeke mama ka Owe akazofuna"

:/ like this child is just too smart for her own pants though!

She took a remote control and changed the channels until she saw Simba the Lion King haike sabukela yona. My phone rang...

Me:"babe"?

Him:"we might have another problem"

Me:"like"?

Him:"besiyothenga eziway zenu then I bumped onto Chuma and Owentando and I mentioned that Thando is with me now u Owe ufunuzapho"

Me:"yho"

Him:"andiyaz kengok"

Me:"mxm makaze wethu coz no sino ugqibothi uyamkhumbula"

Him:"she did"?

Me:"yeah just now"

Him:"oh..but wait,you sure you don't mind"?

Me:"why would I mind ngabantwana bakho mos aba"

Him:"it now seems like an ambush"

Me:"well I don't see it like that...even if I did,there's no river that you could go and wash them away"

Him:"okay...thank you baby"

Me:"akho need"

Him:"uzoza no Ivor ke"

Me:"sho"

We hung up

Me:"nana"?

Her:"mah"

Me:"uyeza u Owe"

Her:"nyhan? Umamakhe uvumile"?

Me:"yes she did"

The excitement on her face... Priceless!

He called again

Me:"ude uyenini klendawo uya kuyo"?

Him:"just wanted to tell you that I love you"

Me:"oh...I love you too"

Him:"like I'm serious, I'm not saying this to hear you respond,I'm telling you my heart"

Me:"I know"

Him:"kay,enjoy your day"

Me:"I will try hey"

Wahleka...hung up. We waited for Ivor to return and he surely did. He came back with food...lots of food and of course the heir. He greeted shame with hugs and kisses naye wafuna uhlala nathi samvulela wambotha.

Her:"where's your mom"?

Him:"she went home,uphi u sis Nella"?

Her:"andimazi"

Him:"sisi...my mom said I should take my medication after I've had my meal"

Me:"you brought it"?

Him:"yes,its right here"

Me:"okay"

Her:"Owe! You didn't introduce yourself kumama"

Him:"yho sorry... My name is Owentando Ntabeni"

Her:"her name is Sisi but I call her mama"

Him:"oh...but sisi is not a name? Sisi ungubani igama lakho lamanyhan"?

Me:"ndingu sisi kenyhan"

He smiled and shook his head... I got up and went to warm the food then dished up leaving some for later on then I took the food to them batya,I made them warm Milo just to warm themselves afterwards. I wasn't really surprised that he didn't bring clothes along,I mean they 'bumped' onto each other but now uzolala ngantoni? Avuke anxibe ntoni ngomso if he decided to sleep over seeing that the day was very close to ending? I didn't wanna cal his father coz I didn't know where he went to,why he went there,how long he'd be gone! When we were done eating I took the things back to the kitchen,gave him his medication then I took them to the other room le ibilele u Sino and tucked them in.

Him:"utata uzoza apha obuya kwakhe emsebenzini

sisi"?

Me:"ewe boy"

Him:"okay"

I left them to sleep...or rather nap. And went to clear downstairs, cleaned the kitchen and switched off the TV and also napped. I was there thinking why would all his kids use the same last name unless its his...then why would they use his last name when he's not married to their mothers? I mean,Nathan uses our surname mos so I don't really understand this situation. Heee talking about Eve,baecation must be thrilling,umntu doesn't even call her sister anymore? I decided to call her

Her:"Lil sis"

Me:"mh,I see"

She chuckled

Me:"go on,laugh"

Her:"I'm sorry man,I've been busy. How are you"?

Me:"hope you're not making another Nathan"

Her:"who? I wouldn't dare"

Me:"good...I'm pretty good myself. You"?

Her:"I'm fabulous baby"

Me:"mmh,I'm just checking up on you"

Her:"thank you hey"

Me:"ayt...night anyway"

Her:"so early"?

Me:"I'm having an early night"

Her:"mmh,I getchu"

We hung up and I napped. I wasn't tired yaz,I wasn't even sleepy I just wanted an excuse to close my eyes which I didn't get or find ke coz Vince called ndisalibele kucinga

Me:"low"?

Him:"hey,how's you"

Me:"good you"

Him:"I'm good,about that day"

Me:"yeah,tell me about it...what really happened"?

Him:"yeah well,Libo called and told me you didn't pay up for something that you ate. That's why I called you"

Me:"undazelaphi u Libo wakho"?

Him:"I don't know,maybe she's seen you in campus or something"

Me:"mmh,so why call you? Oh wait,her boyfriend, you,is the manager there. Lucky fish"

Him:"its not like that... I paid it. It don't matter anymore"

Me:"good for her"

Him:"that's not why I called though"

Me:"oh,you had a reason"?

Him:"oh cummon,I miss you. We haven't been

hanging out much lately"

Me:"well u don't think its a good idea...now that your girl has some beef against me"

Him:"well I'm not doing it for her and she wasn't there when we became friends"

Me:"yeah well I also wouldn't like to be the love breaker since she sounds like the insecure type"

He sighed :/ I waited

Him:"can we just execute her for a while from our minds and have lunch sometime next week"?

Me:"our minds? Trouble in paradise"?

Him:"are you game"?

Me:"alright,as long as we won't be at the ShisaNyama I'm game"

Him:"thanks hey"

Me:"ayt"

Oh well,someone knocked I walked to the door and opened the eye piece :D then I opened for him

Me:"hey"

We kissed,he looked really tired shame.

Him:"hey,how was your day"?

Me:"really good,yours"?

Him:"great...scored 30 million dollars for my company in Sandton"

Me:"investors"?

Him:"yeah,from Germany"

Me:"wow,congrats"

I kissed him again

Him:"I'll need to freshen up neh"

Me:"ayt"

He went to shower wabuya enxibile :v vest and long pants PJs and he sat next to me,resting his head on my thighs :v bakhe ndavasa mna? No Sino? Lol shame akhomzali ngandawo apha kum oko besihleli nge pajamas thina.

Him:"how are the kids"

Me:"sweet...balele"

Him:"I wanted to warn you ngo Owe,he asks a lot of questions"

Me:"both of them are like that"

Him:"sino? She's the quiet one"

Me:"you mean the young one,she not even close to quiet"

Him:"hope they didn't give you much hassles"

Me:"nah... But u Owe akanampahla apha"

Him:"I bought him a couple of things"

Me:"mmh... Usothini u sino when I'm gone to Jozi"?

Him:"I haven't given it much thought"

Me:"why not ask your mom to look after her"

Him:"problem is that she goes to school"

Me:"the year is almost over,she's not even the most important grades yet. If you talk to her teachers they'll understand"

Him:"I'll have to call them ndimse xand'khapha wena"

Me:"mmh"

As I was still massaging his temples Owe walked in and smiled while he went to sit on the other couch.

Owe:"tata"

Him:"boy"

Owe:"ubuye nini? Can I call mom"?

Him:"why"?

Owe:"she said I should call her xandfikile,I forgot earlier"

Him:"oh...here"

He gave him the phone and he called his mom

Her:"Ntando"?

Him:"mah its me"

Her:"oh boy,are you okay? Did you eat? Have taken your meds? Do you wan-"

Him:"moooom! Relax,I'm fine"

Her:"u sure"?

Him:"yes I'm sure"

Her:"oh... Uhleli naban"?

Him:"no sisi notata"

Her:"no sisi? Utatakho une Cherry kanti"?

Him:"I don't know...goodnight mah"

Her:"I love you vha? Plz give your dad the phone"

He handed the phone and returned back to the room...

Him:"yah"

Her:"nguban losisi uhleli nomntanam"?

Him:"uzomenzani"?

Her:"tchin,how could you bring my child into a house with one of your floozies? What if ngomnye u Anelisa lowo"?

Him:"heee hay uphambene kodwa Chuma"

Her:"oyenamntu uphambeneyo nguwe Ntando,mntanam uyabuya ngomso akazohlalela lomanyala"

Him:"that's up to him"

Her:"don't you dare involve him"

Him:"mxm,ain't got time to listen to your whines"

Her:"you won't hang up on me"

Him:"nyhan"?

Her:"ntand-"

He hung up.

[10/8, 20:56]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #89

Me:"i should warm the food"

Him:"need help"?

Me:"no"

Gqiba ndaphakama and went to the kitchen...he followed coz I felt his presence while I was dishing up. I pretended like he ain't around continued with what I was doing,took the food to the lounge and he

followed. I went to wake up the kids nda fika bedlala and they stopped and smiled at me

Me:"supper is ready"

Owe:"can't we eat here"?

Me:"no,we'll eat in the lounge"

Him:"I prefer to eat in my room"

:/ testing my patience? I looked at sino,she got up and followed me ndamnika ukutya kwakhe and she actually said thanks watya,I sat down ndatya notatakhe

Him:"Sino uphi ubhutwakho"?

Her:"ufunutyela eroomin tata"

He looked at me,and got up... We continued eating in silence wabuya naye and gave him his food watya

ethule ejonge phantsi. When I was done I waited for sino to finish then I took her up sayovasa,I changed her pajamas then put aside clothes for tomorrow, tucked her in then I went to bath myself ndakhe ndahlala kula bhafu! I was just thinking... Like I'm in deep shit for real. This is no child's play... On our first day here I'm playing stepmother to his kids? Like this shit is for life,ain't no temporary issue but its life and God knows he'll always choose his kids over anyone else,over me even... Like I don't even make a fraction of how much he loves his kids. I had this awful feeling that Chuma was gonna make life difficult for me. Seriously. He knocked on the door

Me:"its not locked"

He opened and stood there

Me:"that breeze is cold"

Him:"you'll catch a cold,come out"

Me:"I'm not done yet"

Him:"its been 38 minutes already"

Me:"you're timing me? Usengxakini"

He turned and closed the door... I stayed a little while longer,ndaphuma,dried and got dressed nda cleaner labath and went to the bedroom,he wasn't sleeping at all. He was busy on his laptop,the minute I got in bed he shut it down and put it in its bag and focused on me ndavela ndamjonga nje mna ndamzela ngomva and closed my eyes...he had his hand over my body and his head on my neck

Him:"what's bothering you"

Me:"ndfunulala"

Him:"no there's something else"

I kept quiet,he kissed me until I stopped him :/ I wasn't in the mood nje.

Him:"okay something is really up"

Me:"can we just sleep? Please"

Him:"so you don't wanna tell me what's bothering you and don't say akhonto I saw you when you went to dish up,after you went to call the kids and now in the bathroom"

Me:"goodnight"

-_-

I just slept mna shame coz ke I wasn't gonna talk when I wasn't really in the mood and good condition to talk. I was just being selfish and being a drama queen but I needed to...this was a huge and one of the realest reality checks of all time.

I woke up in the middle of the night,he was deep asleep...I took my phone,walked downstairs and watched A crime documentary since there wasn't much playing,I went to the kitchen and made

hotchoc then I added extra milk ndayohlala on that couch and watched. He came down and sat next to me

Him:"you okay"?

I nod,my focus on the TV

Him:"please talk to me"

I looked at him... Than back at the TV ndathula.

He took the remote control and switched off the TV wandijonga I wasn't gonna go bananas on him coz that's what he wanted,I just continued drinking my hot beverage.

Him:"baby"

Me:"I got none to say"

Him:"then why you so quiet? Distant"?

Me:"your imagination"

Him:"oh cut the crap okay? We both know something got you upset here"

Me:"I don't know what you ta-"

Him:"please"

I stopped drinking ndamjonga

Me:"I don't think I can compete with your baby mommas"

Him:"why would you even compete with them"?

Me:"mama ka Owe? I have a sixth sense that she'll be my rival and I don't think I can do that,I don't think I have the strength for that"

Him:"do you trust me"?

Me:"this not about you"

Him:"but do you trust me"

Me:"yes"

Him:"then don't stress yourself about them. Anyway she wants her child back ngomso"

Me:"because she heard of me"

Him:"doesn't matter,ndizomnika"

Me:"kay"

Him:"masambe ke siyolala"

Me:"andozeli"

Him:"we'll just cuddle...I know you love that"

I smiled lightly and followed him,we got in bed and cuddled... I was listening to his heart. How much can I trust this man? Like I trusted him enough to fly here with him,but in the long run? Will I?

While we cuddled I realized that I'm ready now :o I wanna give it to him. I trust him to be gentle and smooth,so I wanna give it to him while I'm Here BUT the kids were my problem so I decided to keep my

decision to myself for the time being and watch how things turn out.

Next morning he woke up and made us breakfast,mealie porridge with margarine and peanut butter :p takes me back home. All four of us ate together in the lounge still in our PJs

Him:"Owentando"?

Owe:"tata"

Him:"mamakho wants you to go home"

Sino:"yeva ke mama"?

:v I smiled,Ntando looked at us :/ we said nothing. Lol lomntana is really too smart for her own age stru!

Owe:"oh..so I'm leaving"

Him:"depends on you"

Owe:"I'll go...mama will freak out"

Him:"kay,eat up"

The silence... I was smiling,Sinothando ingath uzoba yi friend yam kulendlu she's half as crazy as I am kodwa mncinci.

[10/8, 20:57]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #90

After we ate,i went to bath Sino ndamxibisa warmly,he went to bath Owe wamnxibisa ezampahla that he had bought for him thina sabukela iTV chilled on the couches,I just told myself to mind my own business. His phone rang wabe eyishiyile,I looked at the caller :o ngu Marc? Hay mntaka dad I gave sino to run and give it to him wabuya wazobukela I TV. After some time they came down

Owe:"bye-bye'ini sisi"

Me:"bye bye boy"

He hugged his sister,then me gqiba wayolinda utatakhe amvulele umnyango...

Him:"I'll be back just now"

Sino:"can I go with you"?

Him:"uzomshiya naban usisi"?

Her:"umama. We'll be back jus' now nje tata"

Him:"you okay"?

Me:"yeah go with her"

She jumped off the couch and followed them to the car... Mna oko ndifikile andilazi iphandle. I got up and started cleaning,the lounge,kitchen and ofcoz the bedrooms. When I was done,I went to bath ndaphuma and just walked around the house wrapped in the towel... I got the shock of my life when I saw the latch on the door turning,what if ngu Ivor and I'm halfnaked? I ran up the stairs so fast and waited for a voice

Him:"baby"?

Me:"up here"

Silence

I walked back down..actually halfway down the stairs. He wasn't with Sino...my paranoid mind wanted to conclude that something happened but judging by his calmness I knew not to even think of that,she's safe wherever she is

Me:"uphuSino"?

He looked up...looking me from the legs up

Him:"we met makazi wakhe wahamba naye...I'll fetch her later on"

Me:"oh"

I walked back up

Him:"plz run me a bath"

Me:"yes sir"

I ran him the bath,returned to room and started lotioning my body taking my time. I felt his eyes from behind...then I heard him walking towards and kissed me from between my shoulders and stopped when he reached the neck then he walked to the bathroom :/ just like that?

Me:"that's evil you know"?

Him:"what"?

Me:"seduction...then you leave me hanging"

Him:"you'll live"

Gqiba wancuma and went in there... I heard him rapping inside there...later I heard the shower then he was singing :v like what the hell happened? Was he still going bananas about that 30 milli dollars of

last night? Wow, he was on full swing mtchanam. I wore black lace boyleg underwear with matching padded bra then I wore one of his fluffy gowns...I didn't bring my own,I only bought PJs. It was now past ten in the morning.. I knew I'd be bored in this house especially since my newly found friend is gone for the rest of the day so I just decided to play games on my phone here in the bedroom.

He came out towel around his waist and his body was lotioned already coz he smelt good :p he came to sit next to me

Him:"so what shall we do? Since you can't really go out shopping nor movies"

Me:"we could watch movies here..Showmax rental then we'll make our own popcorns"

Him:"I have the corn mealies keyaz"

Me:"but I wanna watch here..not elounge"

Him:"I don't mind if you'll make the popcorns"

Me:"deal"

I went downstairs and made the popcorns while he browsed which movie to watch ndabuya nazo and he was already watching The Transformers o.O who's gonna watch that? Tchin thiza!

Him:"what took you so long"?

Me:"awkho serious"

He chuckled,we sat up and watched Why did I get married followed by Sex in the City and lastly we watched Three Idiots :v :v you gotta love that one.

Him:"we need a break"

Me:"mmkay,what do you have in mind"?

Him:"some of this"

Then he kissed me,I giggled

Me:"mmh.hm"

Him:"stop over thinking"

:p he bit my lip and sucked it in. We kissed and it was great...I mean so great. Our kissing was now mixed with lust,we were both lusting over one another. His kisses were wet and seducing,my touches and moans adding to an already burning fire. We kissed even more...

He kissed slowly from my lips sliding down my neck then he slowly opened my robe looking me straight in the eye ,when the tie was dissed he stopped and looked at me for approval.

Him:"should I"?

I just nod feeling this hot sensation in my entire body,then he kissed down the neck further more licking underneath the strips on my bra down to the cleavage. He kissed around the breast area,down to

the navel then he stopped and kissed his way back up to my lips.

Him:"I love you"

Me:"I love you more"

Him:"are you sure about this"?

Me:"very sure"

He kissed me,sucking my tongue in...pinching my butt. Lol I was feeling more weird and fidgety down there with each minute that passed.

Him:"hope you don't feel pressured"

Me:"babe cummon"

Him:"kay...kiss your babe"

We kissed again,I was beneath him. He lifted one of my legs,that enabled him to touch my thigh then he finally opened the gown and the look on his face

completed me inside.

Him:"you're naughty"

Me:"you like"?

Him:"love"

The robe was dissed aside,I wasn't gonna remove his towel. I was afraid of the unknown shame. He sat me up on top of him,squatting and we continued. I was once advice that good foreplay prepares you very well for the first time ceremony so I wasn't panicking on the romancing bit. He removed my bra,cupping my boobs into both his hands and kissing,licking and suckling on them and I was aroused by each and everyone of that,he turned us around so I was underneath him again....

When this part came...I kept thinking: Are you sure? Like sure sure? Do you really wanna do this? Are really going yo give him this? Do you love him that

much? I would've backed out that very moment but when I thought back to how long he'd waited for me to be ready for this day,I knew very well this was meant to happen today.

[10/8, 20:58]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #91-Parent Guidance Advised

#18SLNP

-

We continued with the kisses,he kissed me back down to my navel,started kissing around my inner thighs,slowly taking his time. I was a bit wet when we kissed but I was wetter when he started his kisses down low. He slowly kissed the crown of the palace ,biting on it slowly then he pulled it down and tossed it aside. He kissed my thighs again,wet seductive kisses with Lil soft bites here and there then he opened my legs a bit wider... Slowly licking up the lips and then kissing the crown again.

I was slowly losing myself in the pleasure world...my head was going round in circles

Then he opened the lips with two of his fingers and the tongue slid down, he licked and sucked and goodness knows he was good at this,I'll say so myself since it was my first time receiving oral attention from anyone but he topped my first comers list coz he made me comfortable while eating me out...occasionally I found myself pushing his head further in,obviously with a moan or two then all of a sudden I felt my entire body stiffening,my legs started shaking and I felt gushing liquid from my pussy,my eyes rolling back in their sockets,my toes curled...one hand was on his head,the other forcefully grabbed the sheets...I don't know why. He came up and kissed me,I had a good taste of how I taste down there. He pulled a drawer next to the bed and removed a box of condoms,then he removed one condom wayiqhaqha

Him:"wanna do it"

I shook my head :/ what if he's loaded ndoyike to

even go through with this?

He put it on himself

Him:"this is gonna feel a lot more uncomfortable ke vha"

Men:"kay"

Him:"just don't tighten your muscles"

I nod...he moved back a bit and got a good view of where he was going then I felt him entering. I held my breath expecting a lot of pain but instead I just felt a Lil prick/pop but still I wasn't used to this thing I kinda tightened my virginal muscles my eyes closed and I must have pushed him back but he waited and for real I felt uncomfortable :/ when he re-entered he made circular movements slowly going in and out paving way... Then he went in on full force I held my breath. Went at it for some time,we even climaxed and he flopped next to me,pulled me close

so my head lay on his chest in such a comfortable way that I didn't even regret giving myself to him,he kissed my forehead as I closed my eyes and felt him wiping me down there. I was slowly drifting off...

When I woke up,he wasn't there. I tried getting up...yho! The pain? Beyond explaining. I stood up and actually took time getting to the bathroom,I sat on that toilet seat thinking otherwise now :'(he knocked on the door and walked in with a bottle of Savlon,he looked at me smiling then ran a bath pouring in that Savlon

Him:"get in,you'll be fine"

Me:"mxm"

The smirk on his face :'(I got up and walked inside the bath soaking myself in there,legs wide apart :v funa ingene deep le savlon. He left me there then walked in again with the bedding sheets..he washed

the small stain of blood in the sink then walked back out with the sheet to the laundry room. I came out only when the water got cold,I dried myself and felt my pussy...the lips did feel kinda swollen a bit. Yes the pain subsided,only a bit,coz I could still feel it. I walked to the bathroom...wore my pajama pants lol kuse mini phof :/ and his vest,the bed was made so ndavela ndakhwela kuyo took the shawl on top of it ndazigquma. After some time he walked in,I could smell fresh coffee but I didn't wanna eat... I wanted the pain to go away. Fast. He put the tray on the headboard side stand and got in bed,hugging me through the shawl

Him:"sthandwa sam"?

Me:"mh"

Him:"vuka utye"

Me:"mh.hm"

Him:"please"

Me:"not hungry"

Wathula but akasuka... He slowly removed this thing covering my head and our eyes met,my eyes were teary. He wiped the tears and kissed the tip of my nose

Him:"I'm sorry if I hurt you"

I nod

Him:"you don't wanna talk"?

Me:"no,just hug me"

Him:"come"

We hugged...for a long time.

Me:"ha!a babe I need painkillers"

Him:"for what"?

Ndamjamela...wahleka...where's the funny part here?

:/

Me:"uhleka nton"?

Him:"babe,no amount of painkillers will numb that kinda pain,let nature take its course"

Me:"you're kidding...my entire lower body feels like its on thorns or something"

Him:"you'll be fine,in a few hours OR days"

Me:"days? Oh God! What have I gotten myself into"

Him:"heh babe? Bucingba kuzobanjani"?

I gave him the death stare...he better not ask me shit yaz!!!

Him:"okay sorry...but you will have to eat something"

Me:"I'm not sick okay,I'll make my own food when I'm hungry"

Him:"u sure? Coz I don't see you getting out of this bed today"

Me:"mxm uyadika shame. Stru"

Him:"I know...but phezukoko ndiyathandwa"

I pulled my shawl and covered my head...who would have thought? Me,giving myself over to a gangsta? Lol but he was patient with me. He really was...and honestly even though I felt pained down there,I loved him even more...I loved this man with every atom in my body.

This is a new journey...a new one altogether!

[10/8, 20:58]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #92

I wasn't sleeping at all. I was just lying there listening to my body. After some time his phone rang,I don't know why he left it here. It rang non stop -_- I didn't even want to know who is calling

Me:"baaaaabbbyyyyy"!!!!!

-cwaka

.

.

He stood by the door..k'theni engasabeli?

Him:"babes"?

Me:"your phone"

Him:"why didn't you pick it up"

Me:"close the door behind you"

Him:"I wonder uzond'avoider kude kube nini"

Me:"who said I'm avoiding you"?

Him:"then who you avoiding"?

Ndathula,my head was still under that shawl. He took his phone and left. When the hunger bug really hit me hard? I got out of the bed,straightened myself and walked to the door...mfana it was like my thighs had acid :/ like not only my pussy was sore but my

thighs too. I breathed in and took the steps of faith towards the kitchen where I made myself black coffee without any sugar,bread on peanut butter then ndayohlala ecamkwakhe e lounge. He looked at my food then back at me but said nothing,he was busy talking on the phone...

I ate up and was almost done when he ended his call

Him:"baby why usitya this dry food"

Me:"I feel like it"

Him:"eggs? Bacon maybe? But this"

Me:"I don't want anything oily"

He looked at me and burst out laughing :/ nditheni ni nah ndaske ndayi comedian namhlanje?

Me:"babe,don't you wanna go to your friends? I don't know,or go out and get some fresh air"?

Him:"nope,I'm spending my day with you"

Me:"awundidike"

Him:"I know,that's why im staying"

I got up and went to rinse ezanto...he was watching me with a smile. When I came back I sat on another couch far from him. He watched me smiling -_- like bendidikwe nyhan si smile sakhe heaven knows!

Me:"babe ubagqibele nin o Ranger?"

Him:"he's the one who was calling"

Me:"Gudda? Marc"?

Him:"this morning"

Me:"have you checked on business? Both legit and non-legit"?

Him:"babe,I've got grown men running those and they'll manage just fine this weekend without my interference until next week"

Me:"mxm"

He came to sit next to me and touched my chin.. Still smiling o.O

Him:"you know you're different from any other girl I've been with"?

Me:"guess I should jump up and down"

Him:"that...that thing that you do. Challenging me,always weighing what I say or do"

Me:"you feel threatened"?

Him:"never...I love it. I love the fact that you don't eat out of my hand though I do think it will be a problem in the long run"

Me:"I don't wanna listen to your business speech ke yaz babe"

Him:"mh...on one condition"

Me:"what"?

He kissed my lips just so tenderly...reminding me of what we shared earlier.

I whispered..

Me:"I hate you right now"

Him:"we both know why"

I pulled him even closer and kissed him,that resulted in us making out in the couch and once again,he had won me over...there's no way in hell I could turn back now. He touched places no one else had touched before,done things to my body that no one will ever be able to do like he does them. I stopped and looked straight into his eyes

Me:"I need you to promise me one thing"?

Him:"anything"

Me:"don't ever hurt me"

Him:"I promise. I'd never hurt you,I love you too much"

Me:"I'm being serious here"

Him:"I'm serious too... Look I know your fears,remember I'm the one who asked you to do research? So I know what you're fearing"

Me:"its not like I don't trust you,I do"

Him:"but you still fear that my temper,rage and everything else that gangstas go through will harm you"

Me:"am I being paranoid"?

Him:"no...and thank you for not bottling this up"

We sat up and just cuddled for a short while before I pushed him over and took the remote control. He chuckled and went to the kitchen,returned with a tub of ice cream...

me:"kushushu"?

him:"my insides are flaming hot"

me:"you need to see a doctor"

him:"nope,you'll do just a fine job cooling me

down...along with this"

me:"damn your mind needs some thorough spring cleaning"

he threw me with a cushion :v I threw it back.

[10/8, 20:59]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #93

Later on he received a call to go and pickup Sino,he suggested we go together

Me:"nah I'll pass"

Him:"please my love,you need to get out and get some fresh air"

Me:"I'll stand by the window and get fresh air"

Him:"baby"

Me:"why now"?

Him:"I don't wanna drive alone"

Me:"ask your driver to drive you"

Him:"weekend off since I planned to stay indoors witchu"

Me:"now I have to go up those stairs and get dressed? Mxm"

Him:"I can carry you up the stair case,carry you to the car even"

Me:"you're becoming weirder each day"

Him:"blame yourself"

I rolled my eyes at him ndaphakama and went upstairs to get dressed into black tights,black polo neck and just a hoodie a d ofcoz sneakers then I went down. Chuma called him

Him:"yinton ngoku"?

Her:"you don't have to act like a drama queen you know"?

Him:"Chuma"

Her:"okay sho I get your upset about yesterday"

Him:"upset? Yhela say what you wanna say or just shut up,yinton ngoku wangenwa zizimbo zika Anelisa"?

Her:"I wanted to apologize"

Him:"then go ahead"

Her:"really"?

Him:"mxm andinaxesha layo kele into"

.

Me:"can we go"?

...he got up,took his car keys while still talking on the phone saphuma and went to the car

.

Her:"I'm sorry I overreacted"

Him:"okay"

Her:"Owe wants to come back to your house"

Him:"I only have to tomorrow here then I'm flying to Jo'burg Monday"

Her:"talk to him,izobangath kuye ndim lo ungafuniyo

eze apho"

Him:"I'll call him,I'm driving right now"

Her:"okay bye"

Him:"sho"

They hung up.. He looked at me. I wasn't paying attention to him,didn't want to.

Him:"Owe wants to come back"

Me:"so you fetching him"?

Him:"no...makahlale nomamakhe"

Me:"mmh"

We drove to Philiphi and he got out and went to fetch Sino,she was so dirty :/ she had food,mud and other stains all over. He was tickling her,throwing her in the air as they came to the car...he buckled her at the back and got in and drove out of the place.

Him:"nana"?

Her:"daddy"

Him:"bekummandi kwa makazi"?

Her:"e.e sitye ichoki eziniiiiiinzi. Ukhona umama endlini"?

He smiled and looked at me... I turned and looked at her

Me:"hey"?

Her face lit up

Her:"mama!!! Yho I got mud on my clothes"

Me:"why did you play in the mud"?

Her:"bingendim..it was Olo"

Me:"mmh"

Wathula...tatakhe wam jonga akathetha futhi

Him:"want anything"?

Her:"ha.a I wanna watch cartoons"

Him:"babes"?

Me:"Shake from Steers"

Him:"but its cold"

Me:"I think I know that"

Him:"then we're driving home,won't have you missing classes because uzondingxolela nge flue"

:/ we drove straight home. When we reached home I went in first followed by sino then he came in last.

Him:"so what we having for supper guys"?

Her:"Maas no mpolokoqo"

Him:"ufuna amasi baby"?

Her:"ewe tata"

Him:"okay,tata uzokuphekela amasi... Baby"?

Me:"mh"

Him:"do you eat Maas"?

Me:"I'd opt for milk "

Him:"okay ke we'll eat that"

I joined in in the kitchen and watched him cook...for future purposes.

Him:"andinongayityi kemna inyama just coz kutyiwa amasi"

Me:"une waste"

Him:"I don't care..."

He defrosted sausage and fried it while cooling umphokoqo then I made for Sino using Maas,my own had milk and daddy's had Maas as well. When

we were all done we ate the sausage then he told sino its bedtime but she had to bath first,I offered to bath her and she was thrilled sahamba ke ndayomvasa

Her:"mama,uyamaz u Olo"?

Me:'no"

Her:"mntana ka Anelisa"

Me:"how old is Olo"?

Her:"likkle...Olo cannot run like me"

Me:"did you see Anelisa"?

Her:"akekho ka makazi"

I decided to not go further with this conversation, I bathed her,got her dressed then tucked her in switching of the light.

Her:"I love you mama"

My gosh I melted inside,she's soo cute ^_^

Me:"I love you too nana,goodnight"

Her:"goodnight"

I closed her door and went to our room...I undressed preparing to go in bed. Tomorrow's my last day around here and I wanted to go out 8-| I told myself I won't be held prisoner and besides,I owed Mish lunch so I might as well do it now. I wore my PJs and got in bed... Called Amish

Her:"I wonder which ghost lost you"

Me:"ghost Amish"

Her:"hay fokof chomi,unjani"?

Me:"I'm good hey,you"?

Her:"I'm bored yho"

Me:"you didn't go home"?

Her:"no...there's too much drama at home I couldn't handle it,I'd rather be bored alone here"

Me:"well... Can I bring some light into your gloominess"?

Her:"don't forget a Savannah when you're bringing that light"

:v

Me:"mxm fstek! I'm taking you out for brunch tomorrow"

Her:"ha ha yeah right,funny"

Me:"I wasn't tryna be funny"

Her:"chomi! You're back with that rubbish? Again? Yhu"!

Me:"your mind though?! So what time is right for you"?

Her:"let's make it twelve"

Me:"bring your sexy ass"

She laughed and we hung up...after a lot of minutes I heard baby fuming in anger downstairs I got out of the bed and went to check him out,he was talking with the Bluetooth headset device pacing the lounge even using his hands....

Gudda:"kalok bra ebengekho u Marc so ndazama uzngenela I didn't know that I'm being followed"

Him:"you better not tell me my car has one scratch! What happened to not driving to the warehouse alone? You're changing rules now"?

Gudda:"askies boss"

Him:"uphu Ranger"?

Gudda:"andmaz boss akayibambi I phone I tried calling him before calling you"

Him:"you better get hold of Ranger or Marcus in the next ten minutes because if I come myself,you'll greet your teeth-less great grandpa I'm telling you"

Then he threw the device across the room,sat down

and buried his face in his hands between his knees. I waited ten minutes on point and then I walked down,I stood right in front of him and touched his head...he lifted it and looked at me,veins all out..eyeballs turning red,hands and teeth clenched

Me:"you're going to wake Sino up"

He just looked at me...

Me:"wanna talk about it"?

He shook his head,tried getting up I blocked his way and sat him down then I squatted on him and looked him straight in the eye...slowly the fear I had was fading,I touched his throbbing temples softly and kissed him. He didn't respond,I kept on until I felt him warming up to my body and his hands finally loosing the clench and touching my waist on both sides...we kissed for so long I stopped when I was sure he was calm ndamjonga

Me:"come to bed"

Him:"no you go ahead,I'll follow"

Me:"what's stopping you now"

Him:" there's something I gotta fix"

Me:"you can fix it tomorrow morning"

Him:"baby"

Me:"baby...what happened to having grown men taking care of your businesses? Allow them to fix their mess themselves. Iza"

Him:"you don't understand"

Me:"I don't wanna understand, all I want is you next to me"

Him:"I'll do that..just lemme go and fix leway yenziwe ngoo Gudda then I'll come back to you I promise"

I let go of his hands and walked up the staircase,when I reached the top I looked back at him...

Me:"if you leave this house tonight,make sure you don't come back until I call you...that could be when I'm at the airport needing YOUR private jest to take me home"

Then I walked out of his sight and got in bed,I played 'subway surf' as he came in and sat on the bed looking at me,under cross eyes,even his lips were cursed into thin layer

Me:"my best friends are cows,those silly red eyes won't scare me one bit"

Him:"you think this is a joke"?

Me:"if I thought so I'd be laughing by now"

Him:"so whatchu saying is I should allow these niqqaz to ruin my business? Let them tear it down to pieces and just sit back and watch"?

Me:"why would they do that"?

Him:"they just did"!

Me:"did you ever take a second and thought maybe you're overreacting"?

Him:"what? Oh cummon,now the blames on me"?

Me:"mxm you're not listening"

Him:"then be clear to what exactly you're saying"

I looked at him and laughed...

Me:"you know what? Do whatever you wanna do,you're the boss anyway"

Him:"ayikho kele nto uythethayo ngoku"

Me:"what does it matter "

Him:"you're really being impossible right now"

I didn't answer him,I just focused on my game...he got up and paced around the room...after some time he went downstairs to bring his phones wazibeka on the dressing table then he went to shower. His

phone rang andayohoya tu,if its that important then they'll have to call back shame. He came out wearing boxers,had a towel around his shoulders and he sat down giving me his back

Me:"check your phones"

He got up,checked the phones and came to bed. Wangena naye ezingubeni and we just lay there not talking to each other... I was not going to fight with him today of all days. I put my phone aside and sighed,wondering how I'm going to get out of this since I'm the one who started this thing of tension by going against his word with lack of knowledge.. But I thought I was doing the right thing nje.

Me:"baby"

Him:"mh"

Me:"you angry at me"?

Him:"no"

Me:"please be honest"

He sighed...turned to face me.

Him:"you're right,I do tend to overreact BUT that's how I know to handle them,they never listen when I'm gentle with them they think I'm weak and mandithathela phantsi so I can't really take that chance with my business"

Me:"they don't think you're weak...you think you're weak when you're not harsh on them"

Him:"ha.a baby don't twist my words"

Me:"my love...I know you're tough and you have to be tough but sometimes you have to be human like the rest of us,you have kids,there's also me in the picture now"

Him:"I know that"

Me:"that means Beast should know his place,his place is not here with us. Here WE want Ntando maybe your rangers and thrillers want Beast,I don't"

Him:"okay,I guess I understand"

Me:"I don't want you to prioritize because of me...I want you to do that because you believe its best for all of us"

Him:"baby how old are you again"?

Me:"baby khawme"

He kissed me...I smiled,at least he knows how I feel now.

[10/8, 20:59]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #94

I watched him switching off the lights then I cuddle up to him

Me:"aw'libelanga uhamba ta Beast"?

Him:"nah,they'll manage"

Me:"mmh"

He pulled the covers so they cover us but I wasn't asleep,he's the one who slept before me. As deep as he was sleeping I slipped away from bed and went to stand by the window,just thinking... Then I saw a flickering red light from behind the hedge by the pool area. I thought its my paranoia until I saw three human figures following along the red light I walked backwards slowly until I bumped on the bed and pat him on his arm softly

Him:"mmh"?

I answered in more of a whisper

Me:"wake up"

Him:"babe why you whispering"?

Me:"I erhm... Just wake up"

He sat up,the room was still dark...he touched me just to be sure I think

Me:"I think I saw three intruders at the back"

Him:"when"?

Me:"just now...they have a red flickering light leading them"

Him:"oh...can you get Sino for me, azolala apha while I attend to that"

I tiptoed to Sino's room and cupped her to the main bedroom,put her in bed and watched as Beast checked his security system on his laptop

Me:"and"?

Him:"one is inside...they are a total of six. Here's the three you saw at the back" he said that pointing at the screen which was indicating movement

Him:"they'll stay by the poolside,if they walk beyond that,my alarm will set off"

Me:"and they're smart,they won't do that"

Him:"so my main focus is the one who is here...in

the last gate leading to my underground parking and access entrance"

Me:"could it be someone you know"?

Him:"its not one of my people if that's what you mean...but it could be someone who knows me"

Me:"don't you think you should call your friends"?

Him:"yeah... Please pass me my phone"

I went to take one phone and gave it to him,he called Ranger

Range:"sho boss"

Him:"uphi"?

Range:"dladleni boss zkhiphani"?

Him:"I need you to come over at my crib,I have intruders. Six. Bring Gudda and Thriller with you"

Range:"sho boss"

Him:"shot"

I sat down,anxious. In my mind ndiyazbuza ba ndingathini if Marcus would find out I'm here with his best friend? His boss? I was also scared of dying far away from home :'(but I didn't wanna show it qha ke he saw it before I could hide and lie about it,I felt his warm strong arms around me.

Him:"y'all are safe baby don't worry"

Me:"okay"

Him:"I might have to lock y'all in here when the team arrives,just in case they see you"

Me:"can't we lock ourselves in? We'll remove the key"

Him:"no problem"

He kissed my forehead then we went to check on the system,

Gudda called:

Beast:"Gud'"?

Him:"singenengaphi grootman"?

Beast:"use the same entrance but,the underground route"

Him:"sho boss"

He hung up

Him:"love"?

Me:"mh"?

Him:"lock the door"

Me:"you're going out...in boxers"?

Him:"yep,I'm not fighting,I'm only going down to watch my men fight off the demons"

Me:"you're full of yourself you know that"?

Him:"love you too"

He walked out,I locked the door and sat down looking at the laptop. I heard sounds faintly but nothing I could make sense on. I looked at Sino,Anelisa is one brave woman I tell ya. Leaving your child behind? With a man you know is a thug? He's never around and you trust him with your daughter? I took my phone and charged it ndahlala emlindweni hay abade babuye ndangena ezingubeni coz it was cold as usual. I closed my eyes praying to God that when we wake up in the morning,this whole nightmare will be over.

He must have opened for himself coz mna ndivuke ekhona when woke up in the wee hours of the morning

Me:"morning"

Him:"hey"

I went to the bathroom ndabuya ndajonga on the other side ndalala again... I knew he wasn't asleep but I didn't wanna talk right now,I wanted to

sleep...until day break :) coz I had a big day ahead of me today.

.

A couple of hours later we all woke up,he bathed first as I went down to make breakfast for the three of us. I made continental breakfast and Sino walked in

Her:"mama"?

Me:"mmh"?

Her:"uyaphi utata"?

Me:"andimazi,uyahamba"?

She nod,I dished up and we went to the lounge. He came down dressed in jeans,black polo neck jersey and Timbalands and he joined us

Him:"I'll be out for a couple of hours"

Me:"I have an appointment for 12"

He looked at me... :/

Me:"what"?

Him:"appointment? With who"?

Me:"a friend"

Him:"so you're willing to risk...just for this friend"?

Me:"I'll be fine...just be back by then for Sino"

Him:"sure"

We had a quiet breakfast,he kissed both of us and left. I bathed sino and warmly dressed her then I bathed myself and got ready for my brunch with my friend. I wore black ripped skinny jeans, vest and royal blue polo neck along with matching stilettos then I clipped my hair ndaphola ke ndalinda lo abuye. Amanda called to make sure I wasn't bluffing :v

Me:"hey"

Her:"hey,are you serious about this brunch"

Me:"yeah"

Her:"okay ke see you at 12"

Me:"sharp"

Sino suggested we play poppie-huis :v things I used to play when I went to the farms with dad (Mr Smith) back in the day when I was still living in their cottage with my mom...I changed the jeans coz I knew I'll get dirty crawling on the floor with this kid,I wore my PJ pants sadlala ke... Tatakhe only returned 12:15 and I wasn't even gonna ask him about it emnke eyaz ba I have somewhere to be

Him:"baby"?

Me:"huh"?

Him:"you should get going while Ivor is still around"

Me:"oh okay"

I stopped playing and went to get dressed and refresh my make up then I walked down and saw them playing,she was laughing uncontrollably while he was tickling her

Me:"erhm....see y'all later"

Him:"you look beautiful, andithi nana"?

Her:"ewe mhle mamam sana"

Me:"thank you guys"

Him:"can I walk you to the car"?

I didn't even have to answer that,he walked me out leaving Sino to play with his phone. We walked to his car,he opened the door I got in he followed,Ivor wasn't inside.

Him:"you sure you wanna do this"?

Me:"yep,don't worry yourself I'm a big girl"

him:"you know what almost happened last night right"?

me:"yes but like I said,I'm a big girl"

Him:"kay,come here"

He pulled my chin and we kissed. Lol I wasn't sure whether this was just a kiss or some seductive kiss to pull my head away from this brunch idea but it surely wasn't working coz not even the events of last night were gonna stop me right now.

Me:"love you"

Him:"love you too... I was thinking"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"I spoke with mom on the phone earlier today,maybe I should take Sino over namhlanje singahambe sigqitha xandikugodusa"

Me:"oh...okay"

Him:"this place is not safe for her...so I'm taking her when the jet is back later today"

Me:"okay...hopefully I'll be back...just to see her off"

Him:"yeah hey..oh here's Ivor"

He removed his wallet and gave me cash :/ I looked him in the eye

Me:"no baby,the one I have is enough"

Him:"oh cummon"

Me:"please...keep it,Sino or your mom might need it when you're taking her to EL"

Him:"I have enough and you know it,besides ,if you're going out that means you might see something you'd like to buy. Just take the money"

Me:"rather transfer the money into my account ke"

Him:"okay,ina type in your account number"

:)

Me:"naah, since you found out about my birthday without my help,find this one out too then transfer the money"

Him:"heee baby udlala iimind games? Okay"

me:"uzukhe ungahambi udlale nomntakho"

him:"yes ma'am"

He kissed my lips,biting the bottom lip and got out...Ivor drove me out of the house. I texted Amish to meet me at the V&A where Ivor dropped me off and he must have been instructed to wait for me coz ndimbone engahambi,I went back to him

Me:"you can go and come back maybe after two hours"

Him:"okay ma'am"

I left him ndaya Ku Friend,we found a good place to

munch and we ordered up satya...knowing Amanda, I was in it for real :v she gon' ask a lot of questions till she gets answers!!

[10/8, 20:59]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #95

We ate some steak :p

Her:"chomi out with it,what's going on"?

Me:"what's going on where? I owed you lunch so I came to retrieve it "

Her:"you came all the way from Jo'burg just for my lunch? Chom am I written DUMB on my forehead"?

I laughed at her

Her:"so you're back with that loser"?

Me:"with who? Landile"?

Her:"duh"

Me:"never! I think he's better off with his Ovayo,bayafanelana anyway"

Her:"ooh thank God! But,where are you from now"?

Me:"I'm from around,but I'm leaving today"

Her:"oh wow,you're living the life Chom"

Me:"something like that...so how's YOUR life,enough about me"

Haike we went on and on. We went inside the mall for some window shopping andwhile still at it,my phone beeped and I saw the bank notification of a deposit :v damnit u Ntando can go to the extremes yaz...

Me:"erh,Chom can I pls make a phone call"?

Her:"someone important"?

I laughed and dialed his number moving away from her..

Him:"Sibongile Trinalique Smith"

Me:"damn yinton ngath ulifunda kwi register"

Him:"Trinalique... Uhm.. How about Nalique? Yeah I like that one"

Me:"mxm uyadika shame"

Him:"then why did you take time off your appointment and call me? You missed me"?

Me:"me? missed you? Hell no...but,I'd like to know why you sent so much money? Its even a lot more than the one you wanted to give me in the car"

Him:"I'm just spoiling you"

I looked around,Amish was near the underwear section :p

Me:"would have been nice if you were here with me"

Him:"mmh,but you decided to leave me behind"

Me:"especially since I'm having difficulties on whether to choose satin,or lace"

Him:"babe don't do this...worse I'll be traveling"

Me:"should I choose the one with pink or red ribbons? Oh,they're both black its just the details that I'm not clear on"

Him:"baby"

Me:"or.. I think I love this strapless one. It had a padded bra and sheer lace that reached just above the butt,the second piece is just sheer lace. Yep,I love this one"

Him:"you're enjoying this aren't you"

Amish was coming my way...

Me:"bye bye"

Him:"heee! Zandixakwe"

:v

I hung up ndakhawlela u Chom

Her:"tchin,this call must be important"

Me:"I'm done...so what we buying"?

Her:"if only you're paying then I have something pleasing to the eye that I saw"

She pulled me towards the underwear aisle and she picked up an outrageously expensive and sexy number :D I couldn't resist too. I chose two for myself then we went on to pay at the tills sahamba

Window shopping here and there,buying here and there. We went to a kiddies shop that seemed to have every brand name you can think of,I bought Timbalands for Sino :v zosindwa athi saa,I bought her two heeled shoes and two Chucks e black nenye e Red so that's a total of five shoes..

Her:"chomi,you said Eve's child is a boy? Who you buying for"?

Me:"oh I'm buying for my friends kids...its just a Lil surprise"

Her:"oh okay...are they girls"?

Me:"yeah"

Her:"okay,come see this side"

I followed her and bought a new PJ three piece,three pairs of socks,beanies and gloves. Bought two skinny jeans,Polo necks,bomber jacket and a long coat..then I bought her a pair of vests an underwear pack of five. We went to pay up,I swiped ngalemali ka tatakhe,I knew she'll be thrilled and I did all of this because you can't really go anywhere without the enough clothing worse kubanda,if her mother didn't think of it,that don't mean nathi we can't think for the kid. We went to other shops... She bought a bag for herself,I asked to pay for it then everything else she

paid for herself. I bought a few things for myself,bought two red unisex t-shirts written ThugLife on the front. I couldn't but anything else for bae without Mish noticing and asking questions so we just left the shop and got ourselves coffee.. Sathi sisancokola ndeva izwi that is too familiar I'm telling you... It was coming from behind me

Her:"nanku Soso"

I couldn't turn coz he was already here...so I waited for him.

Him:"awse sexy friend nakulengqele"?

Her:"Soso"?

Him:"hi... Hey,so this is what friendship is huh? You don't tell your friend when you're in cape Town"?

Me:"well... I knew I wouldnt stay long"

He pulled a chair and joined us...the expression on Amanda's face :v #priceless she was fed up for real.

Him:"you look good...yellow bone good"

Me:"you don't look bad yourself,unjani"

Him:"I'm tired. Yho baby I'm tired of aunt Faith in that house heee wena awna picture,awnayo ne frame ke futhi"

I was laughing... Like God knows I needed this kinda fresh air.

Me:"what's she done now"?

Him:"yho! She came back... Last week,it feels like she's been here since forever"

Me:"well she's your mom"

Him:"you know what gets to me? That stupid bitchass niqqa doesn't even see lento yenziwa ngumamakhe...soloko I'm the one on the wrong"

Her:"Landile will never see your mother for who she is...by now you should know that"

Him:"Amanda! Landile is one helluva dumbass"

Me:"you don't get to speak of him like that"

Her:"you're mad! He's a jerk"

Me:"ha.a guys pls...Soso? Me and you both know he's a good guy despite your mom's influence"

Him:"I don't know anymore hey"

Me:"just give him some time...he'll see her for who she is"

Him:"hay that'll be too late...I'm leaving them in that house"

Her:"why? Uyaphi"?

Him:"renting...at least I'll be Ovayo-free too...yenye I nausea leyo"!!

:v :v we sure did laugh at that.

Him:"I've been accepted at Rhodes so I'm going to Grahamstown next year"

Me:"you're even changing schools"?

Her:"this must be bad"

Him:"mh,bendithe anina picture Nina. But,I have to run,baby wam inoba uyilila"

Me:"baby wakho"?

Her:"that Niger chick"?

Me:"Niger? Whoah"!

Him:"yep.."

Her:"what's her name? Chwukunamunso"?

Amanda usile ke xa ethanda :v :v

Him:"heee! Hay cummon,her name is Chichi"

Her:"I was close"

Me:"where is she? Why am I only finding out about her now"?

Him:"I left her at the salon...kaloku friend unqabile"

Me:"phone call"?

Him:"aaaw,yakhweleta? Come here"

He stood up,hugged me from the side wahleka o.O kaphilanga lona,he hugged Amish and left. My phone rang... I was hesitant but I picked up

Me:"hi"

Her:"mama"?

Me:"hey sweety...what's up"?

Her:"daddy says I'm going to khulu"

Me:"yeah.. Can you give him the phone plz"

Him:"we're about to leave,uzobuya what time"

Me:"I'm done"

Him:"so we should wait"?

Me:"please"

Him:"okay...I'll send Ivor to pick you up"

Me:"thanks"

.

.

Lol eyam I chomi is the nosiest person after Evelyn,she was ready,all ears plucked out like chicken feathers

Her:"who's the him"?

Me:"a friend"

Her:"heee! The same friend you came to visit here"?

Me:"amish plz stop playing detective on me"

Her:"mmmh! Mk mk mk! Friendable une ndoda entsha and I don't know him"?

I just laughed... Ivor sent a message,I hugged Amanda and we departed to our separate ways,I went to the car wandigodusa. When I reached home he helped me with the bags and went inside. Ntando was sitting down watching his cartoons with his daughter,she ran to me when she heard the door open and she hugged my legs lol I put one bag down and picked her up and kissed her chubby cheeks.

Ivor just put the bags and left...uyadika lona,akancokoli noncokola oku.

Me:"so you're leaving me alone huh"?

Her:"daddy said so,blame him"

Me:"hay I blame the two of you. You two are not my friends shame"

I put her on the floor and sat down crossing my arms across my chest... She went to him with her hands on her hips,ineshori lentwazana.

Her:"yabona ke daddy"?

Him:"but baby-"

Her:"look,mama is upset now"?

Him:"tell her you love her,I know she loves you too"

She came back and climbed the couch so she can

touch my face

Her:"I love you mama...don't worry neh? I'll come back again"

^_^ I just hugged her...she's the cutest thing,after Booboo ofcoz :v

Him:"you bought the entire mall"

Me:"I'm monied mtchanam"

I took Sino's bags and gave them to her,she smiled and took out everything one by one showing daddy ezinye.

Me:"I think we should start packing,you'll be late"

Her:"I'm taking all of this"?

Me:"well they're yours"

She threw her arms around me in a tight embrace. I

looked at her father he was smiling,admiringly at us,I winked at him.

We stopped and packed everything for her then we got in the car and I went with them to the airport, when we reached there we hugged bahamba...I returned home with Ivor.

My fear now was...what if those guys of last night return?

[10/8, 21:00]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐ : #96

I walked in and locked then I went to the kitchen and made food for myself ha.a this house felt like an empty prison cell waiting for inmates to be pushed in,it was silent and quiet I felt like a total stranger ,I took the food upstairs and switched on the TV there ndatya after an hour or so,he called me

Me:"babe"

Him:"we've just landed"

Me:"oh...hopefully y'all go well"

Him:"I'm worried about you though"

Me:"I'll be fine don't stress"

Him:"baby I know you were scared kwa last night...you should've come with us yaz"

Me:"honestly, I am scared outchea"

Him:"I know. I'm thinking of just dropping her off ndibuye same time"

Me:"I doubt your mom will allow that to happen"

Him:"she knows how busy I am...I'll twist her some story don't worry"

Me:"kay ke"

Him:"but in the mean time,rest assured knowing you're safe. The guys are there keeping watch"

Me:"guys? Who and who"?

Him:"thriller and Gudda"

Me:"oh"

Him:"goodnight okay"

Me:"you say that as if you won't come back"

Him:"I'll try my best baby"

Me:"kay goodnight"

Him:"will call you again"

Me:"sho"

We hung up... I ate my food ndagqiba then I undressed and got under the covers. I texted Soso and Amish then I closed my eyes ndalala.

My phone rang immediately... I looked at the caller

Me:"big sis"

Her:"hey,you good"?

Me:"I'm good you"?

Her:"I'm great. Dude where are you"?

Me:"I'm where you left me"

Her:"oh,I thought I saw you in cape town today"

Me:"me? Cape Town? You? Today"?

Her:"yeah... We were passing but we're in Durban right now"

Me:"something doesn't add up...you came from Jo'burg,passed through CT to go to Durban? Are you guys okay"?

She laughed :/ it wasn't making any sense geographically at all psychologically.

Her:"we flew from Jo'burg to CT last night to accompany his Father,he had a conference with other Chiefs that side. So after the conference instead of flying go Jo'burg we flew to Dubz,just for some piece of sun"

Me:"ooohkay,now that that's clear...when are you coming home"?

Her:"Monday evening, is Luu back yet"?

Me:"I haven't seen him"

Her:"I hope he doesn't stay for that two weeks he said he would,I kinda miss y'all"

Me:"at least you'll be back even if he isn't"

Her:"I'll bring you something nice"

Me:"thanks hey"

Her:"alright good night"

Me:"night babe"

We hung up... I really wanted to sleep my fear off! And I did.

When later on in the night my phone rang so dramatically I jolted up in shock and looked at it,I was glad its him though

Me:"mmh"?

Him:"pls open the door,I left my keys inside"

Me:"you're here"?

Him:"yeah"

Me:"oh..okay"

I jumped out of bed and ran down the stairs... He better not be playing tricks on me. I opened the eye piece on the door and saw him typing on his phone,I opened and welcomed him with the warmest of hugs...my fears,all of them just disappeared right then and there. He closed and locked the door...

Me:"I didn't cook"

Him:"let's go to bed,I'm tired"

He pulled me upstairs, I got in bed while he undressed and joined me....he lay his head on my chest,his body resting between my legs

Me:"thank you,though I hope this never happens again"

Him:"what never happens again"?

Me:"you having to leave your mom without even sleeping at home"?

Him:"I promised to come back on Wednesday so I kinda have to"

Me:"at least I'll be gone by then"

Him:"ingaske ungahambi"

Me:"that's not up for discussion"

Him:"mmh,I know"

I kissed the crown of his head and we fell asleep...now I wasn't sleeping in fear but I was sleeping in peace fully knowing I'm safe in his arms,or rather,underneath him...as the situation might have it.

I felt him touching me,kissing my neck while I'm still asleep,I touched his face and he looked up,came up and we kissed. We haven't had a chance to really do

this again after the defloration coz he's busy and there's Sino on the side so I was kinda looking forward to this round without any expectations of pains...he touched my mound,massaging the button to the extremes that I started panting and moaning in pleasure. He lifted my top off whilst kissing,nibbling and biting on my skin...then he went down on me,doing things I'd have only imagined. When I was ready,he removed his boxers and knelt between my thighs as he entered slowly taking his time but making sure I'm comfortable. Once he was inside,I released my breath,I wasn't even aware that I'm holding it... I so longed to feel this pleasure that I've been hearing about,I wanted his soul...and he gave me just that. He took away my soul in exchange of his,I knew right then when we reached the peak together that he is indeed the one I've been longing for. My claws dug deep onto his back as my own back arched feeling the pleasures of the forbidden fruits...he held onto my body very tight as his body stiffened and my own shivered in unison and pleasure. We finally breathed when we came back to reality...

Him:"I can't get enough of you"

Me:"you're not supposed to"

He nibbled on my neck leaving wet traces... Then he turned us around so I be on top,I looked at him through the thick blanket of darkness

Me:"I'd like to think you're not as bad as I thought you were when I first saw you"

Him:"mmh,I'm a man inlove"

Me:"do you think its a good idea"?

Him:"I'm not growing any younger... At some point I will have to settle down"

Me:"I wonder where will I be by then"

Him:"haibo what's that? Ucingba ndizophinda ndiphume and go looking for a wife"?

Me:"if that's what you mean by settling down"

Him:"baby,maslale uzode ubhude ngok"

I closed my eyes,my head on his chest and my whole body relaxing on him..

Me:"I love you"

Him:"no,I,love you Miss Smith"

Me:"night"

Him:"night"

He pulled me closer covering my body with the covers as we both fell into this deep and relaxing sleep...for me? Its not just any sleep :) I'd call it some beauty sleep.

[10/8, 21:01]┌ +27 73 069 2704╕ : #97

His phone was ringing...nonstop and I didn't wanna wake up just yet though I knew it could be morning

already. I pretended as if andiyiva :/ damn the caller was persistent,to the extent that I heard three more other phones ringing

Me:"baby khaphendule ezi phone pls"

Him:"its Anelisa"

Me:"answer her kalok or put the damn phones on silent"

He didn't answer me but I did feel him moving his arm to reach out to the phones and then it went all silent. I don't know whether he switched them off or put them on silent but I actually didn't care...this was my last full day in Cape Town and I intended on spending it with HIM as much as possible,this thug life will have to wait till I'm gone then his full attention will be given to it. I gave him my back but still rested my head on his arm,he was sleeping on his back so he turned and kissed my cheek salala still.

-

I was woken up by my own phone... Marcus :o

Me:"mmlow"?

Him:"you're still asleep? Did you check the time"

Me:"what is it"?

Him:"what is it? Trinalique Smith"!!!

Yho...ndavela ndatyhafa...then my mind raced,what if this niqqa is in Jo'burg? I sat up straight and cleaned my eyes

Me:"boet,what's up"?

Him:"nothing,I'm just missing you"

Me:"then hand deliver the phone like you promised"

Him:"I'll do just that...otherwise,how've you been"?

Me:"well I'd have been better if you didn't wake me up"

Him:"its past ten already,you should've been awake

by now"

Me:"and do what? Watch TV all day"?

Him:"mmh...when is your sister coming home"?

Me:"she said tomorrow evening"

Him:"at least"

Me:"when last did you speak to Luu"?

Him:"he'll be back after two weeks...his words"

Me:"Mumbai seems to be nicer...I bet he's found himself a wife"

We burst laughing,babe looked up with one eye open and turned,covering himself facing the other way

Him:"Luke? A wife? I'd walk from here to Jo'burg in 12 hours"

Me:"yeah well...you're not so different from him you know"?

Him:"erhm...have a good day Lil sis"

Me:"haha so you can't stomach the truth when the tables turn? Oh wow! Have a good day Marcus Smith"

Him:"you're cocky now huh"

Me:"me? Never"

Him:"bye bye"

I laughed as he hung up on me..I turned and removed the cover from bae's head and kissed his cheek then I pulled his t-shirt and wore it while i went to the bathroom...did my business and came back,it was still too early to bath >_< I accidentally knocked one of his phones and it fell on its back revealing a message on the screen,I fought myself so hard but I couldn't resist. I picked up the phone and looked at the sender... Anelisa,not just one,but three message notifications, my fingers were tapping mindlessly on the phone but I pulled myself together and put the phone back where it was,just by seeing the name of the baby momma I lost interest. I got dressed in my PJ pants and walked downstairs,made myself

coffee with rusks and went to the lounge cuddling myself up... I have such a small heart,I wanted him all to myself but that was impossible. He is a peoples person,he is a father to two people already and he's a boss on many levels to many people...I don't really see how and where I fit in his world at all. Its already full and jampacked and as much as I wanted to,I couldn't see myself in his life...like as a permanent partner,maybe he still had a wife out there waiting for him. But ndiyamthanda nje what am I supposed to do to fit here? I knew I couldn't really tell him all of this coz he'd reassure me that I don't need to fit in unknowing that his world and my world are like two different world's apart.

Him:"that must have been a very deep call,got you thinking so deep ungandiva noba ndiyathetha"

I snapped out of it and looked at him,faking a smile then drinking my coffee

Him:"okay,what's going on"?

Me:"nothing...coffee"?

Him:"uhm..no thanks,I'm going out for a couple of minutes"

I didn't answer him coz I was hoping we'd spend our last day together...Monday mna ingqondo yam izobasekhaya ndivuka nje.

[10/8, 21:02]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #98

I watched him go.. I wasn't gonna stop him tu. I have to admit,I do have a problem with communicating my feelings and expressing them ,maybe I'm afraid I'll come across as possessive or something. He walked to the kitchen first,took an apple then walked out,passing with a kiss on my lips and left, I sat there watching the blank space until my coffee was finished. I went to bath,soaked myself in the bath and blocked myself out of the reality world sinking deep into the unknown. I closed my eyes and took a

deep breath before going under the water... For. Few minutes them coming back up. I drained the water and came out wrapped in a towel ndahlala on the bed just thinking...

He called...

Me:"hi"?

Him:"you sound down,you okay"

Me:"what's up"?

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"?

Him:"okay never mind,I'm on my way"

Me:"cool"

I hung up engeka gqibi :/ I just threw my phone on the bed and searched for clothes to wear but I wasn't in feeling of getting dressed at all :(I just wore his vest and got in bed again.

Lol Landile called... Like o.O why? I mean what the hell for??

Me:"Titus"

Him:"hey,u sharp"

Me:"yeah wena"

Him:"I'm cool,heard you are in CT"

Me:"you mean I was"

Him:"oh,you gone already? I was hoping we could just clear the air"

Me:"caba Ku stuffy kulendawo ukuyo coz ever wafuna to clear the air huh"

Him:"cummon"

Me:"honestly? I'd rather stay away from ya as I possibly can...move on bra,be with Ovayo,be the kinda dad you've always wanted to be"

Him:"problem is,I don't see a future with her. I've

always seen it with you"

Me:"pity you couldn't hold on to me when you had a chance...pity"

Him:"I know if we give each other a chance,we can pull this through"

Me:"Landile"

Him:"baby"

Me:"I'm not your baby...and I've moved on from the infatuation we had,try it,it works"

Him:"but we both know no man could eve love you like I do"

Me:"true...I mean,the one I have now loves more than you ever could"

Him:"he's just twisting your mind,whoever he is"

Me:"I don't really have time to listen to your whines,have a productive day"

Him:"I'm coming to Jozi next weekend,can we please meet up,for lunch"

Me:"I'll be busy...sorry"

Him:"you'll be busy or you don't want to? Please,I'm serious I need to talk to you"

Me:"your needs are no longer priority to me so I don't really care what you need right now,all I know is I don't have time for you. Bye bye"

Him:"just like that"?

Me:"just like what"?

Him:"you moved on,just like that and now its as if I never existed in your life"

Me:"I learned from you that one can move on just like that...it shouldn't surprise you. I bet your mom has this great theory on how to juggle two girls at the same time..pity it didn't work on me"

Him:"my mom has nothing to do with this"

Me:"I'm sure"

I hung up.

I walked out of the bed to the kitchen...I was wearing underwear and his vest only and it wasn't too

cold,just average :) I thought of the quickest meal that I could cook coz I was hungry but I didn't wanna spend half the day in the kitchen. I defrosted some pork and sausages then I grilled them after marinating the pork in sweet chilli and spices. I dialed his number coz I really didn't wanna cook much...

Him:"babe"

Me:"pls bring bread"

Him:"okay,u sharp phof"

Me:"ewe"

I hung up. Uwuvile umyalezo. I cooked pap for him,made chakalaka on the side and closed the pots. I scooped up icecream on a medium sized bowl,topped it with ultramel vanilla custard then I went to play videos games e lounge. Marcus called again...

Me:"boet"?

Him:"hey... Lizzy just gave birth a few hours ago,a boy"

Me:"oh wow...congratulations"

Him:"and...I had the DNA done,its mine"

Me:"haha! Oh my word...so now I have two nephews?,plz take a pic for me"

Him:"I will...but you and Eve will have to come and help out whenever you can,she's not strong enough just yet"

Me:"when are they discharging her"?

Him:"I'm not sure as yet,but the doctors said they wanna keep her for a while"

Me:"oh okay...I'll talk to Eve and we'll see what we can do"

Him:"okay sharp"

Me:"you must be excited though...being a daddy for the first time"

Him:"I am...but I'm also afraid"

Me:"of"?

Ay'phumi :o

Him:"never mind. Bye"

Me:"oh...bye"

He hung up.

I heard beast driving in,walked up to the door and unlocked it,I was still playing my (His) videos games

Him:"hey"

Me:"hey"

Him:"your bread"

Me:"thanks"

I ignored him after that and played until I reached the

highest score beating the Perviously recorded :v then I took my bread and went to the kitchen. He followed and leaned by the door post...

Me:"wanna get something off your chest"?

Him:"what's going on witchu"?

Me:"how"?

Him:"you have... I don't know,mood swings"?

Me:"then I'm truly a woman"

Him:"huh"?

I kept quiet,dished up for him the pap and everything,put them in a tray with two glasses containing water and juice then I walked past him ndayozibeka kwi coffee table,came back and dished out for myself the meat and bread then I made myself coffee ndaphinda ndamshiya eme pha ndayotya. He followed and ate a couple of spoons wabeka icephe and looked at me

Him:"so what we doing today"?

Me:"you the boss,I don't know"

Him:"I'm the bo-? Okay what do you have in mind"

Me:"nothing at all"

He looked at me...shook his head and dig in the food. I ate up and finished gqiba kwam ndayovasa esisitya,he followed with his food wabeka on the sink and then stood right behind me breathing down my neck

Him:"I hate not knowing what's going on inside your heart"

Me:"what time am I leaving tomorrow"?

Him:"afternoon"

Me:"can I pls go in the morning"?

Him:"why"?

Me:"do I have to have a reason why I wanna go home early"?

Him:"no but...something is up with you today. You were just fine last night... Oooh wait, its that call ka Anelisa? Did you by any chance take my phone"?

Me:"why would I do that"?

Him:"well the only logical explanation for your coldness is if you saw the messages she sent me"

Me:"if I've seen them you would've known"

Him:"no...if you've read them I would've known BUT if you've seen them...you would be like this"

I was done washing the plates,I packed them without uttering another word. He pulled my arm and locked me up against the fridge looking deep and in to my eyes and then kissed me... I kissed him back wrapping my arms around him and melting in his arms and then he stopped and put me on my feet

Him:"you don't have to be insecure"

Me:"you're only saying that because you know you aren't competing with anyone"

Him:"you don't have to compete with anyone,not even my work. I love you,only you and I'd do anything just to prove that to you"

Me:"careful what you wish for"

Him:"I'm being serious"

Me:"okay...switch off all phone for the rest of today...and spend the day with me. Alone"

Him:"erh... What if I'm needed somewhere by the guys"?

Me:"you see"?

Him:"okay...okay sharp,I'll do it"

Me:"mh"

I loosened myself from his embrace and cleaned the entire kitchen ndahamba ndayohlala e lounge.

[10/8, 21:03]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #99

He followed and sat right next to me holding my hand

Him:"baby"

Me:"mh"

Him:"look at me"

Lol I didn't want to...I don't know why but I seriously didn't want to look at him,he ended up lifting my eyes to meet his

Him:"I need to know that you trust me...completely"

Me:"I trust you"

Him:"no you don't...if you did you wouldn't care whether my exes call me or not regardless of the reason why they call in the first place"

I didn't answer him...I just looked down at my feet

Him:"you're going home ngomso, will you live each day we're apart wondering who I'm with? Doing what with them"?

Me:"depends"

Him:"on what"

Me:"on whether I get you when I want you,when i call"

Him:"and if you don't? Awzoyicinga ba I'm busy with some real ish"?

Okay...ndathula again.

Him:"Nalique"

Me:"mh"

Him:"I repeat,you've gotta trust me. This relationship has been built on trust from the word go and it

should continue on that. We spent a year or so,in a long distance relationship... Studying and learning each other not even mentioning any sexual desires and we survived"

I breathed...no wait,did I sigh?

Me:"well its different now"

Him:"it's doesn't have to be"

Me:"that's what you think..."

Him:"okay...put me on the greenlight"

Me:"I trusted you with my soul this time,I gave you what defines me,I opened up myself to you"

Him:"I know...for me that means you trusted me enough by letting me inside where no one else ever entered"

Me:"then you ought to understand why I feel insecure and possessive of you"

Him:"I'm trying"

Ndathula...he doesn't get it. I don't know whether I'm being clear enough or I'm just running around in circles. I stood up and went upstairs,all his phones were there. I searched for ezampahla ndanxiba then I went back downstairs and joined him on the couch,I lay my head on his lap and watched TV

Him:"you're really softening me"

Me:"which you"?

Him:"me,Ntando"

Me:"that should be a good thing"

Him:"mmh"

.

.

We spent the day together,watching movies,cooking and playing around...just what I wanted,the bonding sessions with my man. He even slept endlini still with the phones switched off... We made love all

night,this thing....yiyo le indenza ndimfunele kum wonke. Yes...its this vulnerability that's brought by these sexual passions that makes me possessive of him...but why doesn't he understand all of this? We lay on each other...body to body,skin to skin until the next morning.

When I opened my eyes he was awake...watching me,I smiled...this is the attention I've been looking for

Him:"you're beautiful even in your sleep"

I blushed

Me:"morning"

Him:"you mean good morning"

Me:"yeah that...you're in such a good mood"

Him:"I slept well,didn't you"

I kissed his dry lips,how I wished I could wake up to this morning bliss everyday from now

Me:"thank you"

Him:"for"?

Me:"everything...I had a great weekend here"

Him:"we'll have more of those hopefully"

Me:"hopefully"

We kissed again then we went to bath together...

I came out first and lotioned my body still wrapped in a towel

He followed..

Him:"we should go past the chemist on our way to the airport"

Me:"who's sick"?

Him:"you could be...after that session in the shower"

I was blond for a sec...damn it dawned on me my eyes almost popped out :o

Me:"flip! We must be fast"

Waske wahleka :/ nton ehlekisayo when I could be untimely pregnant?

I wore a denim shirt/dress with long sleeves with white chucks and tied my fake hair into a neck-bun and applied minimum make up then I started packing...everything,not even leaving a pin behind. I made sure all my things were intact and wet downstairs to wait for him anxibe agqibe,then he also walked down carrying his laptop bag and phones -_-

Him:"you ready"

Me:"I was born ready"

He took my bag and I followed behind him,got in the car and Ivor drove us to the chemist,he went inside and bought me the after pills. I drank them on our way to the airport...I was praying to God ndingakulinge ndimithe I wouldn't survive the humiliation and that cross questioning from my brothers...worse u Marcus! I was silent throughout the way and we arrived and boarded the jet still ndathula,he moved away from his seat and came to sit in front of me

Him:"hey"

Me:"sup"?

Him:"you've been too quiet"

Me:"what if I'm pregnant"?

Him:"you're not...not that I would have minded"

Me:"you're insane"

He chuckled...

Him:"I'm serious...I wouldn't mind having a multiracial child"

Me:"multiracial"?

Him:"oh wait you're not white kanene"?

Then he laughed :(unjani u baby na nkosiyam?

Me:"mxm khasuke phambkwam sani"

Him:"you know I love you"

Me:"yeah whatever"!

When we finally landed his car was already waiting...I don't know how he does it but I like it. We drove me home ,he didn't walk me in for security reasons I walked inside and made myself comfortable... Finally home!

[10/8, 21:04]┌ +27 73 069 2704┐: #100

I bathed and walked around naked :D lol being home and free,not having to worry about intruders moving around the house. I sat down and called him...

Him:"its only been a few minutes"

Me:"and I missed you so much"

Him:"let's have lunch"

Me:"uhm... Lunch? Okay,where"?

Him:"kula ShisaNyama yakho"

Me:"ooh okay,let's make it late lunch by three"

Him:"okay,suits me"

Me:"love you"

Him:"love you more sthandwa sam"

I ravaged my walk-in closet and searched for something to wear... I wanted to look sexy and fresh

mntanam. I took out red stilettos and a little black jumpsuit with a red clutch and took out my red matte lipstick. I'm sooo gonna enjoy myself mtchanam ...

I just wore my gown and slippers nda klina I room yam,I had no jet lag whatsoever so I used the opportunity to clean the house,not just my room but the entire house. When I was done I just flopped on the couch and watched TV remembering what a good time I had in Cape Town with him.. I still had to pinch myself when I thought of the first night when I got deflowered.

-

Elizabeth went into labor for 26 hours before delivering her bouncing baby boy the natural route. Apparently Marcus was there every step of the way and in the morning he informed all his friends...explains why Ntando couldn't have coffee with me that day,but I wonder why he never told me

himself? Mxm,anyway she had no complications but doctors were concerned of the baby's weight...they reckoned she needed to stay a couple of days so they do thorough examination on the child. Marcus first called mom and dad...then his friends,lastly he called us,Luu,me,Eve and Keri...well on my side,I've never seen him half excited about anything in his lifetime so it was kinda good hearing his excitement...they named the child after him, Marcus || Smith,lol who'd have thought though?

-

Vince called me ndisabukele lo TV

Me:"helo"?

Him:"hey,how you"?

Me:"I'm great,you"

Him:"mh,you know you sound great too"

I laughed...

Me:"so last time bingavakali"?

Him:"not this way...I mean,I think know better"

Me:"Vincent,does your chick know you're flirting with your customers"?

Him:"you're not just a customer to me...you should know that by now"

Me:"I'm not? I didn't know"

Him:"and I thought we were friends"

Me:"haha! Yes friend,does she even like the idea of female friends"

Him:"weh banna! She doesn't dictate my life"

Me:"could've fooled me"

Him:"you're getting too big for Jo'burg now...I can see"

Yho ndamhleka :v :v

Me:"you're full of yourself you know that"?

Him:"you wouldn't dare say that to my face"

Me:"just gimme a couple of hours,I'll show you"

Him:"oh you'll be coming this side"?

Me:"yeah I kinda have a late lunch with a friend"

Him:"male friend"?

Me:"huh! Why do you ask"

Him:"well...I wouldn't wanna see another man getting jealous over your favorite waiter"

>_< neh?

Me:"ooh I see...but since my friend is the manager,I'm sure he can twist a Lil favor for his good friend"

Him:"what favor might that be"?

Me:"I'd like Libo to be our waitress"

Him:"uh-uh! No,that's a No,no"

Me:"please"

Him:"she doesn't like you"

Me:"I know...but you're her boss mos,plz allocate her to my table"

Him:"I don't know hey"

Me:"I'll be there by three"

Him:"I'm not promising anything"

Me:"you don't have to..and thanks for the call futhi"

Him:"I'm just glad I'll see you today"

Me:"yeah neh,sharp"

Him:"sho"

We hung up...

The time for me to go approached. I went upstairs and started getting dressed... I wore my jumpsuit,shoes and just decided to go with vanishing cream,since its just a ShisaNyama nothing

fancy then I curled my hair with a hot curler it gave me bouncing curls my phone was ringing somewhere,I searched the gown pockets

Me:"Bhut' Ntando"

Him:"I'm on my way to pick you up"

Me:"I'm not ready yet"

Him:"its 15:15 already"

Me:"nyhan? Yho I didn't check the time. I'm sorry"

Him:"cool but I'm coming anyway"

Me:"sho"

I hung up,applied lipstick and took the clutch,faka lipstick,phone and wallet then I walked downstairs,I gulped down a mouthful of citrus juice and sprayed perfume on my neck both sides,he hooted. I got out..locked and met him outside. He rolled down the window as I catwalked towards the car... Jo'burg weather can be very pleasing :v ivele ithi khangela

ulwandle mtchanam! Kuvele kube hOT hay nje indlalo.

Him:"my chick hotter than yours"

Me:"you sound like a cheese boy"

Him:"I'm in the suburbs baby cummon"

I walked in the car and kissed his cheek,it took him a lot of pushing for him to start the car :v . He drove to the place,it wasn't empty at all but we found a spot and we were really allocated Libhongo coz I saw her walking towards us :D I like this chick :v she got that stinking ghetto attitude!